Plant Proteins: Applications, Biological Effects, and Chemistry

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES 312

Plant Proteins: Applications, Biological Effects, and Chemistry

Robert L. Ory, EDITOR
U.S. Department of Agriculture

Developed from a symposium sponsored by
the Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry
at the 190th Meeting
of the American Chemical Society,
Chicago, Illinois,
September 8–13, 1985

American Chemical Society, Washington, DC 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Plant proteins.
(ACS symposium series; 312)

"Developed from a symposium sponsored by the Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry at the 190th Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Chicago, Illinois, September 8-13, 1985."

Includes bibliographies and indexes.

1. Plant proteins as food—Congresses. 2. Food—Protein content—Congresses. 3. Diet—Congresses. 4. Proteins in human nutrition.

I. Ory, Robert L., 1925- . II. American Chemical Society. Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry. III. American Chemical Society. Meeting (190th: 1985: Chicago, Ill.) IV. Series.

TX392.A172 1986 641.1'2 86-10848
ISBN 0-8412-0976-6

Copyright © 1986

American Chemical Society

All Rights Reserved. The appearance of the code at the bottom of the first page of each chapter in this volume indicates the copyright owner's consent that reprographic copies of the chapter may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 27 Congress Street, Salem, MA 01970, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to copying or transmission by any means—graphic or electronic—for any other purpose, such as for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating a new collective work, for resale, or for information storage and retrieval systems. The copying fee for each chapter is indicated in the code at the bottom of the first page of the chapter.

The citation of trade names and/or names of manufacturers in this publication is not to be construed as an endorsement or as approval by ACS of the commercial products or services referenced herein; nor should the mere reference herein to any drawing, specification, chemical process, or other data be regarded as a license or as a conveyance of any right or permission, to the holder, reader, or any other person or corporation, to manufacture, reproduce, use, or sell any patented invention or copyrighted work that may in any way be related thereto. Registered names, trademarks, etc., used in this publication, even without specific indication thereof, are not to be considered unprotected by law.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

ACS Symposium Series

M. Joan Comstock, *Series Editor*

Advisory Board

Harvey W. Blanch
University of California—Berkeley

Alan Elzerman
Clemson University

John W. Finley
Nabisco Brands, Inc.

Marye Anne Fox
The University of Texas—Austin

Martin L. Gorbaty
Exxon Research and Engineering Co.

Roland F. Hirsch
U.S. Department of Energy

Rudolph J. Marcus
Consultant, Computers & Chemistry Research

Vincent D. McGinniss
Battelle Columbus Laboratories

Donald E. Moreland
USDA, Agricultural Research Service

W. H. Norton
J. T. Baker Chemical Company

James C. Randall
Exxon Chemical Company

W. D. Shults
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Geoffrey K. Smith
Rohm & Haas Co.

Charles S.Tuesday
General Motors Research Laboratory

Douglas B. Walters
National Institute of Environmental Health

C. Grant Willson
IBM Research Department

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.fw001

FOREWORD

The ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES was founded in 1974 to provide a medium for publishing symposia quickly in book form. The format of the Series parallels that of the continuing ADVANCES IN CHEMISTRY SERIES except that, in order to save time, the papers are not typeset but are reproduced as they are submitted by the authors in camera-ready form. Papers are reviewed under the supervision of the Editors with the assistance of the Series Advisory Board and are selected to maintain the integrity of the symposia; however, verbatim reproductions of previously published papers are not accepted. Both reviews and reports of research are acceptable, because symposia may embrace both types of presentation.

PREFACE

GROWING WORLD POPULATIONS, different degrees of income, religious beliefs, and health concerns have contributed to the increased interest in research on novel sources of protein from seeds, plants, and single-cell organisms. Such research has given rise to changes in consumption patterns and nutritional value of new protein food products. In addition, it has led to concern over the effects of potential antinutrients and large quantities of vegetable protein on health. Research on these subjects has been reported in several books (cf. Chapter 1, *Literature Cited*), but emphasis was devoted to the major cereals, oilseeds, and legumes (e.g., corn, wheat, barley, soybeans, peanuts, rapeseed). As technology has improved, the literature reporting new achievements in research on vegetable proteins has also grown.

Plans for the symposium from which this book was developed were initiated in 1982–83. The aim was to bring together specialists in three primary phases of research on plant proteins and to feature applications in both new and traditional foods, the biological effects of all-vegetable protein diets on human health, and the chemistry of some lesser known plant proteins that are important sources of food in some countries. The speakers and subjects were carefully selected to cover these three areas—the ABCs of plant proteins—and, although it was not possible to include all possible facets of these areas, the organizers sought to provide a good balance on important subjects covered very little or not at all in other symposia and books.

The problem of protein malnutrition is very complex and cannot be completely covered in one book, but the chapters of this book provide up-to-date balanced coverage of this important subject. This book, I hope, will fill a need for nutritionists, food scientists, and clinicians concerned about nutritional aspects of plant proteins for humans. Views and conclusions expressed herein are those of the authors, whom I sincerely thank for their time and effort in presenting their research at the symposium and in preparing their manuscripts for publication in this book.

ROBERT L. ORY
U.S. Department of Agriculture
New Orleans, LA 70179

December 10, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.pr001

1

Plant Proteins: The ABCs

Robert L. Ory

Southern Regional Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, New Orleans, LA 70179

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch001

What has been is what will be
and there is nothing new under the sun.
[Ecclesiates 1:9]

Interest in seed and vegetable proteins has been growing steadily over the past two decades because of the major role plant proteins play in both human and animal diets. Animal proteins are still acknowledged to have higher nutritional value than those from plant sources but for economic, health, or religious reasons, some populations derive all of their protein from plants.

In addition to this interest in new sources of protein, we have also seen a growing concern over antinutrients present in some plant foods and their effect on human health (1-3). Yet none of the plant, seed, or animal proteins we eat today are "new". They have been eaten for centuries - but in different forms. The "new" aspects include more modern ways of food preparation, better technology for measuring chemical composition, nutrients and antinutrients in foods, and a greater awareness of the health implications of food constituents.

Proteins are a vital part of living muscle tissue and are one of our most important nutrients. They have been called the building blocks of nutrition because they are broken down by digestive enzymes to provide amino acids for the building and repair of tissues. Animal proteins and those from most legumes and nuts contain all of the essential amino acids but the quantities of some (e.g.: lysine, methionine) in plants are lower. To envision the worldwide consumption of proteins in a different perspective, consider the major sources eaten by humans. Of the average 69 g. protein/day consumed worldwide in 1974, 63% was derived from plants (48% from cereals, roots and tubers, and 15% from fruits, vegetables, nuts, oilseeds and pulses), 36% from animal sources (meats, fish, eggs and dairy products), and 1% from other sources (4).

To achieve sufficient essential amino acids or a better amino acid balance (chemical score), plant proteins must be consumed in larger quantities or be blended with other complimentary proteins.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

For example, peanut protein meal, low in lysine and methionine, can be blended with such things as high methionine citrus seed meal (5) or rice bran flour (6) to improve the chemical score. Use of less expensive plant proteins blended with complementary proteins is the logical and economical way to improve protein nutrition for those not consuming any animal protein, but this has raised questions concerning nutritional quality, presence of antinutrients, and physiological significance of such foods on human health. Major changes in life styles in the past two decades have also had an impact on eating habits; i.e.: more women work out today, life is lived at a more rapid pace, attitudes about meals prepared at home, meals eaten away from home, and members of families that eat together have changed. These changes have stimulated the introduction of many convenience foods, snack items, and interest in nutritional composition and labelling of processed foods.

In addition, consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables, milk, milk products, and red meats decreased during this period while consumption of snack items and fast food service products increased. Though fast food services are still the largest segment of the food-service industry, with a 3.5% increase in real growth between 1983 and 1984 (7), a growing awareness of nutrition by consumers is showing a slight trend back to fresh foods versus processed foods by some groups. Growth of snacks and convenience foods has, nevertheless, stimulated research on improving quality, flavor, color, texture, nutritional value and safety of these new food items. Research on plant and seed proteins has moved fast as technology improved and the literature reporting these achievements has also grown. In addition to hundreds of papers published in technical journals, there have been several recent books devoted to seed and plant proteins for human consumption. These were devoted to world protein supplies, functional and nutritional properties (8); chemistry, biochemistry and genetics of plant proteins (9, 10); or to structure, localization, evolution, biosynthesis, degradation, and improvement by breeding of seed proteins (11). Each of these provides excellent coverage of their subject matter but none focus on applications of plant proteins in traditional and new foods and on biological effects of plant proteins in the human diet. Plant foods are biologically more complex than animal food and, as noted earlier, plant proteins are nutritionally not as complete as animal proteins. Plants consist of many different tissues and structural elements that include fruits, seeds and seed hulls, nuts, roots and tubers, flowers, leaves, and stems. Some of these tissues are considered unsuitable for humans because of wide variations in nutritional value and/or inability to digest in the gastrointestinal tract and they serve as feed for animals. In contrast, animal foods are derived primarily from one tissue-muscle (plus eggs, milk and some organ meats), but far fewer species of animals serve as food sources for humans than do plant species.

The chapters in this book were carefully selected to complement the existing information on plant proteins by focusing on the A, B, C's: applications in new and traditional foods, biological effects of all-vegetable protein diets on humans, and composition and chemistry of some lesser-known sources of protein

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch001

that could play an important role in areas where the major seed proteins (e.g.: soy, cottonseed, peanut, sunflower, rapeseed) may not be available.

Despite the wealth of information available on the biochemistry, genetics, and nutritional values of plant proteins, people eat foods that look, smell, and taste good; not because of nutritional importance. Thus, new blended plant foods or protein-supplemented snacks or food products will have to look and taste like the traditional items if they are to gain sufficient acceptance to become commercially feasible. Absolute food deficits are not the sole cause of hunger in the world since, theoretically, the 1.088 billion metric tons of food grains produced worldwide contain more than enough calories to provide the minimal requirement of 2,500 calories/day for its 3.5 billion people. The big problem is the uneven distribution of these resources. Not just in poor countries but even in small regions of the rich countries pockets of malnutrition still exist. Some reasons for the poor distribution, besides transportation problems, are the use of 27-30% of the grain for animal feed and almost a fourth of the supply is lost to insects, rodents, pathogens and waste.

Since most snack foods are based on cereals (wheat, corn, rice), a great deal of attention has focused on fortification/supplementation of traditional cereal-based foods. Worldwide, cereals represent the major source of calories and proteins for humans; i.e.: 52% and 47% of the world's average per capita intake of calories and protein, respectively (12). Cereal grains account for about 20% of the caloric intake in the U. S. but provide 55% in Mexico, 63% in India, and 67% in East Africa. Cereals provide 44% of the protein requirement in Mexico, 58% in Thailand, and 83% in the Middle East. The principal cereal of Latin America is maize (corn), in Asia it is rice, in the Middle East it is wheat, and in Africa, other grains such as sorghum.

Applications and uses of high protein legume flours in fortification of fried and baked goods and other food products for both Western and traditional diets of developing countries are covered in greater detail in Chapters 2-6. To achieve the balance needed in a treatise on food proteins and to include information on another growing use of vegetable proteins, that of "meat extenders" in Western diets, Chapters 7 and 8 describe the addition of plant proteins to processed meat products and whole muscle meats. The incorporation of plant protein (primarily soybean high protein meals and isolates) met with little success in the late 1960's/early 1970's because of flavor problems in defatted flours or meals. As technology improved, off-flavors were removed by production of concentrates and isolates, so that soy protein-extended ground beef products are used extensively today in school lunch programs, in military installations, and in several commercial ground beef products, hamburger, chicken and tuna helpers.

Biological effects of plant proteins on human health have attracted wide attention in the recent past because of the presence of various antinutrients such as trypsin inhibitors, hemagglutinins, and toxic principles (1). Adequate cooking and/or processing inactivates these materials and can improve the quality

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch001

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch001

of plant foods, but the problem of sufficient essential amino acids in the protein is not resolved solely by cooking or processing. Blending of two or more proteins is still necessary to improve the chemical score and there are some biological effects caused by the protein quality and quantity. The effects of protein on skeletal integrity in early life and trace minerals utilization by rats and humans are discussed in Chapters 9 and 10. Additional chapters describing the effects of protein-procyanidin interactions on nutritional quality (Chapter 11), the acceptability of cottonseed protein foods by Haitian children (Chapter 12), effects of protein on experimental atherosclerosis (Chapter 13), and on intake and relation to cancer incidence in Seventh Day Adventists (Chapter 14) provide additional information on biological effects related to plant protein intake. Chapters 15 and 16 describe the effects of wet and dry processing on properties of legumes for food applications.

Because composition and nutritional properties of the major food legumes and oilseeds have been reported in numerous technical journals and books (listed above), the section devoted to composition and chemistry highlights lesser-known but potentially important sources of plant protein that have not received the same attention. Some of these food crops have been cultivated for many years so that they are not "new" sources. Such crops as winged bean, sweet potato, tropical seeds, fruits and leaves, yams and cucurbits are potential sources of protein in areas where they are grown. These are discussed in greater detail in the remaining five chapters.

The problem of protein malnutrition is too complex to be resolved with one single approach or single food. Nontechnical factors such as supply, availability, distribution, seasonal variations, age and health status of the consumer also play a role. However, with the technological advances made in the food industry today, we can now produce food products that are more nutritious and often cheaper than the traditional foods. Cereal grains, the world's principal source of food calories, can be fortified or supplemented with various plant proteins to produce very nutritious foods that look, taste, smell, and feel like traditional foods. The purpose here is certainly not to imply that animal products are bad for us but to show that there are also good proteins in plants that should not be overlooked in this search for edible proteins. It seems ironic that man has successfully conquered space by putting men on the moon and circling the earth in space stations but still has not eradicated hunger and malnutrition on earth.

Literature Cited

1. Ory, R. L. "Antinutrients and Natural Toxicants in Foods". Food and Nutrition Press, Inc., Westport, Conn., 1967.
2. Finley, J. W.; Schwass, D. E. "Xenobiotics in Foods and Feeds". American Chemical Society, Washington, D. C., 1983.
3. Ames, B. N. Science 1983, 221, 1256.
4. Dunne, C. P. J. Chem. Educ. 1984, 61, 271.
5. Ory, R. L.; Conkerton, E. J.; Sekul, A. A. Peanut Sci. 1978, 5, 31.

6. Conkerton, E J.; Ory, R. L. Peanut Sci. 1983, 10, 56.
7. Ellis, R. F. Food Process. 1984, 45 (9), 34.
8. Bodwell, C. E.; Petit, L. "Plant Proteins for Human Food". Martinus Nijhoff/Dr. W. Junk Publishers, The Netherlands, 1983.
9. Harborne, J. B.; Van Sumere, C. F. "The Chemistry and Biochemistry of Plant Proteins". Academic Press, Inc., London, 1975.
10. Gottschalk, W.; Muller, H. P. "Seed Proteins: Biochemistry, Genetics, Nutritial Value". Martinus Nihhoff/Dr. W. Junk Publishers, The Netherlands, 1983.
11. Daussant, J.; Mosse J.; Vaughan, J. "Seed Proteins". Academic Press, Inc., London, 1983.
12. Austin, J. E. Cereal Foods World 1978, 23(5), 229.

RECEIVED February 10, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch001

2

Use of Peanut and Cowpea Flours in Selected Fried and Baked Foods

Kay H. McWatters

Department of Food Science, University of Georgia, College of Agriculture, Experiment Station, Experiment, GA 30212

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

Successful performance of legume flours as food ingredients depends upon the functional characteristics and sensory qualities they impart to the end product. In snack-type chips, cookies, and doughnuts, sufficient viscoelasticity should be provided to maintain product integrity, allow expansion, and develop surface character. Peanut flour possesses sufficient cohesiveness to form a fried snack-type product if low to moderate temperatures are used in processing the peanuts for flour production. Peanut and cowpea flours can replace at least 30% of the wheat flour in sugar cookies without altering extensively the diameter, height, spread, textural quality, and sensory attributes of the baked product. The quality of cake-type doughnuts containing peanut and cowpea ingredients was improved substantially by using the legumes in the form of flour rather than meal. Akara, deep-fat fried cowpea paste, may be prepared successfully from cowpea meal; conditions employed for pretreating seeds for mechanical decortication, meal particle size, and meal solids to water ratio were important considerations affecting functionality and product quality.

Successful performance of legumes in foods cooked by frying or baking indicate possible applications for their use. Poor performance, on the other hand, is useful in indicating areas where conditions of processing or preparation may need to be modified to accommodate legume flour usage. This presentation reviews work conducted in our laboratory to evaluate the performance of peanut and cowpea flours as ingredients in several food products.

Snack-Type Peanut Chips

Snack-type chips may be prepared by a fairly simple process from either peanut meal or flour. To prepare full-fat meal, peanuts are

0097-6156/86/0312-0008$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

heated at 93°C for 15 min in a forced draft oven, blanched to remove the testa, coarsely ground in a food chopper, and passed through an 8-mesh screen to remove large particles. Water is then added to form a dough-like mixture which may be shaped by forcing the dough through a die or by rolling and cutting, followed by deep-fat frying. This product form may be consumed alone or in combination with dips or spreads.

Initial work to establish chip preparation conditions showed that end product characteristics were influenced by meal particle size, by the amount of water added to form the dough, and by the length of time the dough was mixed (1). A very acceptable product was achieved with these process conditions: a blend of particle sizes most of which were in the 14-30 mesh range, an 18% added water level, and a mixing time of 5 min. The final product had a crisp texture, a typical roasted peanut flavor, and was quite similar in composition to full-fat roasted peanuts. Chips contained about 49% oil, 27% protein, and 1% moisture.

Commercial peanut flours were also evaluated for their performance in preparation of peanut chips (2). The following processing treatments were employed:

Flour Code	Processing Treatment
A	Full-fat, spray dried
B	Partially defatted, unroasted
C	Partially defatted, roasted at 160°C for 15 min
D	Partially defatted, roasted at 171°C for 15 min
E	Partially defatted, roasted at 177°C for 15 min

The processing conditions employed in preparation of the flours influenced their appearance and color, dough-forming and handling characteristics, frying time, and end product quality (Figure 1). Flour A (full-fat, spray dried) produced a very oily, sticky dough which was difficult to roll, shape, and handle. These chips required a 2-min frying time to develop a golden brown color, became distorted in shape during frying, and were extremely fragile to handle after frying. Flour B (partially defatted, unroasted) lacked the oiliness associated with flour A but was also difficult to handle because of its sticky nature. Chips prepared from flour B required a 7-min frying time to become golden brown in color and puffed slightly during frying. Flour C (partially defatted, 160°C roast) produced a dough that was easy to form and handle. Chips from flour C required a 4-min frying time to develop a golden brown color and retained their shape and structure during frying. Flour D produced a dough that was neither sticky nor tacky but lacked cohesiveness. Chips prepared from this flour completely disintegrated during the first few seconds of frying, indicating that roasting conditions employed in flour preparation had completely destroyed the flour's cohesiveness. No attempts were made to prepare chips from flour E since the temperature for roasting the nuts was even more severe than that used for flour D.

Gel electrophoretic patterns of water-soluble proteins in the five peanut flours were determined as previously described (2) and show considerable differences in protein character (Figure 2). In

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

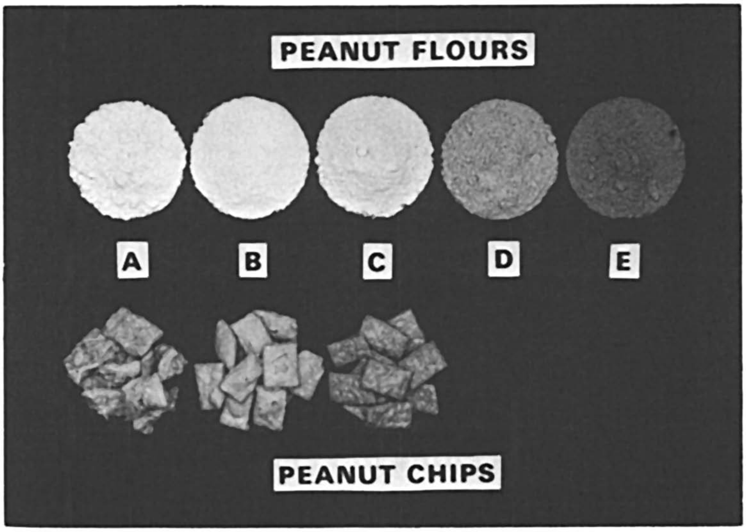


Figure 1. Peanut flours and chips prepared from the flours. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 2. Copyright 1980, Institute of Food Technologists.

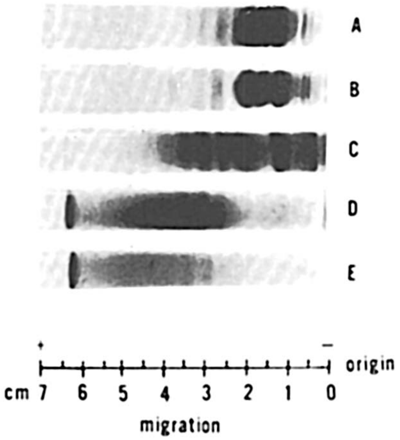


Figure 2. Typical disc polyacrylamide gel electrophoretic patterns of water-soluble proteins from peanut flours. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 2. Copyright 1980, Institute of Food Technologists.

flours A and B, the components of the major globulin, arachin, are in the 0.5 to 2.0 cm region and the nonarachin proteins appear in the 2.0 to 4.0 cm region. The process conditions employed for flour C altered some of the arachin components (region 1.3 to 2.0 cm) and the nonarachin proteins to forms where they moved as diffuse bands in the gel patterns. The process conditions used for flours D and E denatured virtually all of the proteins to small polypeptides and/or aggregates; this was accompanied by a loss of binding capacity and cohesiveness in chip preparation.

Legume Flour Sugar Cookies

Sugar cookies may be prepared by replacing a portion of the wheat flour with non-wheat flours derived from peanut, soybean, and cowpea (3). The legume flours used in this study were adjusted to a uniform oil content of about 1% by solvent extraction. Flour protein content (wet weight basis) was 51% for peanut, 46% for soybean, and 21% for cowpea. The flours were used at 0, 10, 20, and 30% wheat flour replacement levels. Peanut and cowpea flours could replace at least 30% of the wheat flour without altering extensively the diameter, height, spread, top grain, textural quality, and sensory attributes of the baked product (Figure 3). Therefore, no alterations in formulation or preparation procedures would be required to accommodate the use of peanut or cowpea flours in this type of cookie. Use of soybean flour at the 20 and 30% levels, however, decreased cookie diameter and spread ratio, increased cookie height and hardness, and prevented development of a typical top grain during baking. Peanut flour cookies received high sensory scores for all attributes. Cowpea flour products were also highly acceptable except at the 30% level where a beany aroma and flavor were noted. The soy flour cookies at the 10% level were quite acceptable, but the poor spread of the 20 and 30% soy products adversely affected texture quality. A beany flavor was also apparent at the higher soy levels. In subsequent studies, soy flour cookies with good spread characteristics were produced by increasing the amount of water in the formula to compensate for soy flour's high water absorption capacity.

The protein content of cookies was markedly influenced by the addition and protein content of the various legume flours (Figure 4). Each increment of peanut flour raised the total protein content in cookies by 1.5%. Increases of 1.4% occurred with soy flour and 0.5% with cowpea flour.

Legume Flour Doughnuts

The performance of peanut and cowpea flour as ingredients in cake-type doughnuts has been investigated (4). In addition to sensory characteristics imparted to the end product, the influence of the legume flours on the machinability of the doughnut batter was found to be important. Machinability is defined as the ease of cutting, dispensing, and conveying the batter. Initial tests indicated that peanut and cowpea meals were compatible ingredients for use in this type of product, but the fat content of legume-supplemented doughnuts was considerably higher than reference doughnuts made with 100% wheat flour.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

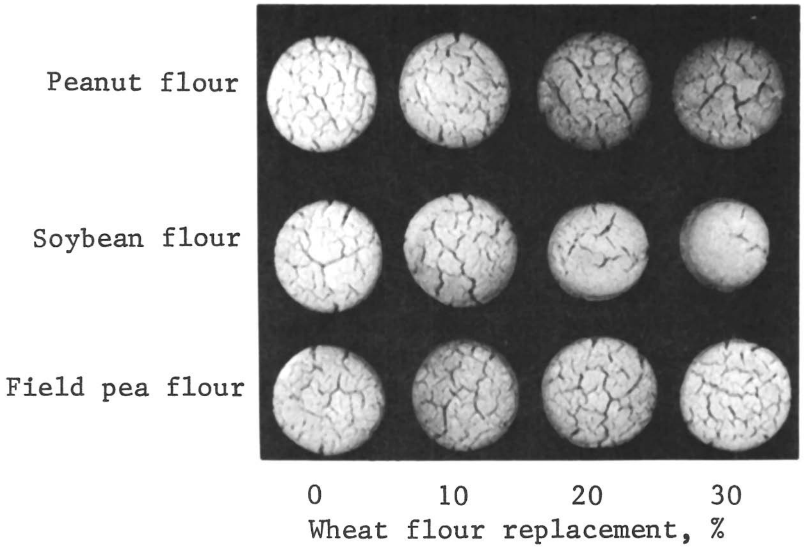


Figure 3. Representative sugar cookies prepared from defatted peanut, soybean, and field pea flours at 0, 10, 20, and 30% wheat flour replacement levels. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 3. Copyright 1978, American Association of Cereal Chemists.

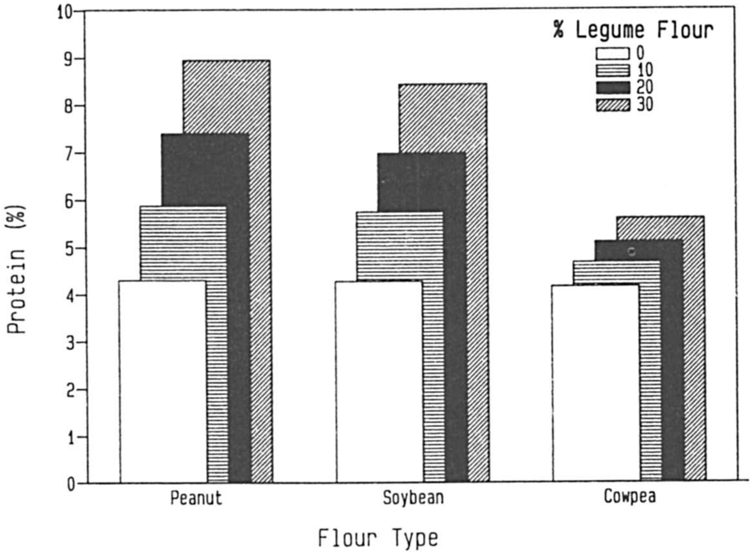


Figure 4. Protein content (%) of sugar cookies prepared from defatted peanut, soybean, and cowpea flours at 0, 10, 20, and 30% wheat flour replacement levels. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 3. Copyright 1978, American Association of Cereal Chemists.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

Follow-up studies utilized finely-milled legume flours and the addition of soybean flour as a fat-control agent in an effort to improve doughnut quality (5). The legume products and doughnuts prepared from them are shown in Figure 5. On a dry weight basis, peanut flour from solvent extracted peanuts (PF-SE) contained 0.9% fat and 54.4% protein while cowpea flour (CF) contained 1.4% fat and 25.5% protein. Peanut flour from partially defatted untoasted peanuts (PF-PD-U) contained 34.5% fat and 34.9% protein while peanut flour from partially defatted peanuts toasted at 160°C contained 34.4% fat and 37.6% protein.

Wheat flour reference (WFR) samples were compared to doughnuts made with 10% legume flour (LF) or legume flour plus soybean flour (LF + S) added to increase the total flour content by 3%. No machinability problems were encountered except with peanut flour from partially defatted, untoasted peanuts. This flour produced a sticky batter which prevented the cutting/dispensing device from completely cutting away the doughnut center. All of the legume flour products received very acceptable sensory ratings. Panelists were able to detect a "slightly beany" aroma in products made with the partially defatted, untoasted peanut flour and a "definite roasted peanut" aroma in doughnuts made with partially defatted, toasted peanut flour. The grain of legume flour-supplemented doughnuts was uniform and fine-textured, and the fat content of the test products was acceptable, closely resembling that of reference doughnuts. The addition of soy flour provided no added benefit in controlling the amount of fat absorbed by the doughnuts during frying.

Akara (Fried Cowpea Paste)

The University of Georgia is participating in a collaborative research project with the University of Nigeria. The overall goal of the project is to increase the availability of cowpeas for developing country populations by development of technologies to reduce postharvest storage losses and to simplify the preparation of cowpeas. The project is supported by the Bean/Cowpea Collaborative Research Support Program (CRSP) and the U. S. Agency for International Development.

Cowpeas are an important part of the diets of West Africans. They're grown for domestic consumption rather than for export and are consumed as a boiled vegetable and as paste which is cooked by either steaming or frying.

In order to obtain a light-colored paste free of any color which may be imparted by the seed coat or eye, peas are decorticated by manual processes. The traditional wet method consists of soaking peas in water to loosen the seed coat, then rubbing the seeds to separate the testa from the cotyledon. The decorticated peas are then ground into paste either in a mortar, on a stone, or in a blender if available. The paste is stirred or whipped to incorporate air, seasoned, then cooked (6,7). Chopped peppers and onions are the most common seasonings, but tomatoes, ginger, or shrimp are also used for flavor. The fried product (Figure 6), called akara in Nigeria, is consumed as a snack food and breakfast food and has a bread-like character similar to hush puppies. In addition to home preparation, akara is prepared and sold by street vendors in the

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

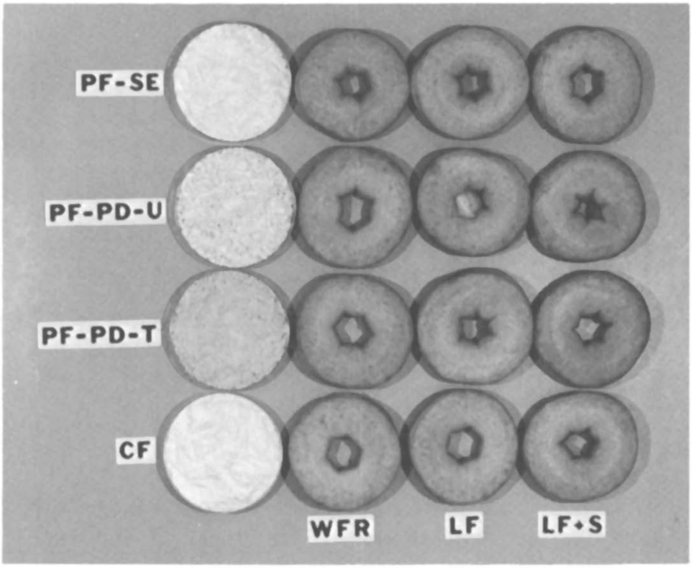


Figure 5. Representative doughnuts prepared from peanut flour-solvent extracted (PF-SE), peanut flour-partially defatted-untoasted (PF-PD-U), peanut flour-partially defatted-toasted (PF-PD-T), and cowpea flour (CF). WFR = wheat flour reference, LF = 10% legume flour (peanut or cowpea), LF + S = 10% legume flour (peanut or cowpea) + 3% soybean flour. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 5. Copyright 1982, The American Peanut Research and Education Society.

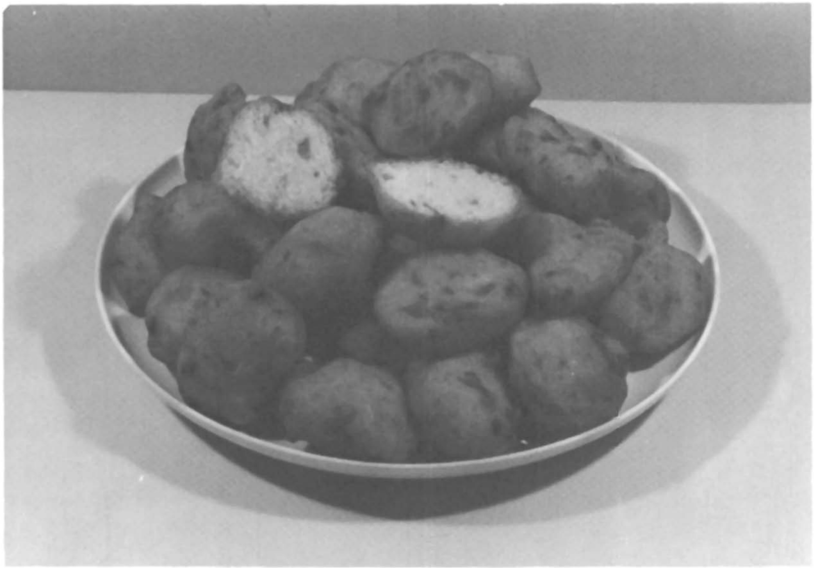


Figure 6. Representative batch of akara, a bread-like product made by deep-fat frying cowpea paste. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 6. Copyright 1980, Institute of Food Technologists.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

marketplace and by small-scale processors for home delivery and catering services.

A major focus of the project has been development of a process to make cowpea meal or flour that could be implemented at the village level. The meal would be a ready-to-use convenience product to which the consumer could simply add water and then proceed to the final steps of preparation. The time-consuming and labor-intensive steps of soaking, decorticating, and grinding would be eliminated. If a convenience product such as cowpea meal is to find favor with the consumer, it must produce an end product which is similar in quality to that produced by the traditional process. Essential to attainment of a light, spongy texture in the fried product is the formation, during the whipping of cowpea paste, of a foam with appropriate volume and consistency.

Commercial cowpea flour available in Nigeria has not been well received by consumers because of its poor water absorption and because akara prepared from the flour is heavy, lacks crispness, and lacks the flavor typical of products made from fresh paste (8). A major difference found between traditional paste and commercial flour obtained in Nigeria was particle size distribution (9). The flour was more finely milled than traditional paste with 47% of the flour particles riding a 400-mesh screen compared to 16% at the 400-mesh size for the paste (Figure 7). The greatest concentration of paste particles (64%) was in the 50-100 mesh range whereas most of the flour particles (68%) were concentrated in the 200-400 mesh range. Attempts to make akara from the flour, using instructions supplied by the manufacturer, were unsuccessful because the batter was too liquid to dispense and fry properly. Even after reducing the amount of water in the batter, cooked products were unattractive and undesirably dry, dense, and tough. These findings prompted further study on the effects of particle size on cowpea paste characteristics and akara-making quality.

Three screen sizes (2.0, 1.0, 0.5 mm) were used for milling cowpeas and produced the particle size distributions shown in Figure 8. With the 2.0 mm screen, particles were concentrated (76%) in the 30-100 mesh range. With the 1.0 mm screen, most of the particles (82%) were in the 50-200 mesh range. Eighty per cent of the particles were in the 200-400 mesh range with the 0.5 mm screen.

In preparing akara from each milled product, too many large particles still remained in the 2 mm material to make a smooth paste. However, highly acceptable akara with uniform shape was produced from this material after the paste was ground to eliminate the large particles. With the 0.5 mm screen, the paste was very fluid and extremely difficult to dispense, behavior which closely resembled that exhibited by the commercial cowpea flour. Akara prepared from the 0.5 mm material was also extremely distorted. Of the three screen sizes compared, the 1.0 mm screen produced the most desirable particle size distribution; although the paste produced from the 1.0 mm material was somewhat more fluid than desired, it appeared that adjustments could be made in hydration of the meal to achieve an appropriate batter viscosity.

The poor performance of finely milled cowpea flours may be due to changes in physical form and structure which occur as a result of milling. Sefa-Dedah and Stanley (10) investigated the relationship of microstructure of cowpeas to water absorption and decortication

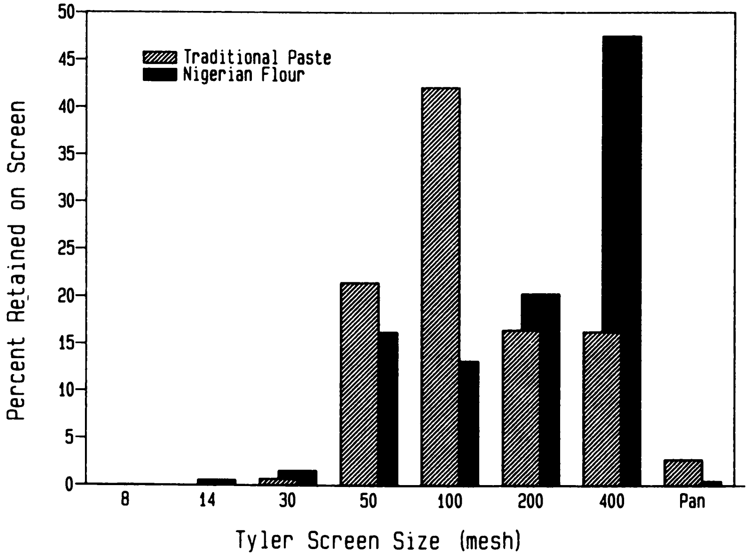


Figure 7. Particle size distribution of traditionally processed cowpea paste and mechanically milled cowpea flour. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 9. Copyright 1983, American Association of Cereal Chemists.

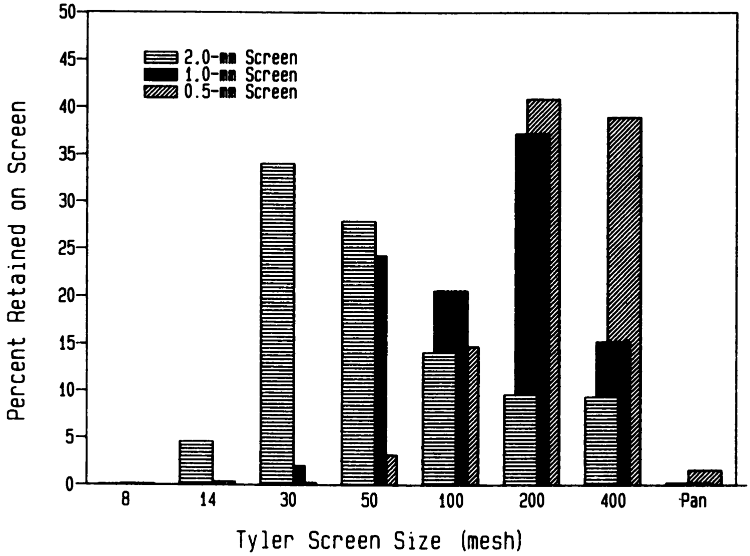


Figure 8. Effect of mill screen size on particle size distribution of cowpea meal/flour. Reproduced with permission from Ref. 9. Copyright 1983, American Association of Cereal Chemists.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

properties and found that water uptake of whole seeds was a sequential process related to the seed's cellular structure. When the form of the seed becomes so altered by a process such as milling that structural and compositional components are vastly different from those of the intact seed, then the conditions which allow for the sequential uptake of water no longer exist.

In subsequent studies to determine the most appropriate water level for hydrating cowpea meal produced from the 1.0 mm screen, sufficient water was added to the meal to adjust the moisture content to 56, 58, or 60% (11). Preliminary studies had shown that a 54% water level produced a batter that was too thick for whipping, dispensing, and frying, and a 62% water level was too thin. Traditional paste made from soaked peas contains about 61% water and has a viscosity value after whipping of about 302 poise. By comparison, the viscosity of paste made from hydrated cowpea meal was 578 poise at the 56% water level, 441 poise at the 58% water level, and 333 poise at the 60% level. The 60% water level produced paste with flow properties and a cooked product with physical characteristics more like the traditional product than the other water levels.

Sensory attributes of akara made from the 1 mm screen flour hydrated to a 60% moisture content before cooking were acceptable when compared to traditional akara (11). A major difference in akara prepared from hydrated meal and that prepared from traditional paste is in the fat content of the cooked product. On a dry weight basis, traditional akara contains about 38% fat whereas akara made from meal hydrated to a 60% moisture content contains 29% fat. A frequent comment made by sensory panelists is that akara made from meal has a drier texture and mouthfeel than traditional akara. Since the moisture content of traditional and meal-based akara is similar (about 45%), the perceived drier texture of the meal products is probably due to their lower fat content.

Although a fried cowpea paste product such as akara is unfamiliar to consumers in the Western world, this use for cowpeas may have application as a snack food or as a bread-like accompaniment for fish or poultry. Legumes already play an important role in the diets of the world's population. Applications in which legumes perform successfully increase the potential for extending their usage even further.

Acknowledgments

Supported by State and Hatch funds allocated to the Georgia Agricultural Experiment Stations, by a grant from the Bean/Cowpea Collaborative Research Support Program (U. S. Agency for International Development), and by funds from the Georgia Agricultural Commodity Commission for Peanuts.

Literature Cited

1. McWatters, K.; Heaton, E. K. Univ. Georgia Coll. Agric. Experiment Stations Research Bulletin 106, 1972; pp. 1-17.
2. McWatters, K. H.; Cherry, J. P. J. Food Sci. 1980, 45, 831.
3. McWatters, K. H. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 853.
4. McWatters, K. H. Peanut Sci. 1982, 9, 46.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

5. McWatters, K. H. Peanut Sci. 1982, 9, 101.
6. McWatters, K. H.; Flora, F. Food Technol. 1980, 34 (11), 71.
7. McWatters, K. H.; Brantley, B. B. Food Technol. 1982, 36 (1), 66.
8. Dovlo, F. E.; Williams, C. E.; Zoaka, L. International Develop. Research Center Public. IDRC-055e, 1976; pp. 1-96.
9. McWatters, K. H. Cereal Chem. 1983, 60, 333.
10. Sefa-Dedah, S.; Stanley, D. W. Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 379.
11. McWatters, K. H.; Chhinnan, M. S. J. Food Sci. 1985, 50, 444.

RECEIVED December 13, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch002

3

Use of Field-Pea Flours as Protein Supplements in Foods

Barbara P. Klein and Martha A. Raidl[1]

Department of Foods and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL 61801

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Legume seeds, such as soy and other pulses, are widely used as protein sources in the human diet. Recent advances in technology suggest that protein concentrates and isolates made by relatively simple methods can be incorporated into food products. Flours made from field peas by wet or dry milling, or air classification, possess distinctive sensory, functional and nutritional characteristics. Compositional differences in the pea seeds influence the quality of the end products. Pea flours have been used for protein enrichment of a number of cereal-based products; however, undesirable sensory characteristics may limit their use, in spite of improved functional effects in food systems. The production of volatile compounds during cooking and baking of foods with pea supplementation affects their acceptability. Enzyme systems active in unheated pea flours may contribute to their functional properties, but adversely affect the sensory quality of the food.

Legume seeds, such as soybeans (Glycine max L.), faba beans (Vicia faba L.), cow peas (Vigna unguiculata L.), navy beans (Phaseolus vulgaris L.) and field peas (Pisum sativum L.), are widely used as protein sources in the human diet. In many parts of the world, legumes are a major contributor to both caloric and protein intakes. The advantages of using beans are many: they have long storage lives, even under adverse environmental conditions; they are easily transported; and they require minimum equipment for preparation.

Soybeans have received more attention than any of the other legumes or pulses. Their high protein and oil content make them a valuable commodity, both from an economic and nutritional standpoint. The major uses of soybeans have been in processed

[1]Current address: Coca-Cola Foods, P.O. Box 550, Plymouth, FL 32768.

0097-6156/86/0312-0019$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

products, either as oil or as high protein flours and concentrates. The functionality of soy products differs widely depending on the time, temperature and moisture conditions used in processing (1).

Legumes other than soy are more often consumed as the whole bean, either cooked or ground into a flour. Consumption of legumes is higher in less developed countries than in the more industrialized. In India, for example, consumption of legumes and pulses exceeds 60 grams per capita per day (2) while in the United States and the United Kingdom, it is only about 10 to 15 grams per capita per day (3).

Field peas, both yellow and green, are grown in Canada, the Northwest United States, and to a lesser extent, in Northern Europe. In the United States, the primary interest in peas has been in the fresh, immature, green vegetable, which is canned or frozen, rather than in the mature dry seed. Thus, much of the genetic research has been directed towards improving appearance, yield, disease resistance, canning and freezing quality, instead of attempting to increase protein content or quality. In the past ten years, advances in processing technology have made it possible to produce pea protein concentrates by some of the same methods used for soy proteins, and more importantly, by relatively simple methods such as air classification.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Variability in Composition of Field Peas

The composition of the field pea depends not only on the species, but also on the cultivar that is being processed (4,5). Variations exist among cultivars (e.g., Trapper, Century) in protein, fat, carbohydrate (crude fiber and starch), and ash contents, as shown in Table I. Tyler and Panchuk (6) noted that the composition of field peas at different stages of maturity also affected the composition of the products, and this could ultimately influence their functionality in foods.

Table I. Proximate Composition of Peas (g/100 g)

	Protein	Fat	Total Carbohydrate		Ash
Dry seeds (7)	24.1	1.3	60.3		2.6
			Starch	Fiber	
Trapper cv. (8)	14.5	4.1	59.8	4.3	3.3
	18.3	3.7	56.7	3.7	3.0
	24.2	3.3	53.8	3.5	2.7
	28.5	3.0	49.7	3.1	2.8
Century cv. (4)	23.3	1.2	54	7.6	2.5

Protein Components of Field Pea Flour

The reported protein content of field peas ranges from 13.3 to 39.7%

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

and is influenced by genetic and environmental factors (8-13). Analysis of 1452 varieties of field peas (Pisum sativum) showed that the protein varied from 15.5 to 39.7% (10), and even genetically identical pea plants grown the same year on the same field produced seeds whose protein content ranged from 19.3 to 25.2% (11). More than 75% of all field peas grown are of the Trapper variety and their protein content can range from 13.3 to 27.1% (8). Watt and Merrill (7) indicate that the protein content of mature dry peas is 24.1%, but Reichert and MacKenzie (8) found that only 14% of their 198 field pea samples had protein levels greater than or equal to this value (see Table I).

Environmental factors which affect protein content of field peas include nitrogen fertilizer (14), maturation (15), soil P and K content (16), and temperature (17). The protein content of field peas is important since it ultimately affects the amount of protein in field pea concentrates or isolates (18).

Protein content of dehulled Trapper field peas is negatively correlated with the amino acids threonine, cystine, glycine, alanine, methionine, and lysine and positively correlated with glutamic acid and arginine (8). Holt and Sosulski (19) obtained similar correlations with Century field peas for all amino acids except glutamic acid. Other investigators (20) also found that sulfur amino acids (cys, met) are negatively correlated with protein content.

The main storage proteins in field peas are two globulins (Table II), vicilin and legumin, which are similar to the 7S and 11S

Table II. Proteins in Peas and Soybeans (g/100 g) (21)

	Albumins[a]	Globulins[b]	Glutelin[c]
Peas	21	66	12
Soy	10	90	0

[a]Soluble in water.
[b]Soluble in salt solution.
[c]Soluble in dilute acid or base.

fraction of soy protein (12). However, legumin appears to have a more compact structure than the 11S soybean fraction, and vicilin, although comparable to the 7S fraction, is thought to be two proteins. Vicilin has a molecular weight of 186,000; legumin is approximately 331,000. These proteins do not participate to the same degree as soy proteins in association-dissociation reactions when there is a change in ionic strength (21). The two pea globulins differ in their properties: for example, vicilin is soluble at pH 4.7, legumin is not; legumin is not heat-coagulable, but vicilin is. The globulins in peas appear similar to those in other legumes as well as in soybeans.

The protein efficiency ratio (PER) of field pea flours is considerably less than that of casein (1.46 vs. 2.50), and somewhat less than that of soy flour (1.81). However, composites of wheat flour and pea or rice and pea (50% of the protein from each source) had PER's of 2 or more (22). Thus, supplementation of cereals with pea flour results in improvement of protein quality.

Starch Components of Field Pea Flour

Starch content of field peas (*Pisum sativum* L., cv. Trapper) ranges from 43.7 to 48% and, after being subjected to pin milling and air classification, produces a flour containing 78% starch (9,12,13).

The predominant polysaccharide in dehulled field pea flour is starch (49.7-59.8%) and the major soluble sugars are α-galactosides (4.78%) and sucrose (1.85-2.2%) (8,23,24). Verbascose is the major α-galactoside present in field pea flour (23,24). The α-galactosides are the main contributors to the flatulence caused by ingestion of legume flours.

Pea starch granules are oval, sometimes fissured, with a diameter of 20-40 µm (13). Molecular and structural characteristics of the two main components of field pea starch--amylose and amylopectin--are important in determining functional properties (25,26). Smooth field pea starch concentrate contains 97.2% starch of which 30.3-37.8% is amylose (9,23,25-27), and wrinkled pea starch concentrate contains 94.8% starch, which is 64% amylose (26). The gelatinization temperature of smooth pea starch is between 64 to 69 C, and that of wrinkled pea starch is greater than 99 C to 115 C. Gelatinization temperature depends on maturity of field pea seed and amylose content (26,27).

Processing Methods for Pea Flours

The field pea seed is first cleaned, usually dehulled, and ground to a flour prior to being separated into starch and protein fractions (4). The flour is pale yellow or green, depending on the cultivar. The separation of field pea flour into protein and starch concentrates is achieved using either a wet or dry milling process. The wet processing of field peas produces a relatively pure protein concentrate or isolate composed of approximately 60% protein and a starch fraction containing about 2% protein (22). Unfortunately this process requires evaporation of large amounts of water, making it expensive and technologically complex (4).

Dry processing of field peas uses pin milling and air classification techniques (4,23). Whole or dehulled field pea seeds are pin milled to yield flours with a specific particle size which can be further separated into protein and starch fractions using an air classifier (9). In this system, using an Alpine Air Classifier for example, a spiral flow of air is used to separate the jagged and "light" protein particles from the smooth, round and "heavy" starch granules, respectively, into fine and coarse fractions (4,18). The starch fraction is then washed, centrifuged, and defibered to yield a pure starch concentrate (9). Many investigators have found air classification effective in separating starch and protein-rich fractions in other starchy grain legumes as well as in field peas (4,18,23,28-30).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

The composition of protein and starch fractions produced from pin milling and air classification are related to a number of variables: variability in composition of field pea cultivars, number of passes through pin mill and air classifier, vane settings and protein content of peas, and seed moisture (5,9,23,31).

Protein content of field peas is negatively correlated with lipid, cell wall material (CWM), sugar, and ash content and positively correlated with starch separation efficiency and protein separation efficiency in air classification of pea flour. The lower separation efficiency of low protein peas may be due to their high lipid and CWM content which makes disintegration of seeds and separation into protein and starch particles by pin milling difficult. It is suggested that peas with a specific protein content should be used in order to control the protein and starch fraction contents (18).

As seed moisture in field peas decreases, there is a decrease in starch fraction yield, protein content of starch fraction, protein content of protein fraction, and percent starch separation efficiency, and a concurrent increase in protein fraction yield, percent starch in starch fraction, percent starch in protein fraction, percent protein separation efficiency, and percent neutral detergent fiber in the protein fraction. Lower moisture content of field peas improves milling efficiency and results in more complete separation of protein and starch fractions, which could explain the increase in protein fraction yield and percent starch in starch fraction, improved protein separation efficiency and less protein in the starch fraction. The decrease in starch separation efficiency was probably due to the increased starch content of protein fraction and increased protein fraction yield with lower seed moisture. Finer grinding of CWM may explain the increase in NDF in protein fractions (32).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Pea Protein Concentrates and Isolates

Isoelectric precipitation and ultrafiltration procedures have been used to produce protein isolates from field peas (13). Sumner et al. (33) used an alkaline extraction method to produce pea protein isolate either as sodium proteinate or as an isoelectric product which was then dried using either a spray, drum, or freeze drying method. The isoelectric process and ultrafiltration process produced field pea protein isolates which contained 91.9% and 89.5% protein, respectively (13). The spray, freeze, and drum drying processes produced sodium proteinate isolates which contained 85.8, 83.0, and 83.2% protein, respectively, while their isoelectric counterparts contained 88.5, 90.0, and 85.9% protein (33). The resulting pea protein isolate is a cream to beige color and tastes fairly bland (13). The color depends on the method used to dry the isolates. Spray-dried isolates are the lightest, while freeze-dried and drum-dried are the darkest. Oxidation of polyphenols causes the darkening of freeze-dried products while the Maillard reaction from heat processing creates a darker product in drum-dried isolates (33).

Carbohydrate Content. Protein fractions were found to contain 40 to

90% higher levels of α-galactosides when compared to the corresponding field pea flours. Thus, the protein fraction contained high levels of verbascose and stachyose and the major galactosides remained with the protein fraction during air classification (24).

Amino Acid Content. Amino acid content of field pea products is related to protein level, method of processing, and fraction (starch or protein). The protein fraction contains fewer acidic (glu, asp) amino acids than the starch fraction and more basic (lys, his, arg) amino acids than the starch fraction. Also, there are more aromatic (tyr, phe) amino acids, leu, iso, ser, val, and pro in the protein fraction than in the starch fraction (5). An amino acid profile of pea protein concentrate shows relatively high lysine content (7.77 g aa/16 g N) but low sulfur amino acids (methionine and cystine) (1.08-2.4 g aa/16 g N). Therefore, it is recommended that air classification or ultrafiltration be used because acid precipitation results in a whey fraction which contains high levels of sulfur amino acids (12,23). Also, drum drying sodium proteinates decreases lysine content due to the Maillard reaction (33).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Nitrogen Solubility Index. Nitrogen solubility index (NSI) indicates the extent of denaturation of a protein and correlates well with the functional characteristics of protein ingredients. NSI values are influenced by a number of factors, such as pH, temperature, particle size of product, process used for protein isolation, and protein content (34).

Pea protein isolate produced at pH 3 and 7 using ultrafiltration exhibited 81% nitrogen solubility and only 66% solubility when the isoelectric precipitation method was used (13). Sodium proteinate isolates subjected to freeze, spray or drum drying processes had lower nitrogen solubility than the corresponding isoelectric protein isolates (33). The percent nitrogen solubility of the isolates varied from 0 to 100% over a pH range of 3-10. The lowest nitrogen solubility values occurred at pH 4.5 (the isoelectric point) for all products. The low NSI values for drum dried sodium proteinate over this pH range were probably due to protein denaturation during processing. Higher NSI values occurred in the relatively undenatured spray- and freeze-dried pea protein isolates (33).

Nitrogen solubility index is inversely related to protein level, i.e., as the protein level increases, NSI decreases (8). Another factor related to solubility of seed nitrogen in a flour and distilled water suspension is the concentration of water-soluble naturally occurring salts, since salt-soluble globulins are the major proteins found in peas (21). Also, differences in pea mineral content may play a role in NSI.

Water Absorption. Water absorption of pea protein isolates depends on pH and processing method used to produce the isolate. Isoelectric pea protein isolate absorbed 2.7 to 2.8 times its weight of water at pH 7 while UF pea protein isolate absorbed 3.3 times its weight of water at pH 2.5 and twice its weight in water at pH 8.5 (13). These low water absorption values may be due to the high nitrogen solubilities of these proteins (35).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Use of Field Pea Products in Cereal-Based Products

Although there are some references to the incorporation of pea flours or concentrates in meat systems (12,22,36), the primary use of field pea flours or concentrates has been in baked products or pastas. Most of the studies conducted on baked products have been with pea flour that has had little or no heat treatment. Thus, the flour can be considered enzyme-active. As a storage organ for the plant, the intact pea seed contains a complex assortment of enzymes, including amylases, proteases, lipases and lipoxygenases, as well as a variety of oxidative enzymes necessary for seed metabolism and germination. The function of the enzymes from the physiological standpoint in the plant is very different from their effects in a food system. Peas contain very low levels of anti-nutritional factors, namely trypsin inhibitor and hemagglutinins, when compared with soy (37). Thus, heating of pea flours is not essential to inactivate these compounds.

Field Pea Flours in Pasta. Incorporation of non-wheat flours into noodles improves the protein content and quality, but may have an adverse effect on the flavor and texture of the pasta. Hannigan (38) reported that 10% substitution of wheat flour with pea or soy flour resulted in satisfactory quality of Japanese Udon noodles. When the pea flour was heated, the flavor was considerably improved. Cooked yellow pea flour-fortified noodles were comparable to the control with respect to sensory characteristics and yield.

Nielsen et al. (39) used pea flour and pea protein concentrate, both cooked and raw, in noodles and spaghetti. The pasta was made from composite flours prepared by blending 33% pea flour with 67% wheat flour or 20% pea concentrate with 80% wheat flour. Protein content of the fortified noodles was approximately one-third higher than the wheat flour noodles. Addition of pea flour reduced the cooking time, but resulted in a softer product and lower yield than the wheat pastas. Precooking the pea flour improved flavor and decreased noodle dough stickiness, but the texture and yield of the cooked pasta was still less than that of wheat products.

Field Pea Flours in Bread Products. Legume flours, particularly soy, have long been incorporated into wheat-based products, both for their functional effects and for protein fortification. In general, increasing the levels of legume flours results in decreased loaf volume, lower crumb grain quality, and adverse flavor characteristics in the baked bread (Table III).

Results have varied with respect to the amount of field pea flour that can be incorporated into a yeast bread before an unacceptable product is produced. Tripathi and Daté (40) made breads containing 5, 10 and 15% field pea flour and found breads made with more than 5% pea flour were not acceptable. Loaf volume decreased as the percent substitution increased. At the 5% level, color, flavor and taste of the breads were rated as excellent, but at the 10 and 15% levels, there was a bitter taste.

Fleming and Sosulski (45) found that the incorporation of field

pea concentrates into yeast breads at levels from 5 to 25% increased the protein content from 10.2% for the wheat control to 16.8% at the highest substitution level. However, specific volume of the loaf

Table III. Baked Products Made with Field Pea

Product	Levels of Substitution	Quality
Yeast bread (40)	5, 10, 15% pea flour	Decreased volume Acceptable sensory quality at 5% Bitter taste at 10 and 15%
Yeast bread (37)	5-20% raw or cooked pea flour	Decreased volume Bleaching effect with raw pea flour Lower acceptability above 15%
Yeast bread (41)	8 and 15% concentrate	Decreased volume Lower acceptability at 15%
Yeast bread (42)	2.5-10% pea flour	No volume change Acceptable, beany at 10%
Quick bread (43)	5-15% pea flour	No volume change Beany flavor at 10%
Biscuits (44)	8% pea flour	Aroma and flavor decreased Doughy texture

decreased sharply (from 6.04 to 3.56 cc/g) and crumb grain and loaf shape scores were steadily and significantly decreased with each 5% increment in soy flour. They observed similar results with other plant protein concentrates. The addition of dough conditioners such as sodium stearoyl lactylate improved the volumes and crumb grain ratings of the breads. Sosulski and Fleming (41) also reported that addition of 8 or 15% field pea flour plus 2% vital gluten resulted in breads that were generally acceptable, particularly at the lower level of substitution.

Jeffers et al. (32) used 5, 10, 15 and 20% substitutions of raw and cooked pea flour in wheat bread. Different levels of $KBrO_3$ were incorporated in the doughs. Mixing times were decreased significantly when pea flour was used. Mixing tolerance increased at 5 and 10% levels, but was less at 15 and 20% levels with the raw pea flour; cooked pea flour did not improve mixing tolerance. Loaf volumes decreased with increasing levels of pea flour, as did crumb grain scores. However, at the 15% substitution levels, the breads were nearly standard.

Repetsky and Klein (42) found that pea flour significantly affected the texture, color and flavor of yeast breads. At

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

substitution levels ranging from 2.5 to 10%, loaf volume and specific volume of the breads were not significantly different from the wheat flour control. But trained taste panelists detected a beany off-flavor in breads with 10% pea flour, and the color scores were lower than for the control.

The baking studies with yeast breads indicate that levels of substitution of up to 15% pea flour or concentrate for wheat flour result in breads that are generally acceptable, but are readily distinguishable from, and less preferred to, wheat controls. Although the use of a cooked or heated pea flour or concentrate improves flavor, the functionality of the product in bread is adversely affected.

Field Pea Flour in Other Baked Products. When McWatters (44) substituted 8% field pea flour and 4.6% field pea concentrate for milk protein (6%) in baking powder biscuits, sensory attributes, crumb color, and density of the resulting biscuits were adversely affected. No modifications were made in recipe formulation when pea products were incorporated. The doughs were slightly less sticky than control biscuits that contained whole milk. This might be due to lack of lactose or to the different water absorption properties of pea protein or starch. Panelists described the aroma and flavor of these biscuits as harsh, beany and strong. Steam heating the field pea flour improved the sensory evaluation scores, but they were never equivalent to those for the controls.

Raidl and Klein (43) substituted 5, 10, and 15% field pea flour in chemically leavened quick bread. The viscosity of the pea flour batters was significantly lower than either the wheat control or soy containing batters. The starch composition of the pea flour and lower water absorption properties of the protein could have affected the viscosity. Volumes of pea flour loaves were lower than the control and soy loaves. Most of the sensory characteristics of the field pea loaves were similar to those of the control quick breads. However, all flavor scores were significantly lower for pea flour products, since they had a recognizably beany or off-flavor.

Enzymatic Action in Pea Flour

Flavor is one of the major characteristics that restricts the use of legume flours and proteins in foods. Processing of soybeans, peas and other legumes often results in a wide variety of volatile compounds that contribute flavor notes, such as grassy, beany and rancid flavors. Many of the objectionable flavors come from oxidative deterioration of the unsaturated lipids. The lipoxygenase-catalyzed conversion of unsaturated fatty acids to hydroperoxides, followed by their degradation to volatile and non-volatile compounds, has been identified as one of the important sources of flavor and aroma components of fruits and vegetables. An enzyme-active system, such as raw pea flour, may have most of the necessary enzymes to produce short chain carbonyl compounds.

Lipoxygenase (linoleate:oxygen oxidoreductase) catalyzes the hydroperoxidation of fatty acids containing a methylene-interrupted conjugated diene system. The degradation of the hydroperoxides results in the formation of numerous secondary products (46-48).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

The coupled oxidation of carotenoids during lipoxygenase reactions has been exploited in the baking industry for many years. Enzyme-active soy flour has been used in breadmaking since the early 1930's, when Haas and Bohn patented a process for preparing a soy flour for use in bleaching and dough improvement (49). Carotene oxidation is a secondary reaction associated with lipoxygenase (48), and the bleaching action occurs readily in a flour-water system.

Oxidative improvement of dough that contains enzyme-active flours is recognized in the bakery industry. Small quantities (less than 1% of flour weight) of enzyme-active flours result in changes in dough development profiles: higher relaxation times indicating greater dough strength, and delayed peak development providing greater tolerance to overmixing. These changes require oxygen and are related to the release of bound lipids through a lipoxygenase-coupled oxidation of the lipids. The oxidation of gluten occurs simultaneously, an effect which may also be attributable to lipoxygenase-generated products (1,50).

Unheated pea flours are also effective in bleaching and improvement of doughs (37,51). Mixing times are shorter with pea-wheat flour combinations, and mixing tolerance is increased. The levels of pea flour that are most effective for dough improvement are usually less than 5%, and 0.75 to 3% has been recommended. At higher levels, undesirable dough behavior occurs, as well as flavor deterioration.

Flavor Generation in Pea Products

The volatile constituents of raw peas have been studied with respect to the development of desirable and undesirable flavors in the processed fresh product. Numerous substances have been identified (52-54), such as ethanal, propanal, 2-trans-butenal, 2-trans-pentenal, 2-trans-hexenal, heptadienal, nonadienal, 3,5-octadecadiene-2-one, hexanal, pentanol, hexanol, pentanal, nonanal, octanal, and heptanal.

The specific compounds that are responsible for the "pea" flavor have not been identified. Bengtsson and Bosund (52) suggested that acetaldehyde, hexanal and ethanol were important, while Murray et al. (53) isolated three methoxypyrazines that have very low taste or recognition thresholds and might, therefore, be of major significance in pea flavor.

In baked products, volatile carbonyl compounds have been identified as important flavor and aroma constituents (55,56). Sosulski and Mahmoud (57) determined the composition of the major volatile carbonyls in protein supplements, fermented doughs, and in breads made from protein supplemented flours. These flours included field pea-fortified wheat flour. Some of the volatiles produced in the yeast breads are shown in Table IV. Several of the compounds associated with pea flavor are also present in the breads; their concentration is higher in soy and pea-containing breads than in unfortified wheat breads. This suggests that when unheated legume flours are used as a supplement in doughs, the resulting flavor and aroma characteristics could be a result of enzymatic activity, particularly lipoxygenase.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Table IV. Carbonyl Compounds in Yeast Bread (mg/100 g dry weight) (57)

	Wheat	Soy[a]	Field Pea[a]
Ethanal	166	325	457
Propanal	25	56	37
2-Propanone	982	1332	1155
Butanal	25	38	37
2-Butanone	306	358	300
2-Methyl Butanal	107	840	616
Unknown	47	151	599
Hexanal	139	1096	520
Furfural + HMF	600	1470	1730

[a]Wheat flour/protein supplement/vital gluten = 83:15:2

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

Summary

The fortification of cereal-based products with field pea flours or protein concentrates results in an increase in both quantity and quality of protein in the food. However, the use of pea flours is limited by some of the less desirable effects. At low levels of fortification (0.75-1%), unheated pea flour is an effective dough improver, improving mixing time and tolerance, and providing bleaching action through lipoxygenase activity. At slightly higher levels, 3 to 6%, it can be used as a non-fat dry milk replacer, although this may require some additives such as vital gluten or potassium bromate. At levels above 8%, changes in crumb quality appear, and at levels of 15% and more, where the protein supplementation effect is significant, volume, flavor, aroma and overall acceptability are altered. Heating pea flour or concentrates improves flavor characteristics, but the heated product may not retain the desirable functional properties. Therefore, although field pea flours and protein concentrates have some technological and economic advantages, their potential use in food products will be limited until the functionality and flavor problems can be resolved.

Literature Cited

1. Rackis, J. J. In "Enzymes in Food and Beverage Processing"; Ory, R. L.; St. Angelo, A. J., Eds.; ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES No. 47, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1977; pp. 244-265.
2. Pimentel, D.; Drischilo, W.; Krummel, J.; Kutzman, J. Science 1975, 190, 754.
3. "National Food Review," Economics, Statistics and Cooperatives, Service A. NFR-9 (Winter), 1980, p. 51.
4. Youngs, C. G. In "Oilseeds and Pulse Crops in Western Canada - A Symposium"; Western Cooperative Fertilizers, Ltd.: Calgary, Alberta, Canada, 1977; Chap. 27.

5. Reichert, R. D.; Youngs, C. G. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 469.
6. Tyler, R. T.; Panchuk, B. D. Cereal Chem. 1984, 61, 192.
7. Watt, B. K.; Merrill, A. "Composition of Foods," Handbook No. 8; U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1963.
8. Reichert, R. D.; MacKenzie, S. L. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1982, 30, 312.
9. Vose, J. R. Cereal Chem. 1977, 54, 1141.
10. Slinkard, A. E. "Production, Utilization and Marketing of Field Peas"; Development Centre, University of Saskatchewan: Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada, 1977; Ann. Report No. 1.
11. Gottschalk, W.; Mueller, H. P.; Wolff, G. Egypt. J. Genet. Cytol. 1975, 4, 453.
12. Bramsnaes, F; Olsen, H. S. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 450.
13. Vose, J. R. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 406.
14. McLean, L. A.; Sosulski, F. W.; Youngs, C. G. Can. J. Plant Sci. 1974, 54, 301.
15. Holl, F. B.; Vose, J. R. Can. J. Plant Sci. 1980, 60, 1109.
16. Eppendorfer, W. H.; Bille, S. W. Plant and Soil 1974, 41, 33.
17. Robertson, R. N.; Highkin, H. R.; Smydzuk, J.; Went, F. W. Aust. J. Biol. Sci. 1962, 15, 1.
18. Reichert, R. D. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 1263.
19. Holt, N. W.; Sosulski, F. W. Can. J. Plant Sci. 1979, 59, 653.
20. Evans, I. M.; Boulter, D. J. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1980, 31, 238.
21. Derbyshire, E.; Wright, D. J.; Boulter, D. Phytochemistry 1976, 15, 3.
22. "Pea Flour and Pea Protein Concentrates," PFPS Bulletin No. 1, Prairie Regional Laboratory, National Research Council and College of Home Economics, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Canada, 1974; pp. 617-632.
23. Vose, J. R.; Basterrechea, M. J.; Gorin, P.A.J.; Finlayson, A. J.; Youngs, C. G. Cereal Chem. 1976, 53, 928.
24. Sosulski, F. W.; Elkowics, L.; Reichert, R. D. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 498.
25. Biliaderis, C. G.; Grant, D. R. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 1979, 12, 131.
26. Biliaderis, C. G.; Grant, D. R.; Vose, J. R. Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 475.
27. Biliaderis, C. G.; Grant, D. R.; Vose, J. R. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 496.
28. Reichert, R. D. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 266.
29. Sosulski, F. W.; Youngs, C. G. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 292.
30. Patel, K. M.; Bedford, C. L.; Youngs, C. G. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 123.
31. Tyler, R. T.; Youngs, C. G.; Sosulski, F. W. Cereal Chem. 58, 144.
32. Tyler, R. T.; Panchuk, B. D. Cereal Chem. 1982, 59, 31.
33. Sumner, A. K.; Nielsen, M. A.; Youngs, C. G. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 364.
34. Johnson, D. W. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1969, 47, 402.
35. Quinn, J. R.; Paton, D. Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 38.
36. Vaisey, M.; Tassos, L.; McDonald, B. E. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 1975, 8(2), 74.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

37. Jeffers, H. C.; Rubenthaler, G. L.; Finney, P. L.; Anderson, P. D.; Buinsmas, B. L. Baker's Dig. 1978, 52(6), 36.
38. Hannigan, K. J. Food Engineering Int'l. 1979, 4(2), 22.
39. Nielsen, M. A.; Sumner, A. K.; Whalley, L. L. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 203.
40. Tripathi, B. D.; Daté, W. B. Indian Food Packer 1975, 29(3), 66.
41. Sosulski, F. W.; Fleming, S. E. Baker's Dig. 1979, 53(6), 20.
42. Repetsky, J. A.; Klein, B. P. J. Food Sci. 1981, 47, 326.
43. Raidl, M. A.; Klein, B. P. Cereal Chem. 1983, 60, 367.
44. McWatters, K. H. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 223.
45. Fleming, S. E.; Sosulski, F. W. Cereal Chem. 1977, 54, 1124.
46. Eskin, N.A.M.; Grossman, S.; Pinsky, A. CRC Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr. 1977, 9, 1.
47. Vliegenthart, J.F.G.; Veldink, G. A. In "Free Radicals in Biology"; Pryor, W. A., Ed.; Academic: New York, 1982; Vol. V, pp. 29-64.
48. Klein, B. P.; King, D.; Grossman, S. Adv. Free Radical Biol. and Med. 1985, 1, 309.
49. Wolf, W. J. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1975, 23, 136.
50. Frazier, P. J. Baker's Dig. 1979, 53(12), 8.
51. American Institute of Baking, Report to Dumas Seed Company, 1978.
52. Bengtsson, B.; Bosund, I. Food Technol. 1964, 18, 773.
53. Murray, K. E.; Shipton, J.; Whitfield, F. B.; Last, J. H. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1976, 27, 1093.
54. Ralls, J. W.; McFadden, W. H.; Seifert, R. M.; Black, D. R.; Kilpatrick, P. W. J. Food Sci. 1965, 30, 228.
55. Lorenz, K.; Maga, J. A. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1972, 20, 211.
56. Ng, H.; Reed, D. J.; Pence, J. W. Cereal Chem. 1960, 37, 638.
57. Sosulski, F. W.; Mahmoud, R. M. Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 533.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch003

4

Applications of Vegetable Food Proteins in Traditional Foods

E. W. Lusas and K. C. Rhee

Food Protein Research and Development Center, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

On a world wide basis, man obtains approximately 70% of his daily protein intake from plant sources and 30% from animal and fish sources. These figures are 50 and 50%, respectively, for the developed nations, and 83 and 17% for the developing countries. Oilseeds and pulses (dry beans, lentils and peas) are concentrated sources of proteins, and are expected to play increasingly important roles in human nutrition as world population grows.

Whole oilseeds and legumes and their derivatives (defatted flours, and protein concentrates and isolates) are used in traditional foods as sources of protein and for their texture-modifying functions. This article reviews, on a comparative basis, processes for preparation of vegetable food proteins, compositions and characteristics of the resulting food ingredients, and their functionalities and uses in traditional foods.

The pulses and certain oilseeds (soy, peanuts, sunflower seed, sesame, and glandless cottonseed) were first accepted by man for their storage stability, high nutrition-to-weight ratio, and attractiveness of the foods that can be made from them.

Much of the current interest in uses of derived oilseed proteins in compounded foods stems from projects in the mid-1960's to alleviate massive world hunger. Perhaps the best known of these was the development of Incaparina at the Institute for Nutrition of Central America and Panama, in Guatamala by Bressani and coworkers (1). However, many other vegetable protein-enriched mass feeding foods also have been developed, and have been reviewed (2, 3).

In developing low cost mass feeding foods, attempts were made to use locally available oilseed cakes and meals whenever possible. In time, interest turned to the extraction of high protein content

0097-6156/86/0312-0032$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

ingredients from other processing residues and nontraditional crops. Prejudices once existed against pulses and certain oilseeds as foods of the poorest of the poor. However, with world-wide interest in physical fitness and dietary fiber, and concerns about possible relations between animal protein comsumption and atherosclerosis (4, 5), interest in food uses of vegetable food proteins is increasing.

Each ingredient in a compounded food is selected for a specific purpose. Even the less costly, low protein, ingredients play important roles as sources of total solids. For example, the Recommended Daily Allowance (RDA) of 65 g protein is the equivalent of 260 calories. In a 2600 calorie diet, this amount of protein can be diluted among a total caloric intake ten times greater. In addition to serving the function for which it was selected, each ingredient must not interfere undesireably with the functions of other ingredients also present.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

PROCESSING

In its common use, the term "vegetable food protein" usually means a processed or derived oilseed ingredient, like defatted flour and the higher protein content concentrate and isolate forms. Almost every defatted, dehulled oilseed flour contains over 50% protein (dry weight basis). The terminology of soybean food proteins has essentially been adopted for other oilseeds: "protein concentrate" typically means a product containing over 70% protein (dry weight basis), and a "protein isolate" contains over 90% protein. For air-classified ingredients, "concentrate" refers to fractions that contain more protein than the original seed. Since full-fat or defatted flours, like those of soy, can impart undesireable flavors, the more purified food proteins ingredients like concentrates and isolates are preferred for certain applications.

Full-fat Products

A flowsheet for preparation of glandless cottonseed full-fat kernels and subsequent processing of defatted flours and concentrates and isolates is shown in Figure 1. This scheme, with specialized adaptations depending upon oilseed species, is typical for processing of all oilseeds.

Full-fat grits simply consist of whole and broken kernels that have been size-reduced by passing through cutting rolls or a hammer mill, and classified by sieving. Flakes are made by conditioning whole kernels or grits with moisture and heat to assist their plasticization, and then passing through narrowly-set smooth rolls to achieve the desired thickness. The advantage of grits and flakes is that flowable ingredients can still be had, even from high oil content seeds.

Typically, full-fat flours are made by hammer milling the seed to pass through 80-mesh or smaller size screens. However, grinding of oilseeds containing over 25% oil results in sticky flours. Thus, partially-defatted peanut and sunflower seed flours are made by first screw pressing the seed to reduce the oil to 6-18% fat content.

It is common practice to stabilize full-fat products by preheating the seed, or by extrusion as in the case of full-fat soybean flour (6). Heat treatment deactivates lipases and lipoxygenases

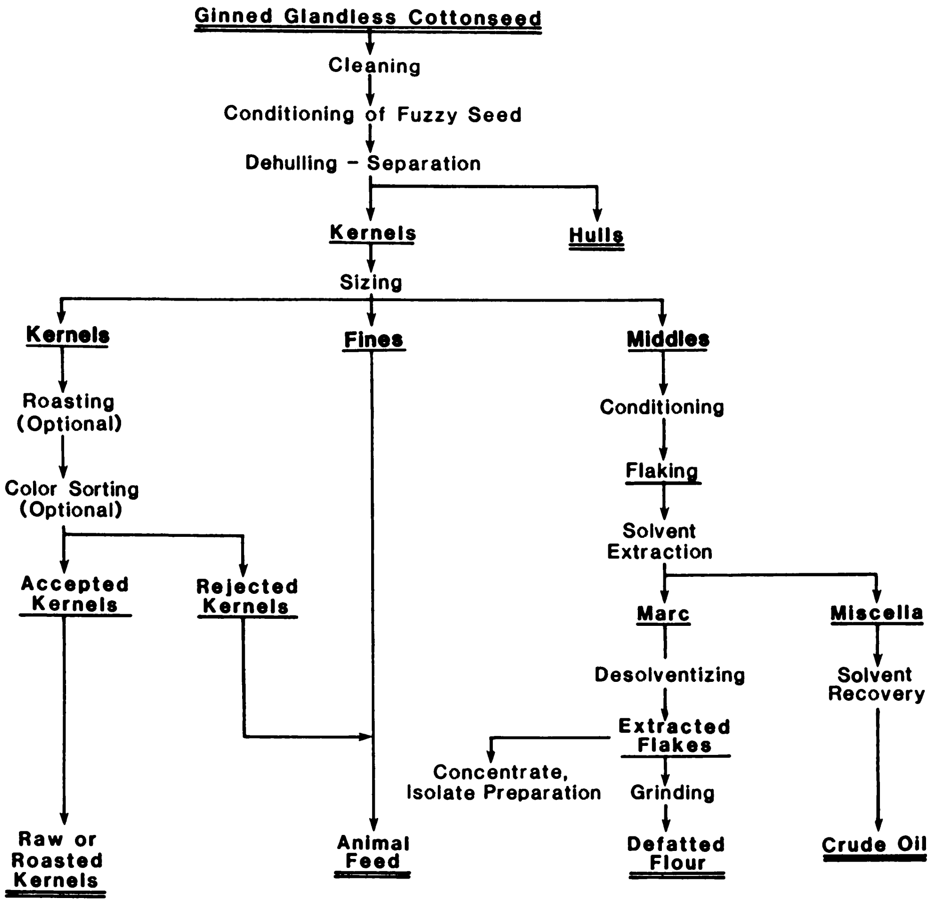


Figure 1. General flow chart for production of glandless cottonseed food ingredients.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

which catalyze development of free fatty acids and off flavors, respectively, in addition to deactivating antinutritional factors such as trypsin inhibitors, hemagglutinins and other lectins. A limited amount of enzyme-active full-fat soybean flour is sold for bleaching and conditioning of wheat flour and bakery products (7).

High oil content seeds form pastes upon grinding, the best known example being peanut butter, which accounts for approximately 55% of domestic uses of peanuts. By law, peanut butter consists of a minimum of 90% peanuts, with the remainder being emulsifiers and/or hydrogenated fats to prevent oiling-off during storage, and salt, sweeteners and flavorings. It is typical to blanch (remove the pink/red skin or "testa"), roast, split, and remove the germ to reduce bitter flavor from peanut kernels before grinding into peanut butter.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

Defatted Flours

Defatted flours are made by extracting cleaned, dehulled oilseed kernels in oilmills that are sanitary in design and operation for production of food-quality ingredients. When kernels contain less than 35% oil (like soybeans and glandless cottonseed), the seed may be conditioned, flaked and extracted directly with food grade commercial hexane. Flakes of high oil content kernels (peanuts and sunflower seed) will not remain intact during solvent extraction. It is typical to prepress these seeds to an oil content of approximately 16% and then solvent extract the broken or reflaked press cake. After countercurrent extraction, the hexane is drained and the meal desolventized and toasted by heat. The extent of toasting greatly affects protein solubility of the meal, and a range of soy flours with protein dispersibility indexes (PDI's) from 90 to 20% is available.

Defatted dehulled meals are converted into flours by ginding to pass though a 100 mesh screen. In producing sunflower flour, 95% removal of hulls (grey and white striped) from confectionery varieties, and 97% removal of hulls from oil-type (black hull) varieties is necessary to avoid noticeable grayness in the flour. Extraction also has the effect of concentrating the relative percentages of components remaining in the meal. Upon extraction, gossypol content in glandless cottonseed flour and chlorogenic acid content in sunflower seed flour can be increased by nearly 50 and 100%, respectively, from the original contents in kernels because these compounds are not soluble in hexane and stay with the meal.

Concentrates

Concentrates are made by extracting water-soluble sugars and other compounds from defatted meals or flours. This is typically a secondary extraction, using acidic ethanol-water in a chain-type or basket-type continuous extractor for processing flakes, or acidic water extraction of flour in vats, followed by spray-drying (8). Acidic polar solvents are used at or near the isoelectric point of the protein to minimize its solubility and loss. The reextracted flakes may then be ground into a flour. Concentrates are more bland than defatted flours, but still contain the fiber components of the kernel. After extraction with acidic ethanol or water, concentrates

may be neutralized to pH 6-7 to improve their solubility and functionality.

Isolates

Isolates typically are made by solublizing protein from defatted flakes with alkali, removing the insoluble components by decanter or desludging centrifuge, precipitating the protein at its isoelectric pH, concentrating the precipitate by centrifugation, and spray-drying the precipitate fraction. In some instances, pH of the acid precipitate is adjusted to near neutrality with sodium hydroxide to produce a "proteinate". Cottonseed protein is unique in having two fractions, "storage protein" and "nonstorage protein", that can be readily fractionated by precipitation at selected pH's (9)

Aqueous Extraction

One of the earliest methods of oil extraction practiced by man was to mix finely ground dehulled seed in hot water and skim off the layer of oil which separated and rose to the surface of the vat. This process has been modernized by using mechanical grinders, stainless steel extraction tanks, 3-phase centrifuges and spray dryers, and is called "aqueous extraction processing" (AEP). In this procedure, the oil is removed as an emulsion which is later broken by various means. The protein remaining in the liquid may then be recovered and spray dried as protein concentrates or isolates. To date, the following oilseeds have been extracted experimentally by AEP: soybeans (10), glandless cottonseed (11), peanuts (12), sunflower seed (13), sesame (14), lupine (15), and coconuts (16). At the current state of the art, minimum achievable residual oil contents in AEP concentrates are: soybeans, 4-6%; glandless cottonseed, 6-8%; sunflower seed, 4-6%; peanuts 1-2%; and sesame 2-3%. However, the residual oils in AEP flours, concentrates and isolates are remarkably stable.

Industrial Membrane Processing

A variety of processing options is possible through industrial membrane processing (IMP). Ultrafiltration (UF) membranes of 20,000 molecular weight (MW) cutoff allow holding back of proteins (as retentate), while the sugars and water-soluble compounds pass through (as permeate). The permeate can then be processed by reverse osmosis (RO) to obtain essentially pure water as RO permeate, and the soluble compounds concentrated to about 20% solids as RO retentate. Experimental processes for producing soy concentrates and isolates (17), glandless cottonseed concentrates and isolates (18), and peanut protein concentrates and isolates (19) have been described. Various combinations of traditional IMP and AEP/IMP techniques also have been tried in preparation of vegetable protein concentrates and isolates.

COMPOSITION

Protein contents of selected oilseeds and legume seeds, and food protein ingredients prepared by various procedures, are shown in Table I. Amino acid contents and protein efficiency ratios (PER's)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

Table I. Percent Protein Content of Various Fractions of Several Oilseeds and Legumes

Fractions	Soybeans	Peanuts	Glandless Cottonseed	Sunflower Seed	Sesame	Navy Beans	Pinto Beans
Whole Seed	34	27	39	20	18	26	26
Dehulled Seed (Kernel)	43	30	43	24	26	30	29
Classical Process							
Defatted Flour	55	52	63	48	50	43	43
Protein Concentrate	72	71	71	70	77	52[c]	53[c]
Protein Isolate	93	92	91	90	90	--	--
Aqueous Extraction Process							
Protein Concentrate	68	70	67	68	71	--	--
Protein Isolate	86	92	91	89	87	--	--
Membrane Process							
Protein Concentrate	68	71	71	--	--	--	--
Protein Isolate	87	92	92[a] 80[b]	--	--	--	--

[a]Storage protein; [b]Nonstorage protein; [c]Air-classified high-protein fraction.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

of selected food protein ingredients are presented in Table II. Typical hull contents of seeds are: soybeans, 8-10%; peanuts (shells and testas), 20-30%; fuzzy cottonseed (linters and hulls), 40-50%; sunflower seed, 20-25%; sesame, 15-20%; and dry field beans, 8-10%. Typical oil contents of dehulled kernels (and full-fat flours) are: soybeans, 20-23%; peanuts, 50-55%; glandless cottonseed 35-38%; sunflower, 50-55%; peeled sesame, 45-63%; and beans, 1-3%. Total carbohydrate contents of defatted flours are: soybeans, 26-30%; peanuts, 25-30%; glandless cottonseed, 23-27%; sunflower, 25-29%; sesame, 26-30%; and beans, 60-65%. Phytate contents of defatted flours are: soybeans 1.4-1.6%; peanuts, 1.7%; glandless cottonseed, 2.3-4.8%; sunflower, 1.5-1.9%; sesame, 3.6-5.2%; and beans, 1.4-1.8%. Trypsin inhibitor contents of dehulled kernels are: soybeans, 4-6%; peanuts, 0.8-1.5%; glandless cottonseed, 0.5-1.5%; sunflower, 0.7-1.8%; sesame, 0.5-0.8%; and beans, 2-3%. The U. S. Food and Drug Administration has set a limit of 450 ppm free gossypol in glandless cottonseed kernels and flour, and the United Nations FAO/WHO has set limits of 600 ppm free gossypol and 1.2% total gossypol in cottonseed products used for human feeding.

FUNCTIONALITY

Food protein ingredients are sometimes evaluated by comparative empirical tests, including: nitrogen solubility index (NSI) and protein dispersibility index (PDI) profiles over a range of pH's, water absorption, viscosity, gelling strength, whipping and foaming capability (including volume and stability of foam); fat absorption, and oil emulsification. Performance (including flavor, texture and visual appeal) is often evaluated physically using standardized food formulations, including bread (loaf volume, crumb and crust color and texture); sugar cookies (sheet spread, surface cracking), frankfurters (fat emulsification stability, swelling and drip loss in cooking, firmness and peelability); meat loaves (moisture and fat retention during cooking); and frozen desserts (overrun and texture). However, the most meaningful evaluations are direct in-product trials.

Proteins historically have been classified on the basis of their solubility in water (albumins); salt solution (globulins); alcohol (prolamines) and alkali (glutelins) (20).

Texture functionality of food proteins is affected by many factors, including relative proportions of the subfractions recovered by extraction, and by solubility as affected by heating or toasting. Also, it should be remembered that most food products are complex systems with intrinsic pH and salt solubilization effects, and that heat during product processing may coagulate and/or reduce solubility of all proteins present, regardless of source. Solubility curves of proteins from six raw flour sources are shown in Figure 2.

UTILIZATION

Full-Fat Products

Nut uses of roasted peanuts and sunflower kernels and deep fat fried soybean "nuts" are well known.

A substantial amount of vegetable protein is consumed in the

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

Table II. Essential Amino Acid Profiles (g/16g N) and Protein Efficiency Ratios of Various Protein Food Ingredients

	Essential Amino Acid								
	Lys	Leu	Val	Ileu	Thr	Phe+Tyr	Met+Cys	Try	PER
FAO/WHO Reference Protein	5.5	7.0	5.0	4.0	4.0	6.0	3.5	1.0	--
Soybean									
Defatted Flour	6.9	7.7	5.4	5.1	4.3	8.9	3.2	1.3	2.2
Concentrate	6.3	7.8	4.9	4.8	4.2	9.1	3.0	1.5	1.8
Isolate	6.1	7.7	4.8	4.9	3.7	9.1	2.1	1.4	1.6
Peanut									
Defatted Flour	3.0	6.4	5.3	3.2	2.6	8.4	1.9	1.0	1.8
Concentrate	3.0	6.7	4.5	4.3	2.5	10.0	2.4	1.1	1.6
Isolate	3.0	6.6	4.4	3.6	2.5	9.9	2.4	1.0	1.4
Glandless Cottonseed									
Defatted Flour	4.0	6.0	4.5	3.1	3.2	8.5	3.8	1.5	2.2
Concentrate	4.0	6.2	4.9	3.2	3.1	8.8	3.5	1.5	2.0
Isolate, Classical	4.0	6.1	4.7	3.2	3.2	8.7	3.7	1.5	1.8
Nonstorage Protein	6.2	6.4	4.6	3.4	3.4	7.4	5.0	1.6	2.4
Storage Protein	2.9	5.6	4.6	3.0	2.6	9.2	2.4	1.0	1.6
Sunflower Seed									
Defatted Flour	4.2	7.2	5.7	4.5	3.9	8.7	3.6	1.1	2.1
Concentrate	4.2	6.9	5.7	4.6	3.7	8.7	3.6	1.0	2.0
Isolate	4.1	6.4	5.5	4.3	3.7	8.6	3.4	1.0	1.9
Sesame									
Defatted Flour	3.5	7.4	4.6	4.7	3.9	10.6	5.6	1.9	1.7
Concentrate	3.0	7.1	4.5	4.2	3.6	8.4	4.9	1.9	1.6
Isolate	2.1	6.6	4.6	3.6	3.3	7.9	3.7	1.8	1.4
Whole Navy Bean Flour	7.2	7.6	4.6	4.2	4.0	7.7	1.9	1.0	---
Whole Pinto Bean Flour	6.5	7.5	5.4	5.0	3.8	6.7	1.8	0.9	---

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

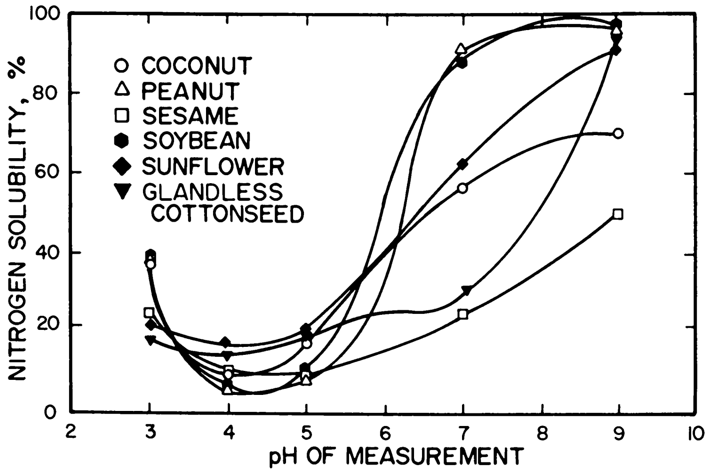


Figure 2. Protein solubility of six defatted oilseed flours at various pH's.

form of whole seeds and full-fat products. Examples of whole seed uses include peanuts in nut-form or in confections, sunflower seed of the loose-shelled "confectionery" type (21); sesame seed used as bread and bun toppings and for breads and buns (22); roasted soybean nuts (7); and the more recently introduced glandless cottonseed kernels used in confections, toppings for ice cream novelties and salad bars, and in specialty breads like Proteina bread.

The Food Protein Research and Development Center at Texas A&M University has developed a cookbook of glandless cottonseed kernel uses in a variety of appetizer, salad, main course, side dish, and dessert products (23).

The only full-fat oilseed flour with significant domestic sales is soy. It has been used in bakery products, breakfast cereals, canned baby foods, canned infant formulas for lactose-intolerant babies, and adult dietary beverages (24).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

Bakery Products

Baked goods are the oldest known compounded foods made by mankind. Each ingredient is selected for one or more specific purposes based on contribution to functionality and compatibility, and on relative cost. Bakery products formulators are receptive to new ideas, and vegetable proteins (primarily flours and concentrates) have been well-accepted when they show a cost advantage, for example, soy flours as replacements for dried nonfat milk solids and dried eggs.

Defatted flours are especially attractive as protein sources , since 10-12% substitution of wheat flour with 50% protein flour will raise total protein content of typical wheat breads by approximately 50%, and 25% substitution will almost double the protein content of cookies. Preparation of protein-enriched breads has been reported in the literature using soy flours and protein concentrates (25), peanut flours and peanut protein concentrates (26, 27), glandless cottonseed flours, concentrates and isolates (28), sunflower seed flours and seed protein concentrates (27) and sesame flours and protein concentrates (26).

Generally, vegetable food protein ingredients are more absorbant than other dough components, with the result that mixing time and loaf volume is decreased. In addition, pan bread crumb becomes coarser and occasionally darker in color. Negative effects on loaf volume appear to be inversely related to phytic acid content.

The maximum amounts of vegetable food protein flours that can be substituted in bread without affecting loaf volume and texture are 5-10% (depending upon the source), and 18-20% can be substituted in cookies without affecting spread and surface characteristics (26). The quantity of vegetable protein flour that can be accommodated in bread can be increased substantially by pre-toasting and by the use of approximately 1.5% sodium stearoyl 2-lactylate (28) and other emulsifiers.

Breakfast Cereals

Soy flours and concentrates are used in compounded breakfast cereals, primarily for improving total protein content and PER. In the absence of dry nonfat milk solids, glucose is often included in bakery products formulations to impart a toasted brown color. Most

ready-to-eat breakfast cereals are either extruded directly from doughs, or are first pelletized by extrusion, then flaked by rolls before toasting in continuous ovens. Thus, it is relatively simple to incorporate vegetable protein ingredients in these products.

Extruded Products

Soy proteins are commonly extruded as intermediate forms for later use in processed foods. Flours and concentrates are texturized to resemble meat chunks and are sold under the names of Texturized Vegetable Protein (TVP), or texturized soy protein (TSP). After rehydration with water (to approximately 18% protein and 60-65% moisture content), up to 30% reconstituted soy protein can be used in ground meat blends in the school lunch program, and in military and other federal-sponsored feeding programs. These products are also used as meat enhancers in standard of identity canned stews and chili, and as meat extenders and replacers in nonstandardized products such as pizza toppings and sauces, and in "meatless" products like taco filling and "Sloppy Joes". Textured peanut (29), sunflower seed, and glandless cottonseed (30) flour products have been prepared experimentally, demonstrating the versatility of extrusion texturization.

Processed Meat Products

The U. S. Department of Agriculture permits up to 3.5% soy flour or soy concentrate in standard of identity frankfurters, up to 8% soy flour in scrapple and chili con carne, and up to 2% soy protein isolate (containing titanium dioxide-TiO_2 as a tracer material) in standard of identity frankfurters. Soy flours and concentrates can bind up to 3 times their weight of water, compared to nonfat dry milk solids which typically bind only equal weights of water. A general practice in evaluating new vegetable food protein sources is to compare their performance to soy flour in frankfurters (31). An extruded soy protein isolate fiber product is also used for structuring mechanically deboned meats, poultry, fish and seafoods into rolls, sticks or fillets, or into extruded shrimp shapes.

USDA regulations also allow use of non-meat proteins in products such as pumped ham and corned beef, provided the finished product contains a minimum protein content of 17%. Pumping to achieve a cooked yield of 130% is permitted (32).

Dairy Products

Cow's milk, extended with full-fat soy flour, is produced by CIATECH in Chihuahua, Mexico, and a peanut isolate-extended water buffalo milk ("Miltone") has been produced in India for approximately 20 years (33). Establishment of soymilk plants in Southeast Asia and Latin America is a growth industry and soy milks also are sold in the United States. Various beverages, flavored to mask the taste of soybeans, have been introduced world-wide during the last two decades. A major problem of vegetable proteins is that, being globulins, they are readily precipitated by calcium fortification, required under domestic law for milk replacement products. Whereas consumers in other countries readily accept shaking of beverage containers

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

before drinking, the domestic market prefers products which do not settle. Research progress has been made on succinylation and maleylation of soy, peanut and glandless cottonseed proteins to prevent their precipitation in the presence of calcium fortification (34).

Considerable interest has been shown in uses of vegetable food proteins in cheese-type products. Attempts have been made to coprecipitate casein and vegetable protein in the typical vat process for making cheeses (35). Rhee (36) has found that up to 50% peanut protein isolate and 25% soybean isolate can be effectively substituted for sodium caseinate in the preparation of imitation cheeses.

Summary

The invention of new food forms is not required to increase uses of vegetable food proteins in the American diet. Uses of flours, contrates and isolates continue to grow as increasingly more convenience foods are formulated and produced in factories, either for grocery or institutional sales.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

REFERENCES

1. Bressani, R.; Elias, L. G.; Aguirre, A.; Scrimshaw, N. S., J. Nutr. 1961, 74, 201-208.
2. Orr, E., "The Use of Protein-rich Foods for the Relief of Malnutrition in Developing Countries: An Analysis of Experience"; Tropical Products Institute Monograph G 73, 1972; Aug.
3. Aguilera, J. M.; Lusas, E. W., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1981, 58(3), 514-520.
4. Carroll, K. K., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1981, 58(3), 416-419.
5. Kritchevsky, D., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56(3), 135-140.
6. Mustakas, G. C.; Albrecht, W. J.; Bookwalter, G. N.; McGee, J. E.; Kwolek, W. F.; Griffin, E. L., Jr. Food Technol. 1970, 24, 1290-1296.
7. Circle, S. J.; Smith, A. K., In "Soybeans: Chemistry and Technology"; Smith, A. K.; Circle, S. J., Eds; AVI Publ. Co., Westport, 1978.
8. Campbell, M. F.; Kraut, C. W.; Yackel, W. C.; Yang, H. S. In "New Protein Foods"; Altschul, A. M.; Wilcke, H. L., Eds.; Academic Press, New York, 1985; Chap. IX.
9. Martinez, W. H.; Hopkins, D. T. In "14th Nutritional Quality of Foods and Feed. Part II. Ouality Factors: Plant Breeding, Composition, Processing, and Anti-Nutrients."; Friedman, M., Ed.; Marcel Dekker, New York, 1975; pp. 355-374.
10. Rhee, K. C.; Cater, C. M.; Mattil, K. F. U. S. Patent 4 151 310, 1979.
11. Cater, C. M.; Rhee, K. C.; Hagenmaier, R. D.; Mattil, K. F., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1974, 51(4), 137-141.
12. Rhee, K. C.; Mattil, K. F.; Cater, C. M., Food Eng. 1973, 45(5), 82-86.

13. Hagenmaier, R. D., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1974, 51(10), 470-471.
14. Chen, S. L. M.S. Thesis, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1976.
15. Aquilera, J. M.; Gerngross, M. F.; Lusas, E. W., J. Fd. Technol. 1983, 18, 327-333.
16. Rhee, K. C.; Lusas, E. W. In "Tropical Foods: Chemistry and Nutrition"; Inglett, G. E.; Charalambous, G., Eds.; Academic Press, New York, 1979, Vol.2, pp. 463-484.
17. Lawhon, J. T.; Lusas, E. W., Food Technol. 1984, 38(12), 97-106.
18. Lawhon, J. T.; Manak, L. J.; Lusas, E. W., J. Food Sci. 1980, 45, 197-203.
19. Lawhon, J. T.; Manak, L. J.; Rhee, K. C.; Lusas, E. W., J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 391-398.
20. Vickery, H. B., Physiol. Revs. 1945, 25, 347.
21. Lusas, E. W. In "New Protein Foods"; Altschul, A. M.; Wilcke, H. L. Eds.; Academic Press, New York, 1985; Chap. XII.
22. Johnson, L. A.; Sulerman, T. M.; Lusas, E. W., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56(3), 463-468.
23. Simmons, R. G.; Golightly, N. H., "Cottonseed Cookery"; Food Protein R&D Center, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1981.
24. Dubois, D. K.; Hoover, W. J., J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1981, 58(3), 343-346.
25. Rooney, L. W.; Gustafson, C. B.; Clark, S. P.; Cater, C. M., J. Food Sci. 1972, 37, 14-18.
26. Khan, M. N.; Rhee, K. C.; Rooney, L. W.; Cater, C. M., J. Food Sci. 1975, 40(2), 580-583.
27. Khan, M. N.; Lawhon, J. T.; Rooney, L. W.; Cater, C. M., Cereal Chem. 1976, 53(3), 388-396.
28. Khan, M. N.; Wan, P. J.; Rooney, L. W.; Lusas, E. W., Cereal Foods World 1980, 25(7), 402-404.
29. Aquilera, J. M.; Rossi, F.; Hiche, E.; Chichester, C. O., J. Food Sci. 1980, 45(2), 246-254.
30. Taranto, M. V.; Meinke, W. W.; Cater, C. M.; Mattil, K. F., J. Food Sci. 1975, 40, 1264-1269.
31. Smith, G. C.; Juhn, H. I.; Carpenter, Z. L.; Mattil, K. F.; Cater, C. M., J. Food Sci. 1973, 38, 849-855.
32. "National School Lunch Program: Special Food Service Program for Children"; Federal Register 39(60), 1197.
33. Chandrasekhara, M. R.; Ramanna, B. R.; Jagannath, K. S.; Ramanathan, P. R., Food Technol. 1971, 25, 596-598.
34. Choi, K. R.; Lusas, E. W.; Rhee, K. C., J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 1713-1716.
35. Rhee, K. C.; Lusas, E. W., In "Annual Report"; Food Protein R&D Center, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1985.
36. Rhee, K. C., In "Annual Report"; Food Protein R&D Center, Texas A&M University, College Station, 1985.

RECEIVED January 24, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch004

5

Uses of Soybeans as Foods in the West with Emphasis on Tofu and Tempeh

Hwa L. Wang

Northern Regional Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Peoria, IL 61604

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Soybeans have been used as food in the Orient since ancient times and various methods have been developed to make soybeans as palatable as possible. In recent years, a large number of these simply processed soyfoods are emerging in the West. Tofu and tempeh are the most popular and have the fastest growth rate of any soyfood in America. Tofu is made by coagulating the protein with a calcium or magnesium salt from a hot-water extracted, protein-oil emulsion of whole soybeans. It is a highly hydrated gelatinous product with a bland taste. The texture characteristics of the curds vary from soft to firm, depending on the processing conditions. Thus, tofu can be easily incorporated with other foodstuffs and used in nearly every culinary context from salad to dessert and from breakfast foods to dinner entrees. Tempeh is made by fermenting cooked soybeans with a mold, Rhizopus oligosporus. The white mycelium covers the bean mass and binds it into a firm cake that can be sliced, seasoned, and cooked just like meat. Tempeh is becoming a hamburger alternative for vegetarians.

In the West soybeans have been primarily viewed as an oilseed. As early as 1908, some European countries started to import beans from China to process into oil and meal. Commercial oil mill processing plants, however, were not built in the U.S. until 1922 (1). The oil was then mostly for industrial uses. But, because of declining industrial uses and increasing demand for edible oil in the late 1930s, research on soybean oil for food uses was encouraged. By the seventies, soybean oil became a major edible oil in the United States. Soybean meal, a by-product from the extraction of oil has been widely used as animal feed since the late 1930s. American soybean processors also produce a variety of edible protein products from the meal, such as defatted grits and flours, concentrates, and isolates. These products became known in the fifties and reached the highest popularity as meat extenders in 1973. Since then their use has been static, although the food industry continues to use these products as ingredients in many food systems. The use of these edible soy protein products as direct food, however, is still waiting to be accepted.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

In East Asia, on the other hand, soybeans have traditionally been used directly as foods. Centuries of creative striving have yielded great numbers of protein foods that are versatile, easily digestible and delicious. It has been said that because of the existence of soybeans, the countries of East Asia succeeded in supporting a high population density in those distant days.

Based on processing technology, the soybean foods that have been consumed in East Asia may be classified into two general types: non-fermented and fermented (2-8) as shown in Table I. Names of these foods and the details of preparing and serving such foods may vary from country to country. Among them, soybean curd (tofu) and soy sauce have been the most widely consumed in the Orient.

Table I. Oriental Soybean Foods

Foods	Description and Uses
Nonfermented	
Fresh green soybeans	Picked plump, firm, bright green before maturation. Cooked and served as fresh green vegetable.
Soybean sprouts	Bright yellow beans with 3-5 cm sprouts. Cooked and served as vegetable or in salad.
Soybean milk	Water extract of soybeans, resembling dairy milk. Served as breakfast drink.
Protein-lipid film	Cream-yellow film formed over the surface of simmering soybean milk. Cooked and used as meat.
Soybean curd (tofu)	White or pale yellow curd cubes coagulated from soybean milk. Served as main dish with or without further cooking.
Soybean flour	Ground roasted dry beans, nutty flavor. Used as filling or coating for pastries.
Fermented	
Soy sauce	Dark reddish brown liquid, salty taste suggesting the quality of meat extract, a flavoring agent.
Miso	Paste, smooth or chunky, light yellow to dark reddish brown, salty and strongly flavored resembling soy sauce, a flavoring agent.
Hamanatto	Nearly black soft beans, salty flavor resembling soy sauce, a condiment.
Sufu	Cream cheese-type cubes, salty, a condiment, served with or without further cooking.
Tempeh	Cooked soft beans bound together by mycelium as a cake, clean fresh and yeasty odor. Cooked and served as main dish or snack.
Natto	Cooked beans bound together by and covered with viscous, sticky polymers produced by bacteria, ammonium odor, musty flavor, served with or without further cooking as main dish or snack.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

According to industry statistics gathered in early 1984 by Shurtleff and Aoyagi of the Soyfood Center in California (9), Americans were consuming an average of 2.22 pounds of such traditional soybean foods per year per capita as compared to 1.37 pounds of the modern soy protein foods. The annual production of tofu has increased from 12,020 MT in 1978 to 24,300 MT in 1983, with an average annual growth rate of 15% and the highest growth rate of 27% in 1979. The annual production of tempeh has increased from 511 MT in 1981 to 900 MT in 1983, with the average annual growth rate of 33% and the highest growth rate of 36% in 1982. Soy protein isolates, which had the fastest growth rate among the modern soy products, increased from 11,000 MT produced in 1970 to 41,000 MT in 1982, with an average annual growth rate of 11%. The production figures on soy isolates also include exports. Consequently, the growth rate of consumption in U.S. would be significantly lower than the growth rate of production indicated. Furthermore, there has been little or no growth in the combined U.S. production of soy flour, isolates and concentrates since 1974 based on a survey made by Shurtleff and Aoyagi (9).

Tofu

Tofu has long been a source of protein in the Orient. It has much the same importance to the people of the Orient that meats, eggs and cheese have for the people in Western Countries. Tofu is usually sold in the form of a wet cake with a creamy-white color, smooth custard-like texture and a bland taste. It is highly hydrated and, depending on the water content, tofu products with different characteristics can be produced. The typical oriental type of tofu has a water content about 85%. Japanese prefer tofu having a smooth, fragile texture that contains about 88% water. The Chinese, on the other hand, produce many types of firm products with a chewy meat-like texture and a water content as low as 50-60%. Western consumers like tofu with a firm texture; therefore, tofu found in the U.S. supermarkets contains 75-80% water.

Because of its fine texture, bland taste and light color, tofu has been used in nearly every culinary context: desserts, salads, breakfast foods, dinner entrees and burgers. It can be cooked simply with desired flavoring agents or it can be easily incorporated with other foodstuffs.

Preparation. Tofu is made by coagulating the proteins with a calcium or magnesium salt from a hot-water extracted, protein-oil emulsion (soybean milk) of soybeans. The process is simple (Figure 1), but making a reproducible high-quality product is a problem. Many factors, from the quality of the dry beans to pressing the curd can affect the yield and quality of the resultant tofu. In recent years, several studies (10-14) have been made on tofu processing in an attempt to better understand the process and to optimize the processing conditions.

Three main steps are involved in making tofu (Figure 1): Preparation of soybean milk, coagulation of protein, and formation of tofu cakes in a mold. By experience, the Orientals have found that the most suitable ratio of water (including that absorbed during soaking) to dry soybeans is 8:1 to 10:1. Watanabe et al (15)

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

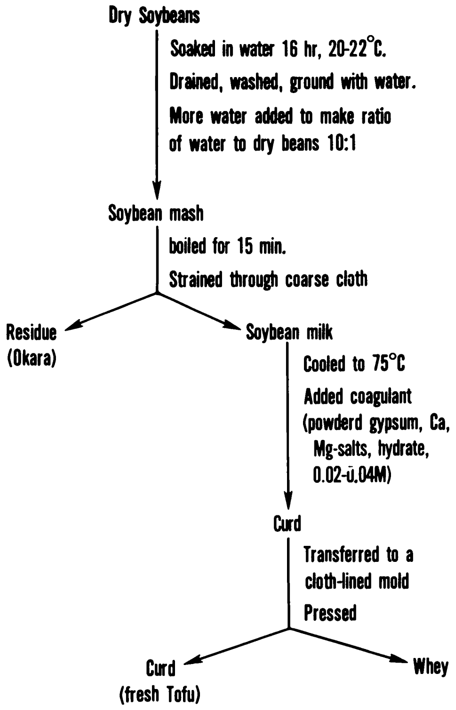


Figure 1. Flow diagram for preparation of tofu.

noted a significant reduction in the amount of protein and total solids extracted when the amount of water used was reduced to 6.5 times that of dry beans. Increasing the amount of water over 10:1 increases the extractable materials; however, excess water would result in a soybean milk too low in protein to achieve a proper curd formation.

Soaking the beans in water facilitates the grinding and it removes some undesirable factors such as the gas-forming oligosaccharides, but it also leaches out soluble proteins. To keep soaking losses at a minimum and to save energy, hydration of soybeans at an ambient temperature, around 20-22°C for 16-18 hr, is most suitable (16). Grinding the soaked beans expedites the extraction and also the formation of the protein-lipid emulsion. A heat treatment is essential, not only for protein denaturation to attain proper curd formation (17), but to improve nutritional value and to reduce off-flavor. Based on *in vitro* digestibility and amino acid composition (13), the maximum nutritive value of soybean milk can be ensured by boiling for 10-15 min. Excessive heat not only adversely affects the nutritive value and tofu texture, but also reduces the total solids recovery, and thus reduces the tofu yield.

Coagulation is the most important step in terms of reproducible yield and texture of tofu, but it is the least understood. In the Orient, making of tofu has been considered an art, and even today, the relationship between the ion binding to the soybean proteins and the coagulation phenomenon are still not completely understood. According to Fukushima (17), native soy protein molecules are unfolded during heating. Consequently, the free SH groups, disulfide bonds and hydrophobic groups are exposed. In a dilute solution, the unfolded proteins remain soluble, but as the exposed groups are brought closer together through concentration by drying or freezing, or through neutralization of molecular charges, irreversible aggregates result. The bonds responsible for the intermolecular polymerization are the disulfide bonds formed by the sulfhydryl/disulfide interchange reaction and also the interactions among the hydrophobic amino acid residues. Fukushima (17) postulated that the irreversible coagulation in tofu production is brought about by decreasing molecular charges, because added Ca^{++} or Mg^{++} ions bind with the negatively charged acidic amino acid residues and the sulfide group of the unfolded protein molecules.

Recent studies (10,11,13) have shown that both ionic concentration and type of coagulant affect the quantity and quality of the resultant tofu. Results obtained from our laboratory are shown in Figures 2 and 3 (13). When the concentration of the coagulant is lower than 0.01 M and higher than 0.1 M, there is no curd formation. In studying the binding of unfractionated soybean proteins with calcium ion, Appurao and Rao (18) observed that at higher calcium concentrations the extent of precipitation decreases and the protein becomes soluble again. Our data are consistent with their observations. Data in Figure 2 also show that salt concentrations between 0.02-0.04 M result in the highest nitrogen recovery and that the sensitivity to the concentration shifts is the least. Thus, the use of salt at a level between 0.02 to 0.04 M is most likely to yield a reproducible product with a high nitrogen

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

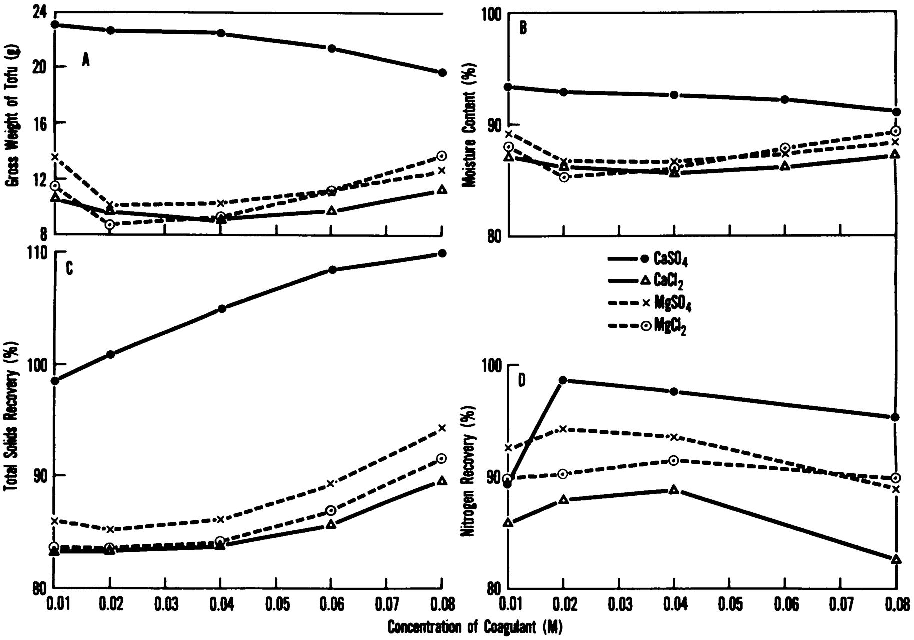


Figure 2. Relationship of concentration and type of coagulant to the yield of tofu (13).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

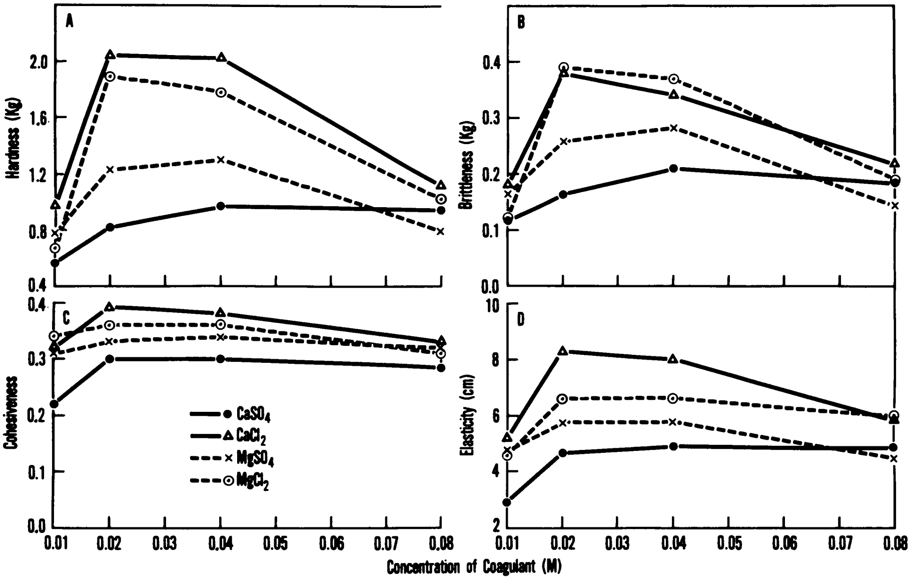


Figure 3. Relationship of concentration and type of coagulant to the texture characteristics of tofu (13).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

content. Data on texture characteristics (Figure 3) also indicate that there is little sensitivity to concentration changes when a salt level of 0.02-0.04 M is used. The hardness and the brittleness of the curds, however, are influenced by the type of salt used. Calcium chloride and magnesium chloride result in curds with much greater hardness and brittleness than calcium sulfate and magnesium sulfate suggesting that anions have a greater effect on texture than cations. This observation agrees with a study by Aoki (19) on the effect of salt on the gelation of soybean proteins, where anions were found to have a stronger effect on water-holding capacity than cations. The hardness of tofu increases as its water content decreases (14). Tsai et al (11) found that coagulant concentrations between 0.025 and 0.03 M are the most suitable for making Chinese-style tofu.

The temperature of the soybean milk at the time coagulants are added, the modes of mixing and pressing greatly affect the yield and texture of the resulting tofu. Increasing the temperature increases the hardness, but decreases the volume, weight, and water content of tofu (13). Increasing mixing also decreases tofu volume and increases hardness (10,13).

Thus, many factors affect the final product. By knowing the effects that each factor produces, one can choose and establish a set of conditions to reproduce the desired type of tofu.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Soybean Variety. Saio and her coworkers (20) speculated that soybean variety could have an effect on tofu texture, because they found that a gel made from isolated 11S globulin is much harder and more elastic than that made from 7S globulin. They also noted increasing tofu hardness as the amount of phytic acid was increased in soybean milk, but such chemical variations between varieties may not be great enough to have the influence on texture that processing variables do. Recently, Skurray et al (12) made a study with 15 varieties and found no significant correlation between the ratio of 7S to 11S protein or phosphorus content and the quality of tofu. However, they did find that the quality of tofu is more affected by the amount of calcium ion added. Wang et al (14) studied varietal effects with 5 U.S. and 5 Japanese soybean varieties grown under the same environmental conditions, and found that the composition and color of tofu are affected by soybean variety but that yield and texture are not significantly affected. Varieties with a dark brown hilum result in tofu with a less attractive color so that these varieties are not desirable. Tofu made from varieties with a high protein content has a higher protein/oil ratio than tofu made from varieties with less protein (Table II). Therefore, varieties with high protein are preferred.

Table II. Protein to Oil Ratio of Tofu and Soymilk as Affected by Protein and Oil Content of Soybeans (14)

	Soybeans[a]				
	Protein	Oil	Protein/Oil		
Variety	%	%	Soybeans	Soymilk	Tofu
Wase-Kogane	45.2	17.4	2.60	2.49	2.07
Vinton	45.1	17.9	2.52	2.50	2.01
Toyosuzu	44.1	18.1	2.44	2.13	1.87
Coles	43.2	18.5	2.34	2.11	1.78
Yuuzuru	42.3	17.7	2.39	2.30	1.89
Tokachi-Nagaha	41.8	17.3	2.42	2.12	1.88
Weber	40.9	19.3	2.12	1.75	1.57
Hodgson	40.9	19.4	2.11	1.90	1.67
Corsoy	40.8	18.9	2.16	1.95	1.69
Kitamusume	40.8	19.4	2.10	1.86	1.57

[a]Dry basis.

Composition and Nutritional Value of Tofu. The composition of tofu may vary depending on soybean variety used and method of preparation as exemplified in Tables II and III. Since the method of preparation greatly affects the water content of the product, it influences the percentage of other components (Table III). Tofu available in U.S. supermarkets usually contains 80% or less water so that it may have more than 10% of protein. Other nutrients typically present in 100 g tofu with 84.8% of water are: fiber, 0.1 g; calcium, 128 mg; phosphorus, 126 mg; iron, 1.9 mg; sodium 7 mg; potassium, 42 mg; thiamin, 0.06 mg; riboflavin, 0.03 mg; niacin, 0.1 mg (21). Tofu has been a source of calcium in the Oriental diet. The calcium content of tofu varies depending on the coagulant used. Tseng et al (22) reported that tofu prepared with a calcium salt has a higher calcium content and higher Ca/P ratio than that prepared by other coagulants. They suggested that tofu can help to correct the imbalanced Ca/P ratio in many American diets. Also, tofu made from calcium salt is a good source of calcium in vegetarian diets.

Table III. Composition of Tofu as Related to Percentage of Water

Water %	Protein %	Oil %	Other Solids %	Protein / Oil	Ref.
84.8	7.8	4.2	3.2	1.9	21
85.1	7.5	4.2	3.2	1.8	14[a]
(84.2-85.7)	(6.8-8.4)	(3.8-4.7)		(1.6-2.1)	
88.0	6.0	3.5	2.5	1.7	17

[a]Average of 10 soybean varieties, with ranges in parenthesis.

Although tofu has been claimed as a low-calorie protein food, the following comparison needs to be considered. One hundred grams of tofu (water, 84.8 g; protein 7.8 g; oil, 4.2 g) contains about 72 calories, whereas 100 g of cooked hamburger (water, 54.2 g; protein, 24.2 g; fat, 20.3 g) has 286 calories (21). Although the hamburger

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

meat provides more than three times as much protein as tofu, it has a lower protein/fat ratio (1.2 vs 1.9). Accordingly, hamburger has more calories than tofu based on the weight that provides the same amount of protein. Per 50 g protein, hamburger has 591 and tofu has 461 calories. Hamburger also has more fat in such a comparison. However, protein/fat ratio varies greatly among the various cuts and types of meat. Meat that is well trimmed to arrive at a higher protein/fat ratio could have less calories and fat content than tofu to provide the same amount of protein. Therefore, tofu can not always be considered as low calorie food. However, tofu is a low-density protein food, and is thus more filling. The indisputable nutritional assets of tofu are the absence of cholesterol and lactose, and low amounts of saturated fatty acids.

Microbiological Quality of Tofu. Tofu is a protein-rich substrate with pH around 6, hence it is quite susceptible to microbial growth. Traditionally, tofu has been made and consumed in the same day. However, in the United States, tofu may be held at the supermarkets for many days on produce counters before consumption where temperatures are usually 10-15°C. Thus, microbial deterioration becomes a serious problem (23-25).

Tofu should be relatively free of vegetative microbial cells if it is made under proper sanitary conditions. Cooking the soybean mash at the boiling temperature for 15 min should kill all vegetative cells and leave only the heat-resistant spores as survivors. However, the presence of heat-resistant, spore-forming bacteria observed on soybeans (unpublished data) suggests that, even though contamination may have been prevented during processing, bacterial growth could occur if tofu is stored under conditions suitable for the microbes to grow. Measures then must be taken to prevent the growth of these microorganisms in order to improve the microbiological quality of tofu. In addition to proper storage conditions, the processors should throughly clean the beans to reduce the surface microbial load and carry out the processing with a high level of sanitary practices (25,26).

Recently, studies to evaluate the microbiological safety of tofu were made by Kovats et al (27). Water-packed tofu samples were inoculated with such common food pathogens as Clostridium botulinum, Staphylococcus aureus, Salmonella typhimurium, and Yersinia enterocolitica, then held at different temperatures for various lengths of time. They found that all four organisms grew in water-packed tofu. C. botulinum toxin was produced in tofu held at 15° and 25°C within 3 days and 1 wk, respectively, but not at 5° and 10°C within 6 wk. S. aureus and S. typhimurium grew at similar rates at 10, 15, 25°C, but neither pathogen grew during storage at 5°C. Staphylococcal enterotoxin was not produced within 4 wk at 10°C even though a population of greater than 10^7/g was present in most samples analyzed. Y. enterocolitica grew at all temperatures evaluated (5, 10, 15 and 25°C). Isolates recovered from tofu samples agglutinated with antiserum (WA-SAA), indicating that the isolates continued to express their virulence-associated determinant after growing in tofu. Thus, like many other foods, the potential of microbial hazards is great for tofu produced under unsanitary conditions and/or stored at improper temperatures. High level

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

sanitary practices, pasteurization after packaging, and storage and display at 5°C or less by manufacturers, distributors and retailers were recommended by Kovats et al (27).

Tofu can be kept frozen or freeze-dried to prevent microbial deterioration. However intermolecular interactions occur during frozen storage. As a result, the texture of tofu is changed from soft, smooth to sponge-like with a meat-like chewiness.

Tempeh

Tempeh, originating in Indonesia, is made by fermenting dehulled and briefly cooked soybeans with Rhizopus mold; the mycelium binds the soybean cotyledons together in a firm cake. Freshly fermented tempeh has a clean, yeasty odor. When sliced and deep-fat fried, it has a nutty flavor and pleasant aroma. Tempeh is used as a main dish and meat substitute in Indonesia. Vegetarians in the West have used tempeh as hamburger patties. Unlike most other fermented soybean foods which usually involve more than one microorganism, long brining, and an aging process, tempeh fermentation is short and simple and requires only one mold.

Preparation. Traditionally, soaked, hand-dehulled and briefly boiled soybeans are inoculated with small pieces of tempeh from a previous fermentation, wrapped in banana leaves which also serve as a source of inoculum, then left at room temperature for 1-2 days.

Studies carried out by Hesseltine et al (28) resulted in a pure culture fermentation as shown in Figure 4. To save time and labor, mechanically dehulled, full-fat grits have replaced the traditional whole soybeans. A tempeh starter containing spores of Rhizopus oligosporus NRRL 2710 (29) is now used in the West in place of traditional inocula. Not only are Petri dishes the most convenient laboratory container, they also are used commercially in preparing tempeh patties. Other containers such as shallow aluminum foil or metal trays with perforated bottoms and perforated plastic film covers, and perforated plastic bags and tubings have been used successfully for tempeh fermentation. Rhizopus oligosporus requires air to grow, but too much aeration will cause spore formation and also may dry up the beans, resulting in poor mold growth. Therefore, both properly perforating the containers and packing the beans for fermentation are important.

Tempeh Products from Grains and Other Beans. Traditionally tempeh is made from soybeans known as tempeh kedele. However, copra (pressed coconut cake) and the by-product from making soybean milk have also been used in Indonesia to make tempeh known as tempeh bongkrek and tempeh gembus, respectively. Recently, attempts have been made (30) to make tempeh-like products from grains such as wheat, oats, barley, rice, mixtures of cereal and soybeans, and from beans other than soybeans, such as broad beans, cowpeas, mung beans and winged beans. In the United States, tempeh made from a mixture of wheat and soybeans (31) has been available commercially since 1970.

Biochemical Changes During Fermentation. The effects of R. oligosporus on soybeans have been studied by several investigators (30,32). As shown in Table IV, the fermentation process does not

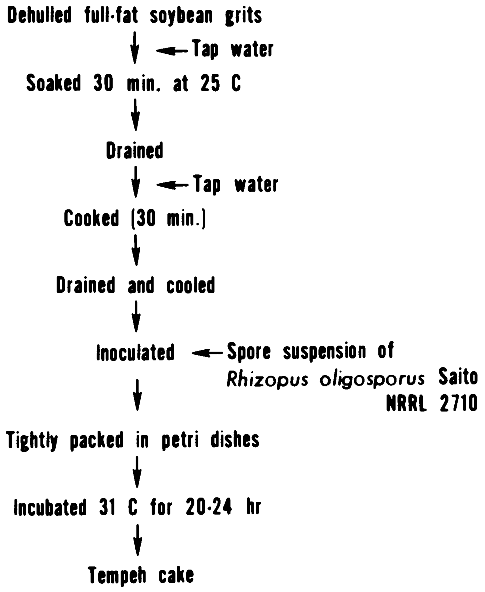


Figure 4. Flow diagram for tempeh fermentation.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

greatly affect the proximate composition of soybeans. The slight increase in the percentage of protein reflects the decrease of other constituents that the mold might have consumed for growth.

Table IV. Proximate Composition of Soybeans and Tempeh

Food	Protein %	Oil %	Fiber %	Ash %	Carbohydrates %
Soybeans[a]	47.8	26.8	3.9	3.4	18.1
Tempeh	48.1	24.7	3.1	3.3	20.8

[a]Treated similarly as for fermentation except the inoculation step was omitted.

As the mold begins to grow rapidly, the temperature of fermenting beans rises a few degrees above the incubator temperature, then falls as the growth of mold subsides. The pH increases steadily to above 7, presumably because of protein break-down. After 69 hrs. of incubation, soluble solids rise from 13 to 28%, soluble nitrogen increases from 0.5 to 2.0%, but total nitrogen remains fairly constant and reducing substances decrease slightly, probably due to utilization by the mold. The mold does not utilize the carbohydrates in the soybeans; instead, it uses the soybean oil as its energy source.

Although total nitrogen remains fairly constant during fermentation, free amino acids increase in tempeh. The essential amino acid index, on the other hand, is not significantly changed by fermentation. Perhaps the amount of mycelial protein present in tempeh is not high enough to alter greatly the amino acid composition of the soybeans, nor does the mold depend upon any specific amino acid for growth.

Niacin, riboflavin, pantothenic acid and vitamin B_6 contents are greatly increased in tempeh during fermentation, whereas thiamin exhibits no significant change. R. oligosporus appears to have a great synthetic capacity for niacin, riboflavin, pantothenic acid, and vitamin B_6, but not for thiamin.

The most interesting and important finding was the presence of vitamin B_{12} in tempeh because foods derived from plant materials are deficient in this essential nutrient. Vitamin B_{12} is known to be synthesized by microorganisms; however, molds have not been reported to produce Vitamin B_{12}. Liem et al (33) found a fairly high amount of vitamin B_{12} in commercial tempeh bought from Canada and subsequently confirmed that the major source of the vitamin was a result of a contaminating bacterium which the authors isolated and identified as Klebsiella. They reported that tempeh made from pure mold isolated from commercial tempeh contained nutritionally insignificant amounts of vitamin B_{12}, confirming that the tempeh mold does not produce the vitamin. On the other hand, tempeh made with the mold and the bacterium, Klebsiella, isolated from commercial tempeh, had 150 ng of vitamin B_{12} per gram of tempeh. The presence of the mold does not interfere with the production of vitamin B_{12} by the bacteria, but presence of the bacteria requires longer fermentation time. Liem and his co-workers also demonstrated that soaking soybeans either with or without an acid did not increase the vitamin B_{12} content. The results indicated that tempeh made with

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

pure mold fermentation under hygienic conditions adopted for food processing in this country has no nutritionally significant amount of vitamin B_{12}. However, there is a great potential to make vitamin B_{12}-enriched tempeh with an inoculum containing R. oligosporus and a vitamin B_{12}-producing bacterium.

Nutritional Value. Although enzymes produced by the mold have acted upon the substrate and partly hydrolyzed its constituents into small molecules, the digestibility coefficient of tempeh tested by the rat-assay method is not significantly different from that of unfermented substrate. It is also not surprising to learn that the protein efficiency ratio (PER) of tempeh (8) as determined by rat assay is not significantly different from that of unfermented but properly heat-treated soybeans, because the fermentation process does not signficantly change the total nitrogen and the amino acid composition. However, tempeh made from a mixture of wheat and soybeans has been shown (8) to have a better protein value than that made from soybeans alone, because of the complementary effect of mixed proteins and the increased availability of lysine in wheat from fermentation.

Increase in vitamins, such as niacin, riboflavin, pantothenic acid, Vitamin B_6, and Vitamin B_{12}, is of great nutritional significance, especially where fortifying foods with synthetic vitamins is not practiced.

Microbiological Quality of Tempeh. Like tofu, tempeh should normally be relatively free of contaminated vegetative cells, but may not be free of heat-resistant spores. Failure of fermentation caused by bacterial contamination has been reported by tempeh producers. In order to assure successful fermentation, a starter with high viability is as important as a high level of sanitary practices. To maintain the microbiological quality of tempeh, steaming after fermentation and then freezing are recommended. Results obtained from studies on the safety of tempeh inoculated with different bacterial pathogens (34) indicated that tempeh should be steamed after fermentation and then kept at 5°C or below until it is used.

Conclusions

Whole soybean foods have been the major source of protein in East Asia since ancient times and various methods have been developed to make soybeans more palatable. Among these simply made soybean foods, tofu and tempeh have recently become increasingly popular in the West. The production processes may not improve the nutritional value of soybean protein, but they reduce the cooking time, improve the organoleptic characteristics and increase the versatility of soybean uses. With the recently increasing interest in protein foods other than those from animal origin, the consumption of tofu and tempeh has been on an upsurge in the West and is expected to continue its steady growth in the years to come.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

Literature Cited

1. Smith, A. K.; Circle, S. J. Eds. In "Soybeans: Chemistry and Technology"; AVI: Westport, Conn., 1972; Chap. 1.
2. Hesseltine, C. W.; Wang, H. L. In "Soybeans: Chemistry and Technology"; Smith, A. K.; Circle, S. J., Eds.; AVI: Westport, Conn., 1972; Chap 11.
3. Wang, H. L.; Mustakas, G. C.; Wolf, W. J.; Wang, L. C.; Hesseltine, C. W.; Bagley, E. B. "Soybeans as Human Food: Unprocessed and Simply Processed," U.S. Department of Agriculture, Utilization Res. Rep. No. 5, January, 1979.
4. Fukushima, D. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56(3), 357.
5. Winarno, F. G. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56(3), 363.
6. Wang, H. L.; Hesseltine, C. W. In "Microbial Technology'; Peppler, H. J.; Perlman, D., Eds.; Academic Press: New York, 1979; Vol II, Chap. 4.
7. Fukushima, D. "Proc. World Conference on Soya Processing and Utilization," J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1981, 58, 346.
8. Wang, H. L. In "Handbook of Processing and Utilization of Agriculture," Wolff, I. A., Ed.; CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, 1983; Vol. II, Part 2, p. 91.
9. Shurtleff, W.; Aoyagi, A. "The Soyfoods Industry and Market: Director and Databook." The Soyfoods Center, Lafayette, CA. 1984-1985.
10. Saio, K. Cereal Foods World 1979, 24, 342.
11. Tsai, S. J.; Lau, C. T.; Kao, C. S.; Chen, S. C. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 1734.
12. Skurray, G.; Cunich, J.; Carter, O. Food Chem. 1980, 6, 89.
13. Wang, H. L.; Hesseltine, C. W. Process Biochem. 1982, 17, 7.
14. Wang, H. L.; Swain, E. W.; Kwolek, W. F.; Fehr, W. R. Cereal Chem. 1983, 60, 185.
15. Watanabe, T.; Fukamachi, C.; Nakayama, O.; Teramachi, Y.; Abe, K.; Suruga, S.; Mivanage, S. The Report of Food Research Institute, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Japan, 1960, 1413 (in Japanese).
16. Wang, H. L.; Swain, E. W.; Hesseltine, C. W.; Heath, H. D. J. Food Sci. 1979, 44, 1510.
17. Fukushima, D. In "Chemical Deterioration of Proteins"; Whitaker, J. R.; Fugimaki, M., Eds.; ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES No. 123, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1980, p. 211.
18. Appurao, A. G.; Rao, M. S. Cereal Chem. 1975, 52, 21.
19. Aoki, H. Nippon Hogli Kagaku Kaishi 1965, 39, 277.
20. Saio, K.; Kamiya, M.; Watanabe, T. Agri. Biol. Chem. 1969, 33, 1301.
21. "Composition of Foods," Agriculture Handbook No. 8, U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1975.
22. Tseng, R. Y. L.; Smith-Nury, E.; Chang, Y. S. Home Economics Res. J. 1977, 6, 171.
23. Hankin, L.; Hanna, J. G. Bulletin 810, The Connecticut Agriculture Experimentation Station, New Haven, Connecticut. 1983, March.
24. Aulisio, C. C. G.; Stanfield, J. T.; Weagant, S. D.; Hill, W. E. J. Food Protect. 1983, 3, 226.
25. Rehberger, T. G.; Wilson, L. A.; Glatz, B. A. J. Food Protect. 1984, 3, 177.

26. Wang, H. L. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1983, 61, 528.
27. Kovats, S. K.; Doyle, M. P.; Tanaka, N. J. Food Protect. 1984, 47, 618.
28. Hesseltine, C. W.; Smith, M.; Bradle, B.; Ko Swan Djien. Dev. Ind. Microbiol. 1963, 4, 275.
29. Wang, H. L.; Swain, E. W.; Hesseltine, C. W. J. Food Sci. 1975, 40, 168.
30. Steinkraus, K. H., Ed. Handbook of Indigenous Fermented Foods, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1983.
31. Hesseltine, C. W.; Smith, B.; Wang, H. L. Development in Industrial Microbiology 1967, 8, 179.
32. Wang, H. L.; Hesseltine, C. W. In "Microbial Technology"; Peppler, H. J.; Perlman, D., Eds.; Academic Press: New York, 1979; Vol. II, p. 95.
33. Liem, I. T. H.; Steinkraus, K. H.; Cronk, T. C. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 1977, 34, 773.
34. Tanaka, N.; Kovats, S. K.; Guggisberg, J. A.; Meske, L. M.; Doyle, M. P. J. Food Protect. 1985, 48, 438.

RECEIVED December 13, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch005

6

Incorporation of Cottonseed into Foods for Humans

Elwood F. Reber

Department of Nutrition and Food Sciences, Texas Woman's University, Denton, TX 76204

The Food and Drug Administration approved the use of cottonseed containing not more than 450 ppm gossypol for human use. Glandless whole kernel cottonseed flakes and cot-n-nuts are commercially available. Studies incorporating cottonseed into many different foods have yielded acceptable products with improved protein quantity and quality. The presence of free gossypol and cyclopropenoid fatty acids (CPFA) potentially limits the use of cottonseed in human foods. The levels of free gossypol and CPFA are reduced in processing the seed and preparation of food. The amount of free gossypol and CPFA in the food as eaten should be determined. The American Oil Chemists' Society method for free and total gossypol is not specific for gossypol and gave false positive readings for several food ingredients. Glandless cottonseed is a valuable addition to the food supply in the United States. The development and utilization of glandless cottonseed in the rest of the world would be a major contribution to the alleviation of severe hunger in some areas.

Glanded cottonseed is the cotton crop grown around the world. The cotton plant and the cottonseed have pigment glands which contain several pigments that can make the seed appear dark green to black. One of the pigments is gossypol. Cottonseed was first suggested as a food source for human consumption in 1876 (1). When glanded cottonseed is fed to monogastric animals, the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood is reduced and shortness of breath, edema of the lungs and paralysis may occur. Rats usually show signs of loss of appetite, decreased growth, rough hair coat and listlessness (2). However, the toxic effects of gossypol affects various animals to different degrees of severity. The Chinese (3) found the consumption of unrefined cotton oil by humans caused a reversible infertility in males. Cottonseed flour has been included in INCAPARINA baby food formulas in Guatemala (4).

0097-6156/86/0312-0061$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Glanded cottonseed has been used to produce a defatted cottonseed flour with reduced gossypol content by a procedure known as the liquid cyclone process (LCP). LCP cottonseed flour has been used in the preparation of many foods that have been tested in several animal and human nutrition studies. The commercial production of LCP cottonseed flour has not been successful (5).

Studies with Raw, Cooked and Roasted Cottonseed

Glandless cottonseed is obtained from a cotton variety that has reduced amounts of pigment and gossypol in the seed kernel. The first report of a sub-acute toxicity investigation of glandless cottonseed fed to rats was made by Reber and Pyke (6). The investigation was designed to satisfy the requirements of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). The results were submitted to the FDA, who objected to the validity of the study on the basis that cottonseed oil was a derived component of cottonseed kernels; so the control diet did not serve its purpose. The FDA suggested that another study be conducted where the rats would be fed a control diet containing 6% corn oil to be able to conclude without reservation that glandless cottonseed kernels are safe for human consumption, based on rat studies.

A protocol approved by the FDA to determine the safety of low gossypol cottonseed kernels for human consumption was the basis for the second study by Reber (7). To prepare raw cottonseed flour, raw kernels were ground to meet Ro-tap sieve specifications of lab chow. To prepare roasted cottonseed flour, raw kernels were dry roasted at not less than 121°C for not less than 5 min. To prepare cooked cottonseed flour, raw kernels were cooked in steam until batch temperature had been at or above 121°C for 5 min. All cottonseed kernels were ground in the manner described above. The kernels contained not more than 0.037% (370 ppm) of free gossypol. They were free of Salmonella and did not contain detectable amounts of aflatoxin. The proximate analyses of the cottonseed flours are shown in Table I. The glandless cottonseed was obtained from Rogers Cottonseed Co., Waco, Texas, then processed and analyzed by the Food Protein Research and Development Center, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas.

Table I. Analysis of Cottonseed Flours[a]

	Raw	Roasted	Cooked
Moisture, %	6.20	2.27	4.23
Protein, %	39.13	40.56	39.81
Oil, %	35.45	37.34	36.94
Ash, %	4.30	4.44	4.39
Crude Fiber, %	1.48	1.42	1.37
Gossypol (free) %	0.037	0.03	0.034
Gossypol (total) %	0.042		0.034
Lead, ppm	1.5	1.5	1.5
Arsenic, ppm	0.1	0.1	0.1
Heavy metals, ppm	10.0	10.0	10.0

[a]Reprinted from J. Food Sci. 1981. 46(2):593-596. Copyright by Institute of Food Technologists.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Growing female rats utilized cooked or roasted cottonseed more efficiently than raw cottonseed or control diet. The percentages of pups alive at birth surviving to 4 days were significantly higher for rats fed raw or cooked cottonseed than roasted cottonseed. There were no significant differences due to diet observed in average body weights of dams at parturition and at weaning time or in weight of offspring.

There were no detrimental effects due to feeding low gossypol (370 mg/kg) cottonseed kernels at a level of 20% of the diet equivalent to 74 mg of free gossypol per kg of diet as eaten. Rats fed cottonseed grew as well as or better than control animals. Heat treatment of cottonseed apparently made one or more nutrients more available on a nutritional basis to female rats. Overall the diet containing cooked cottonseed appeared to be a better diet than the diet containing roasted cottonseed. These observations led to an investigation of the protein quality of the cottonseed as affected by the processing.

The same shipment of raw, cooked and roasted glandless whole kernel cottonseed flours used in the FDA study was used to determine the protein efficiency ratio (PER) of each flour (8). The adjusted PER (Table II) of cooked (2.10) cottonseed was significantly higher than roasted (1.77) cottonseed. Protein retention efficiency (PRE) for roasted cottonseed (58.08) was lower than values for raw (60.54) and cooked (62.95) cottonseed. Relative protein values (RPV) indicated a utilization of 91, 91 and 96% of the protein in raw, roasted and cooked cottonseed, respectively. The multiplication of the (RPV) percentage utilization and the protein content of the cottonseed (Table I) results in the relative utilizable protein values (Table II).

Table II. Average Protein Efficiency Ratio (PER), Relative Protein Value (RPV) and Relative Utilizable Protein for Raw, Roasted and Cooked Whole Kernel Cottonseed[a]

Parameter	Casein	Cottonseed Raw	Cottonseed Roasted	Cottonseed Cooked
PER (adjusted)	2.50[b]	1.93[c]	1.77[ce]	2.10[cd]
RPV	----	0.91	0.91	0.96
Relative Utilizable Protein[f]	----	35.61	36.90	38.21

[a]Reprinted from J. Food Quality 1983. 6:65-71.

[b]Was significantly ($P<0.01$) higher than c for each parameter (Duncan's multiple analysis).

[d]Was significantly ($P<0.01$) higher than e for each parameter (Duncan's multiple analysis).

[f]RPV X protein content.

Cooked glandless cottonseed protein quality was superior to that of raw and roasted cottonseed. The roasting process adversely affected protein quality. Supplementation of roasted cottonseed with 0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6 and 0.8% L-lysine indicated a peak PER response at 0.45%. The adverse effect of roasting on the protein quality of cottonseed was overcome by addition of L-lysine which made the protein

quality of roasted cottonseed comparable to that of cooked cottonseed (Table III). The PER study indicated that glandless cottonseed kernels are a feasible protein source. The protein in cottonseed is of greater value and utilized to a greater extent after the kernel is cooked.

Table III. Average Adjusted Protein Efficiency Ratio for Raw, Cooked and Roasted Cottonseed Supplemented with Lysine[a]

	PER
Casein	2.50[b]
Raw Cottonseed	1.89[c]
Cooked Cottonseed	1.87[c]
Roasted Cottonseed	1.69[c]
Roasted +0.2% lysine	1.85[c]
Roasted +0.4% lysine	1.95[c]
Roasted +0.6% lysine	1.92[c]
Roasted +0.8% lysine	1.83[c]

[a]Reprinted from J. Food Quality 1983. 6:65-71.

[b]Significantly (P<0.01) higher than [c].

Cottonseed in Nigerian Foods

High-protein, low-cost Nigerian foods, chin-chin, puff-puff, akara (9), akamu, sugar cookies and yeast bread (10) were developed using raw full-fat cottonseed (Table I), defatted cottonseed (Table V), soybean, peanut or sesame flours as protein supplements.

The foods were evaluated by African and non-African panels for appearance, texture, absence of greasiness, palatability and overall acceptability. The African panel rated all the food products significantly (P=0.01) higher for all characteristics than the non-African panel. The high scores may be attributed to the foods being culturally and traditionally acceptable. Akara, puff-puff and chin-chin are deep fat fried Nigerian foods. Akara is the most common food product in Africa containing cowpeas. Deep fat fried balls prepared from akara provide a tasty, fresh product available at specific times to the consumer. The size of akara balls determines whether they are to be eaten as an appetizer or as a main dish. The nutritional value of cowpeas is associated with a high protein value, ranging from 20-25%. The akara products in which soybean or sesame flour replaced 25% of the cowpeas were rated more desirable more frequently by both panels than were the original cowpea akara or the akara in which either cottonseed flour or peanut flour was used.

Chin-chin is crisp, slightly sweet, golden brown knots of pastry. These deep fat fried cakes are made in different shapes and styles. Chin-chin is often flavored with vanilla extract, nutmeg, caraway seed, orange or lemon rind. The African panel preferred the chin-chin with no substitution for all characteristics except appearance. The non-African panel preferred chin-chin without any substitutions for all characteristics. The soybean flour was the most desirable substitution at 30% of the all purpose flour.

Puff-puff, soft, golden brown balls of wheat flour batter fried in deep fat, is a major snack food in most African countries. The

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

African panel preferred the puff-puff containing 30% defatted cottonseed. The non-African panel preferred the puff-puff containing the all purpose flour for all characteristics except the absence of greasiness.

The substitution of the seed flours for cowpeas or wheat flour increased the percentage protein (Table IV) in all food products and increased the chemical scores of the limiting amino acids, methionine and cystine, for all foods.

The percentage of protein and fat in the total solids of food products was calculated on the basis of the recipes prior to deep fat frying (Table IV). Following the frying of the products proximate analyses were obtained and the protein and fat in the total solids were calculated. There was a large increase in the fat content of all products as a result of the deep fat frying. In all fried food products the percentage of fat exceeded the percentage of protein (Table IV). The addition of the seed flours to akara did not significantly increase protein quality of the product containing cowpea seed protein. Although akara was high in fat content after frying the high level of protein in akara resulted in PER levels above 2.00. In both the chin-chin and puff-puff products the fat to protein ratio was considerably higher than for akara (Table IV). The high fat content in the diet reduced the food intake and the weight gained by the rats. Thus, the PER values were much lower than would be expected. Puff-puff was not a good source of protein and supplementation with seed flours made it an even poorer source due to the high fat content in the product as eaten. The addition of seed flours to chin-chin improved the protein quality with defatted cottonseed producing the best improvement. Supplementation of chin-chin, therefore, would be advantageous for the Nigerian people.

Table IV. Percentage Protein and Fat of Total Solids of the Food Before and After Frying[a]

Products[b]	Before		After	
	Protein	Fat	Protein	Fat
Akara				
100% cowpeas	27.5	6.0	20.9	24.9
75% cowpeas/25% FC	30.8	14.0	21.7	36.9
75% cowpeas/25% DC	34.7	6.8	24.0	32.0
Chin-chin				
100% wheat flour	11.1	21.0	9.8	32.0
70% wheat/30% FC	16.7	27.5	13.6	40.4
70% wheat/30% DC	20.8	21.3	16.4	30.3
Puff-puff				
100% wheat flour	17.3	7.5	14.0	30.6
70% wheat/30% FC	22.4	13.7	17.0	41.9
70% wheat/30% DC	25.4	7.9	18.7	30.6

[a]Reprinted from J. Food Sci. 1983. 48(1):217-219. Copyright by Institute of Food Technologists.

[b]FC, full-fat cottonseed; DC, defatted cottonseed.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Akamu, which is made from fermented corn, millet or sorghum is an important traditional breakfast and weaning cereal in most African countries. The African panel preferred the 100% cornstarch akamu, whereas, the non-African panel preferred the 25% full fat cottonseed akamu for texture, palatability and overall acceptability. In general, the cornstarch akamu and 25% soybean akamu products were rated higher than the 25% sesame akamu for certain characteristics. The 25% defatted cottonseed akamu and 25% sesame seed akamu were rated lower than the akamu containing full fat cottonseed, soybeans, peanuts or cornstarch flours. Replacing wheat flour with various flours in yeast bread produced an acceptable bread, but with decreased volume. Bread containing 15% full fat cottonseed was rated the highest for moistness. However, both panels rated the 15% defatted cottonseed and 15% sesame seed bread lower compared to the yeast bread made from 15% full fat cottonseed, soybean, peanut or wheat flours. When sugar cookies were evaluated, the 30% defatted cottonseed cookies were rated lower by both panels compared to the cookies made from other flours. Overall, the African panel rated the akamu, yeast bread and sugar cookies higher than the non-African panel for all characteristics evaluated. The defatted cottonseed products were rated lower for all three products compared to the other flour products.

Cottonseed, peanut, sesame seed, and soybean flours, when used as supplements, add to the quality of the protein. The improvement of protein quality was due to the flours compensating for limiting amino acids. Supplementation using various flours improved total protein, amino acid content and some physical characteristics in akamu, yeast bread and sugar cookies.

Cottonseed in American Foods

Food grade cottonseed flakes and cot-n-nut kernels are available commercially. The fuzzy cottonseed with a moisture content of 9 to 10% and a maximum free gossypol content of 300 ppm is used to prepare the cot-n-nuts and flakes. The seed is cleaned and processed through a cottonseed huller. The dehulled seeds are sized, gravity graded and aspirated. Cot-n-nuts are prepared by placing the seeds in a dry tumbling roaster set at 154°C for 5 min. After the seeds are roasted, they are electronically color-sorted to produce an end product with a maximum free gossypol content of 100 ppm. The cot-n-nuts are vacuum packed in 50 lb. bags. Raw cottonseed which contains 100 ppm or less free gossypol is used to prepare cottnseed flakes. The raw cottonseed is roasted at 121°C for 5 min. The hot cottonseed is put through a flaker and then vacuum packed in 50 lb. bags. The cottonseed flakes or cot-n-nuts may be made into a flour. Proximate analyses of the cottonseed flakes and cot-n-nuts are shown in Table V.

Cottonseed flakes and cot-n-nuts have been used in many foods. The Department of Nutrition and Food Sciences has published (11) "Cooking with Cottonseed", a booklet which is available on request. Examples of foods with cottonseed flakes are orange cotton cake, cot-n-nut chewies, granola bars, sausage and cotton balls, bolla chips (a high protein snack food), cot-n-nut cups, sausage in a cottonseed roll, and cotton cheese crackers.

Table V. Proximate Analysis (%) of Defatted Cottonseed Flour, Cottonseed Flakes and Cot-n-nuts

Component	Cottonseed Flour[a]	Cottonseed Flakes	Cot-n-nut
Moisture	8.20	6.00	4.70
Protein	55.94	36.06	39.06
Fat	2.16	31.20	35.40
Fiber	2.80	4.50	1.90
Ash	5.99	5.64	4.16
Nitrogen-free extract	24.91	16.60	14.78

[a]Defatted flour.

The use of cottonseed protein in human foods was described by Bressani (12) in 1965. There are many cottonseed derivatives and their potential food uses have been described by Berardi and Cherry (13). These derivatives could become the cornerstone for a whole new phase of food fortification (14). Shanklin, Hume and Gould (15) investigated the possibility of incorporating glandless cottonseed into products for use in school lunch programs. The products included: pizza roll, sausage roll, heavenly angel biscuits, cornbread, cotton 'lasses, and cotton crispies. Using a 7-point hedonic scale, the elementary (Grades 1-6) school children rated all products a 5 (OK), or better for overall acceptability, with pizza rolls and cotton crispies receiving the highest ratings. When the protein content was determined, glandless cottonseed increased the amount of protein compared to the standard in all products except cotton crispies. Therefore, it was considered feasible to incorporate glandless cottonseed into these food products and obtain an acceptable product with improved protein content.

Limiting Factors

Gossypol. A factor limiting the use of cottonseed in foods for humans is free gossypol. Cottonseed and okra belong to the *Malvaceae* family. Gossypol is present in okra in small amounts (16). Okra is consumed in considerable amounts by people in some regions but the intake of free gossypol in the diet containing okra is unknown. The maximum amount allowed by the FDA is 450 mg of free gossypol per kg of cottonseed. Rogers Cottonseed Co. sets a limit of 300 mg of free gossypol per kg of raw cottonseed and sorts the seed to produce flakes or cot-n-nuts containing 100 mg or less of gossypol per kg of finished product. The goal should be and is to reduce the free gossypol content of cottonseed for human consumption to zero. Until that goal is achieved the free gossypol values in cottonseed before incorporation into food should be used in applying the FDA safety level. However, processing reduces free gossypol content.

Bressani et al. (17) have shown that processing affects free gossypol. In their study at the Institute of Nutrition of Central America and Panama (INCAP), Vegetable Mixture 9 (28% ground corn, 28% ground sorghum, 38% cottonseed flour, 3% torula yeast, and 3% hydrated leaf meal) was cooked in water at 85 to 87°C for varying times and with different additives. Free gossypol was decreased by

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

cooking in water and by wetting without cooking. The effects were more evident when calcium or iron salts were added or when sugars were present. The reduction of free gossypol was more pronounced when both $FeSO_4$ and $Ca(OH)_2$ were present. This suggests that an alkaline pH is important in reducing free gossypol, especially in the presence of iron. In the Bressani et al. study, the temperature used for cooking was not very high and cooking in water was the only technique used.

Reber, Hopkins and Liu (18) described the effects of food preparation procedures and of various food ingredients on the free and total gossypol contents of food products containing cottonseed. Free and total gossypol levels were determined by the method in the American Oil Chemists' Society Official Methods manual (19). Gossypol-acetic acid, purchased from the Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo., was used for standard calibration. Free gossypol is that portion of the gossypol which is soluble in aqueous acetone. In the analytical procedure bound gossypol is released when subjected to mild acid hydrolysis. The analytical procedure is used to measure free gossypol and total gossypol. Bound gossypol is total gossypol minus free gossypol. Analysis of the flour was done by Pope Testing Laboratories, Inc., Dallas, Texas. The flour contained: 9.00% moisture, 55.41% protein, 3.24% fat, 0.80% fiber, 7.43% ash and 0.044% (440 mg/kg) free gossypol. There was 460 mg/kg free gossypol in the cottonseed flour as determined by the TWU lab. Recovery of free gossypol added to the cottonseed was 89%. Foods prepared using the cottonseed flour were orange balls, cinnamon wafers, brownies, hamburger patties, and Sloppy Joe filling. These foods were chosen because various preparation techniques including no cooking, baking, and simmering were required to make them. All of the products had been previously prepared at Texas Woman's University.

Orange balls are a no-bake cookie, therefore the gossypol analyses were conducted on the finished products. There was a loss of 4% of the free gossypol (Table VI). Brownies, cinnamon wafers, and hamburger patties were mixed, then cooked. These three foods were analyzed for gossypol content before and after cooking to determine if the amount of free gossypol changed during the preparation of the product. Hand mixing the ingredients in the brownies resulted in an increase of 26% of the free gossypol (Table VI). Mixing and cooking of the other foods caused a decrease in free gossypol. No free gossypol was found in baked hamburger patties.

The Sloppy Joe filling was analyzed only after cooking, because it was cooked as it was mixed. No free gossypol was recovered in the cooked final product. These data indicate free gossypol is reduced as a result of mixing cottonseed with other recipe ingredients, but in the foods tested, some free gossypol remained. The application of heat in cooking the foods also caused a reduction of the presence of free gossypol. In the case of hamburger patties and Sloppy Joe filling, no free gossypol was recovered. The analysis for free gossypol of foods as eaten should be the basis for measuring gossypol intake by humans.

The following food products prepared for human consumption were analyzed for free and total gossypol: Proteina bread, a product of Mrs. Baird's Bakery, Fort Worth, Texas; crunchy and smooth Cot-N-Nut Butter, processed at the American Nut Corporation, Lewisville, Texas;

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Table VI. Percentage of Free Gossypol Change in Food Products

Method of Preparation	Food Product	Change in Free Gossypol,%
Hand Mixing	Orange Balls	- 4
Hand Mixing	Cinnamon Wafers	- 13
Baking	Cinnamon Wafers	- 85
Hand Mixing	Brownies	+ 26
Baking	Brownies	- 76
Hand Mixing	Hamburger Patties	- 64
Baking	Hamburger Patties	-100
Simmering	Sloppy Joe Filling	-100

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

and Bolla, a fried chip prepared at Texas Woman's University. The concentration of free gossypol in the cottonseed included in the food was 450 mg or less per kg of cottonseed. The free gossypol in these foods ranged from 10 to 38 mg per kg of food (Table VII).

Table VII. Products Containing Cottonseed

Product	Gossypol, mg/kg	
	Free	Total
Proteina Bread	10	90
Crunchy Cot-N-Nut Butter	20	150
Smooth Cot-N-Nut Butter	38	180
Bolla	20	130

The total gossypol data for many foods was much higher than that contributed by the cottonseed. The increase in free gossypol as a result of mixing the ingredients in preparing the brownie mix was a problem. The analytical work indicated the AOCS procedure for free and total gossypol analysis was not specific for gossypol. The lack of specificity had been noted in a study in which animal tissues were analyzed for gossypol content (20). The gossypol values were attributed to some constituent other than gossypol reacting with the reagent. The AOCS method involves a color reaction that takes place between the aldehyde groups of gossypol and the amine group of aniline to form dianilino-gossypol (19). Aniline is a non-specific reactant with aromatic aldehydes. Stipanovic et al. (16) reported false-positive free gossypol results in the analysis of okra and glandless cottonseed. The false-positive gossypol readings appeared to be due to degradation products of hydroxylated unsaturated fatty acid triglycerides reacting with aniline. The free gossypol values reported in Table VI and VII may represent free gossypol contributed by the cottonseed flour, false-positive readings caused by the ingredients, or some of each. Therefore, it is impossible to state the free or total gossypol content of prepared foods based on the AOCS method.

The lack of specificity of the AOCS method produced false-positive readings for orange juice, vanilla wafers, pecans, brown sugar, chili powder, vanilla, cocoa, Worcestershire sauce, and black pepper (Table VIII). Cooked ground beef, shortening, and baking powder did not produce false-positive gossypol readings. The increase in the number of false-positive values for total gossypol, compared to free gossypol, may have been due to the liberation of reactive groups as a result of the mild acid hydrolysis required in the analysis for total gossypol.

Table VIII. Free and Total Gossypol in Recipe Ingredients

Ingredient	Gossypol, mg/kg	
	Free	Total
Cottonseed flour	460	660
Chili powder	310	1090
Vanilla	270	550
Cocoa	125	410
Orange juice	86	90
Worcestershire sauce	80	1620
Black pepper	70	140
Brown sugar	35	390
Vanilla wafers	33	180
Pecans	8	30
Kitchen bouquet	0	1940
Granulated sugar	0	1370
Salt	0	1360
Powdered sugar	0	600
Tomato paste	0	550
Cinnamon	0	470
Egg	0	410
All purpose flour	0	150
Beef, ground, raw	0	50
Whole wheat flour	0	50
Onion	0	20

The rate of condensation of an amine ($R-NH_2$) with a carbonyl compound (R-CHO) as a function of pH forms a bell-shaped curve over the pH range 1 to 7 with a peak at pH 3.5. The color developed (optical density) by the reaction at pH intervals from 3 to 11 were determined. A bell-shaped curve did not occur. Peak optical densities (O.D.) occurred at pH 4.00 (0.755), 5.00 (0.776) and 5.63 (0.775). Pure vanilla over a pH range of 3 to 11 had an inverted bell-shaped curve, but had some optical density in the range of 4 to 5.65 pH. Gossypol acetate was added to the vanilla so that the gossypol concentration was the same as in the standard gossypol solution. The curve of the gossypol plus vanilla solution was similar to the vanilla curve. Thus, vanilla may inhibit the gossypol-aniline color development reaction in some way.

Solutions obtained for the analysis of other food ingredients had the greatest color development, i.e., false gossypol values, at pH 5 to 6. False gossypol reactions could not be eliminated by altering the pH of the reacting solutions in the AOCS (19) procedure. It is essential to be able to accurately determine the amount of an

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

ingredient in a food, especially when that ingredient may have an adverse effect on an individual who consumes it. The inability to accurately analyze a human food product for free and/or total gossypol using AOCS (19) stresses the need for modification of that procedure or to establish an analytical method that is reliable.

Nomeir and Abou-Donia (21) have reported on gossypol:high performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) analysis and stability in various solvents. Stipanovic et al. (16) suggested the analysis of gossypol be made on the basis of the amount of dianilinogossypol formed. Dianilinogossypol was measured by thin layer chromatography (TLC).

Cyclopropenoid Fatty Acids. Cottonseed contains cyclopropenoid fatty acids (CPFA) which must be investigated to determine their effects on humans and other monogastric animals. Related to this is the hepatocarcinogenicity of whole kernel glandless cottonseed and cottonseed oil in rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdeneri*, (22-24). However, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has adopted the position that fish are not sufficiently related to man to necessitate the FDA changing its acceptance of cottonseed and its byproducts in human foods (25).

Cottonseed contains two cyclopropenoid fatty acids, malvalic and sterulic acid. The presence of these two CPFA's could be a limiting factor in the use of cottonseed for human food (26). The preparation of foods containing cottonseed may decrease the amount of cyclopropenoid fatty acids.

Hampden, Reber and Stewart (27) compared the effects of feeding whole kernel cottonseed flour at 50% of the diet as the sole source of lipid and protein to feeding cottonseed oil or corn oil as the lipid source and casein as the protein source. Growing male rats utilized the diet containing cottonseed oil more efficiently (P=0.001) than male rats fed whole kernel cottonseed or corn oil diets. The whole kernel cottonseed and cottonseed oil diets had a hypocholesterolemic effect on the rats as compared to rats fed corn oil. Total serum cholesterol levels were 73.4, 63.1 and 61.8 mg/dl for rats fed corn oil, cottonseed oil and whole kernel cottonseed, respectively (28). Rats fed corn oil and whole kernel cottonseed diets had significantly (P=0.05) higher total serum triglyceride levels than rats fed cottonseed oil. Very low density and low density lipoprotein concentrations were significantly (P=0.05) higher in rats fed cottonseed oil and whole kernel cottonseed compared to rats fed corn oil. Fat depots of rats fed cottonseed oil and whole kernel cottonseed had significantly (P=0.001) higher linoleic acid levels and significantly (P=0.001) lower oleic acid levels than rats fed corn oil. No detrimental effects due to feeding whole kernel cottonseed flour at 50% of the diet were observed. There were no CPFA in fat depots of the rats. Cottonseed oil in the diet resulted in superior performance as compared to rats fed corn oil.

Heavy Metals. The levels of lead, arsenic and heavy metals for cottonseed flour, flakes and cot-n-nuts are in Table IX. Under the category of heavy metals, lead, arsenic and mercury are included. Generally, adults consume about 0.2 to 0.3 mg of lead per day; however, consumption of 2 to 3 mg per day (1 mg in children) for an

extended time can result in toxicity. To prevent accumulation of lead in the body, the suggested maximum amount of total lead intake for adults and children is 600 and 300 ug per day, respectively (29). Arsenic is found in many foods at levels below 1 mg per kg (PPM). Daily intake of arsenic from food varies from tens of micrograms to over 1 mg (30). According to the levels in Table IX, consumption of large amounts of cottonseed over a prolonged period of time could result in lead, arsenic and heavy metal toxicity.

Table IX. Heavy Metal Content of Cottonseed Flakes, Cot-N-Nut and Defatted Cottonseed Flour

Component	Cottonseed Flakes	Cot-N-Nut	Defatted Cottonseed Flour
Lead, ppm	1.5	0.9	1.5
Arsenic, ppm	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5
Heavy metal, ppm	<10	<10	<10

Allergens. A limiting factor in the consumption of cottonseed is the presence of allergens. Allergens may produce immediate or delayed symptoms. The allergen apparently is not present in the fat portion of the cottonseed, but is in the protein which is reduced by heat, though not completely destroyed (31). With the increased production of products containing cottonseed, the presence of allergens becomes important even though it may affect only a small portion of the population. In developing countries in which cereals are the major food source of protein, allergies to cottonseed could become critical to the production and utilization of cottonseed products, especially if cottonseed is to become an important food source by its incorporation into other foods.

Acknowledgments

The Natural Fibers and Food Protein Commission of Texas, Carl Cox, executive director, supported this work over an extended period of time, which is gratefully acknowledged. Additional support came from Texas Cottonseed Crushers Assoc. and Cotton, Inc. The author acknowledges and expresses appreciation for the cooperation and contributions of graduate students. The contributions of Theresa Smith and Carol Owsiany in preparing this manuscript are appreciated.

Literature Cited

1. Spadaro, J. J.; Gardner, H. K. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 422-4.
2. Gallup, W. D. J. Biol. Chem. 1931, 91, 387-94.
3. Anonymous. China Med. J. 1979, 8, 455-8.
4. Bressani, R. "Laboratory Evaluation of Protein Rich Mixtures"; Nutrition (Proc. 9th Intern. Cong. Nutr., Mexico, 1972): S. Karger: Basel, Switzerland, 1975; Vol. IV.
5. Anonymous. "The Economic Feasibility of Modifying and Operating the Lubbock Cottonseed Flour Plant to Supply Potential Domestic Markets"; Experience, Inc.: Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1978.
6. Reber, E. F.; Pyke, R. E. J. Food Safety 1980, 2, 87-95.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

7. Reber, E. F. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 593-6.
8. Reber, E. F.; Kuo, M. F.; Sadeghian, S. B. J. Food Quality 1983, 6, 65-71.
9. Reber, E. F.; Eboh, L.; Aladeselu, A; Brown, W. A.; Marshall, D. C. J. Food Sci. 1983, 48, 217-19.
10. Eboh, L. Ph.D. Thesis, Texas Woman's University, Texas, 1980.
11. Shanklin, C. W.; Gould, R. "Cooking with Cottonseed"; Texas Woman's University: Denton, Texas, 1984.
12. Bressani, R. Food Tech. 1965, 19, 1655-61.
13. Berardi, L. C.; Cherry, J. P. Cotton Gin and Oil Press 1979.
14. Editorial. Food Engineering 1979.
15. Shanklin, C. W.; Hume, F. K.; Gould, R. School Food Service Res. Rev. 1984, 8, 119-21.
16. Stipanovic, R. D.; Donovan, J. C.; Bell, A. A.; Martin, F. W. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1984, 32, 809-10.
17. Bressani, R.; Elias, L. G.; Jorquin, R.; Braham, J. E. Food Tech. 1964, 18, 1599-1603.
18. Reber, E. F.; Hopkins, C. F.; Liu, M. M. Gossypol content of cottonseed products processed for human consumption. Paper presented at the 44th Annual Meeting of the Institute of Food Technology, Anaheim, Ca., June 10-13, 1984. Abstract #9, p. 91 in Program.
19. Anonymous. "Official and Tentative Methods of the American Oil Chemists' Society"; American Oil Chemists' Society: Champaign, Illinois, 1973.
20. Meksongske, L. A.; Clawson, A. J.; Smith, F. H. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1970, 18, 917.
21. Nomeir, A. A.; Abou-Donia, M. B. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1982, 59, 546.
22. Hendricks, J.D.; Sinnhuber, R. O.; Loveland, P. M.; Pawlowski, N. E.; Nixon, J. E. Science 1980, 208, 309.
23. Lee, D. J.; Wales, J. H.; Sinnhuber, R. O. Cancer Res. 1971, 31, 960.
24. Scarpelli, D. G.; Lee, D. J.; Sinnhuber, R. O.; Chiga, M. Cancer Res. 1974, 34, 2984.
25. Anonymous. Fed. Reg. 1978, 43, 43556.
26. Hardcastle, J. E.; Wei, T. F.; Reber, E. F. "Cyclopropenoid fatty acid content of food products prepared with cottonseed flour"; Paper presented at the 187th Annual Meeting of the American Chemical Society, St. Louis, Mo., April, 1984.
27. Hampden, K. A.; Reber, E. F.; Stewart, G. Fed. Proc. 1983, 42, 1323.
28. Hampden, K. A. Ph.D. Thesis, Texas Woman's University, Texas, 1983.
29. Hardy, H. L.; Goyer, R. A.; Guinee, V. F. "Epidemiology and Detection of Lead Toxicity"; MSS Information Corp.: New York, 1976, pp. 34, 115.
30. Pershagen, G. In "Trace Metals: Exposure and Health Effects"; Diferrante, E., Ed.; Pergamon Press Inc.: New York, 1979; pp. 99-103.
31. Liener, I. E. "Toxic Constituents of Plant Foodstuffs"; Academic Press, Inc.: New York, 1980; pp. 319-21.

RECEIVED December 13, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch006

7

Addition of Soy Proteins to Meat Products

A. W. Kotula and B. W. Berry

Meat Science Research Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, MD 20705

Soy proteins are used extensively in meat and meat products by the military, the school lunch program and consumers to save money. Their ultimate acceptability is equally dependent upon the nutritional, chemical, sensory and shelf life changes which occur when they are added. Soy proteins in meat products such as ground beef inhibit rancidity, improve tenderness, increase moisture retention, decrease cooking shrink, fat dispersion during cooking and have no important effect on microbiological condition. Concomittantly, inordinate amounts of added soy protein may cause the meat product to be too soft, exhibit an undesirable flavor and may lead to a decreased PER and a deficiency in B-vitamins and trace minerals. In emulsified meat products, soy protein effectively binds water but does not emulsify fat as well as salt soluble muscle protein. Prudent incorporation of plant proteins can result in an improvement of the quality of the meat product with inconsequential adverse effects.

Over a decade ago the institutional trade, the Department of Defense, the School Lunch Program of the United States Department of Agriculture and consumers became interested in utilizing soy proteins to augment the proteins of meat. The economic benefits associated with the use of soy protein were reflected in the 1974 prices for food groups which were utilized as sources of proteins (Table I). Whereas the average price per kg of utilizable protein from meat and fish was in the neighborhood of $6.6 per kg, soybean flour was $.68 per kg, peanut flour $1.45 per kg, and single cell proteins $.95 per kg.

If one estimated the price of meat at $2.2 per kg and added 25 percent hydrated soy, when the hydration ratio was 3 parts water to 1 part soy, and the cost of the soy was $1.8 per kg, then the savings due to the use of soy would be $.44 per kg of product

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table I. Comparison of Prices of Utilizable Proteins (1)

Food Source	Col. 1 Price of Source Material ¢ per kg.	Col. 2 Crude Protein Content %	Col. 3 NPU Value %	Col. 4 Utilizable Protein Content (Col. 2 X Col. 3) %	Col. 5 Cost of Utilizable Protein (Col. 1 - Col. 4) $ per kg.
Meats and products					
Pork, boneless carcass	94.6	15.7	84.0	13.2	7.16
Beef, boneless carcass	107.1	19.5	76.7	15.0	7.14
Chicken, mature	81.8	19.0	69.6	13.2	6.20
Frankfurters	118.8	14.2	68.0	9.7	12.25
Gelatin	154.0	85.6	2.5	2.1	73.33
Fish	98.1	18.3	79.5	14.5	6.77
Fish protein concentrate	88.0	80.0	71.7	57.4	1.53
Dairy products					
Milk, whole, fluid	14.74	3.5	81.6	2.9	5.08
Milk, skim, powder	49.28	35.6	79.6	28.3	1.74
Cheddar cheese	114.18	25.0	69.8	17.4	6.56
Whey, dried	19.80	12.7	83.9	10.7	1.85
Whey protein concentrate	26.40	75.0	84.0	63.0	0.42
Casein	132.00	99.0	72.1	71.4	1.85
Eggs, medium size	55.00	12.8	93.5	12.0	4.58

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table I continued.

Food Source	Col. 1 Price of Source Material ¢ per kg.	Col. 2 Crude Protein Content %	Col. 3 NPU Value %	Col. 4 Utilizable Protein Content (Col. 2 X Col. 3) %	Col. 5 Cost of Utilizable Protein (Col. 1 - Col. 4) $ per kg.
Legumes and Oilseeds					
Beans, average	14.74	21.4	38.4	8.2	1.80
Peas, dried	12.10	24.0	46.7	11.2	1.08
Peanuts, shelled	40.04	26.9	42.7	11.5	3.48
Soybean flour, low fat	18.70	44.7	61.4	27.4	0.68
Soybeans, extruded	61.60	52.5	58.0	30.4	2.03
Sesame seed	51.92	33.4	53.4	17.8	2.92
Sunflower seed	38.50	23.0	58.1	13.4	2.87
Cottonseed meal or deglanded flour	26.6	42.3	52.7	22.3	1.28
Grains					
Corn meal, whole	14.08	9.2	51.1	4.7	3.00
Flour, white, wheat	14.30	11.8	45.6	5.4	2.65
Flour, white, wheat with 0.3% L-Lysine HCI	15.84	11.8	59.0	7.0	2.26
Wheat gluten	48.62	80.0	37.0	29.6	1.64
Rice, whole	19.80	7.5	70.2	5.3	3.74
Wheat, whole grains	7.26	12.2	65.2	8.0	0.91

(2). Even greater savings, 21 to 35 percent, can be realized because a certain amount of lean trimmings can be replaced by fatter trimmings, depending on which formulation is used (Table II). Augmenting meat or fish protein with soy protein continues to be economically advantageous. The current price of soy proteins, (D. R. Rice, Personal communication, 1985), varies with quantities purchased, but varies on a cent per kg basis from 22 to 55 for soy flour; 55 to 110 for textured soy flour; 77 to 121 for non-functional soy concentrate; 132 to 176 for high solubility soy concentrate; 108 to 154 for textured soy concentrate; 238 to 330 for soy isolate; and 275 to 330 for structured soy isolate.

Some of the uses of soy proteins to augment meat proteins are summarized in Table III. Textured soy flour, though not included in that table, can be used in the same meat systems, where soy grit or coarse soy protein concentrate are used. Besides the economics associated with the use of soy protein, they are utilized in such meat products because of their functional and nutritional properties.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Functional Properties and Sensory Characteristics

The increased water holding capacity as a result of adding soy proteins to meat is one of the most important characteristics of soy proteins. The recommended hydration levels for soy flour (50% protein), soy concentrate (70% protein) and soy isolate (90% protein) are about 1.5:1, 2.5:1, and 3.5:1, respectively. Rakosky (4) recommended using a hydration level which will result in a protein level of about 18 percent in the hydrated product. Andres (5) reported that soy concentrate rapidly absorbs and retains over 400% its weight of water. Though the soy concentrate can absorb even 600 percent of its weight of water, some would be lost due to syneresis and would detract from the meat product quality. Of equal importance is the need for the soy protein to retain some of its water holding capacity during cooking so that it will bind liberated juices and thus retain the meat flavors and increase the cooked yield of the meat products (5).

Rakosky (4) reported that if a 25% shrink were obtained with an all meat product, the shrink in a meat product augmented with soy concentrate would be about 22.5%, or a 10% reduction in shrink. Use of textured soy rather than soy concentrate (Table IV) has been shown to reduce shrink in beef patties (6,7). In a comparison of textured soy, soy concentrate and soy isolate, Berry et al. (7) found isolates gave the lowest cooked yields. In that study, cooking yields were directly related to the amount of dry soy in the ground beef-soy formulations. The greater quantity of soy (and correspondingly less water) in the textured soy flour formulation increased moisture retention and decreased total cooking loss. Wolf (8) attributed the water binding by soy flour not only to the presence of the proteins but also to the polysaccharides which are present. Kotula and Rough (6) demonstrated that ground beef patties extended with soy flour or concentrate were more tender than the all beef patties. Berry et al. (7) found patties made with soy flour or concentrate to be more tender than all-beef patties or patties formulated with soy isolate. The dilution

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table II. Cost Comparison of Ground Beef Blends

	All-Meat		15% Textured Soy Flour (Flake)		20% Soy Protein Concentrate (Grit)		25% Textured Soy Protein Concentrate (Meat-Like Flake)	
	kg.	$Cost	kg.	$Cost	kg.	$Cost	kg.	$Cost
Beef Trim (85/15)	32.5	94.96	22.7	66.5	19.5	57.19	16.4	47.88
Beef Trim (50/50)	13.0	15.73	15.9	19.25	16.8	20.36	17.7	21.45
Protein	-	-	2.3	1.35	2.3	1.95	2.8	3.13
Water	-	-	4.5	-	6.8	-	8.5	-
Total kg.	45.5		45.5		45.5		5.5	
Cost/45.5 kg.		110.69		87.10		79.50		72.46
Cost Difference From All Meat		-		23.59		31.19		38.23
% Approximate Cook Yield	70		78		78		80	
20% Mark-Up	$132.83		$104.52		$95.40		$86.95	
Cost Difference				28.31		37.43		45.88

Ingredient Pricing:		
	Beef (85/15)	$2.92 kg.
	Beef (50/50)	$1.21 kg.
	Textured Soy Flour	$0.59 kg.
	Soy Protein Concentrate	$0.85 kg.
	Textured Soy Protein Concentrate	$1.12 kg.

Source: Reproduced with permission from reference 3.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table III. Basic Soy Protein Products Used in Various Meat Systems[a]

Meat system	50% Protein		70% Protein dry basis: Soy protein concentrate		90% Protein dry basis
	Soy flour	Soy grits	Coarse	Fine	Isolated soy protein
Ground (coarse)					
Patties	B	A	A	B	B
Meat balls	B	A	A	B	B
Meat loaves	B	A	A	B	B
Chili	A	A	A	B	B
Sloppy joe	B	A	A	B	B
Tacos	A	A	A	B	B
Salisbury steak	A	A	A	B	B
Sausage	AB	A	A	A	A
Emulsion					
Sausage	A			A	A
Bologna	A			A	A
Loaves	A			A	A
Canned	A			A	A
Other					
Baby foods	A	A	A	A	A
Soups					
Canned	A	A	A	A	A
Dry					A
Sauces and gravies	A	A	A	A	A
Pet foods	A	A	A	A	A
Poultry rolls	B			B	B

[a]A = major additive, B = minor additive.

Source: Reproduced with permission from reference 4.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table IV. Cooking Characteristics of Beef-Soy Patties

Product	Internal temperature (°C)	S.T.E. Puncture (g)	S.T.E. Shear (g)	Shrink Weight (%)	Shrink Diameter (%)	Shrink Thickness (%)	Composition of cooking juices Protein (%)	Composition of cooking juices Fat (%)	Composition of cooking juices Moisture (%)
Study I[x]									
All-beef	64.9a	497a	4412a	34.4a	14.9a	8.0a	2.7c	19.3c	77.3b
Textured soy 20%	63.8b	324cd	3076d	22.7c	9.9b	0 c	3.8a	37.4b	57.5c
Textured soy 30%	62.6c	314d	2969e	15.4d	6.8c	3.3b	3.2b	50.3a	45.2d
Soy concentrate 20%	62.7c	388b	3889b	25.3b	9.6b	4.9b	3.1b	11.7d	84.1a
Soy concentrate 30%	63.9b	352c	3611c	24.6b	7.7c	2.9b	3.2b	13.3cd	82.7ab
Study II[z]									
All-beef	--	--	--	44.5a	24.1a	--	--	--	--
Textured soy 20%	--	--	--	36.8c	20.9bc	--	--	--	--
Soy concentrate 20%	--	--	--	39.1b	19.4c	--	--	--	--
Soy isolate 20%	--	--	--	43.7a	22.3ab	--	--	--	--

[x]From (6). Basic values based on 36 observations; Values for composition of cooking juices based on 12 observations because data from 3 patties were pooled in each instance. Means within a column having the same letter or letters are not significantly different (P>.05) according to the Duncan's multiple range test. Three of each type of patty were cooked at 121°C for 8, 9, 10, 11 min.; 149°C for 5, 6, 7, 8 min.; 177°C for 4, 5, 6, 7 min.

[z]From (7). Products contained 20% rehydrated soy for each soy extended product. For this substitution level, 35.7, 27.8 and 22.2% dry soy was in the rehydrated soy for textured soy, soy concentrate and soy isolate, respectively. Means within a column having the same letter are not significantly different (P>.05) according to Duncan's multiple range test.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

effect of substituting soy protein for muscle and connective tissue are probably responsible for these tenderness improvements as well as the fact that soluble proteins add to binding properties during the denaturing of proteins associated with cooking. Toasted soy flour, soy grits and certain soy protein concentrates are already denatured prior to their addition to meat.

An evaluation of the composition of the cooking juices, as presented in Table IV, demonstrates, by difference, that fat is retained to a greater extent by the soy concentrate meat product than by the soy flour meat product or the ground beef. The meat product containing soy flour lost more fat during cooking than did the all-beef (Table IV). Similar results were reported by Anderson and Lind (9). When soy protein concentrates are used in canned meat products like chili, the fat islands within the chopped meat products and the fat cap are eliminated (10). When 4% soy concentrate was added to a minced pork product, cook out of fat and moisture was reduced 31% for pasteurized product and 34% for sterilized product.

The stability of emulsified products containing soy protein flour, concentrate or isolate was better than similar emulsions without soy (11). Emulsion stability was higher in emulsions containing soy flour than in those containing soy concentrate or isolate. The use of soy protein isolate has been recommended for non-standardized sausage type products because it binds fat and water, provides cohesiveness, prevents fat migration during or after cooking, adds protein and forms a firm gel structure (12).

In the study by Thompson, et al. (11), the ml of gel released per 100 g emulsion for the reference emulsion without soy, with soy isolate (SIF), soy concentrate (SCF) or soy flour (SF) was 6.07, 5.83, 5.49 and 3.08, respectively, when the hydration ratios were 1:4 (flour:water) for SIF, 1:3 for SCF and 1:2 for SF. The ml gel released per 100 g emulsion containing 10, 15, 20, and 25% soy protein was 6.70, 5.01, 3.94 and 3.57, respectively. When soy protein concentrate was incorporated into an emulsion at the 3.5% level, the processing yields, textural profile and sensory textural attributes of frankfurters were not different among the products with and without added soy concentrate (13). An objective measure of compression and shear modulus indicated that soy protein concentrate incorporated into frankfurters at the 3.5% level had no effect on batter strength or texture (14). The addition of a cottonseed protein to frankfurters to replace 5, 10 or 15% of the meat resulted in higher pH, less cured color, less firmness of skin, softer texture and reduced desirability as judged by a sensory panel (15).

When structured soy protein fiber was added to fermented salami at 15 or 30% levels, trained sensory panels found the flavor to be undesirable, whereas a 116-member untrained panel found the product containing 30% soy flour to be undesirable in flavor, tenderness and overall desirability (16). The flavor of beef patties containing 20% soy protein flour or concentrate was rated about equal to all beef patties by a 52-member panel, whereas patties containing 30% were scored lower by the panel (6). Berry et al. (7) found the characteristic "soy-like" flavor to be more

prevalent in patties made with soy flour vs soy isolate and soy concentrate. Compared to all-beef patties, use of soy flour reduced the incidence of rancid flavor, which was probably due in part to the antioxidant properties inherent to soy flour. Fortification of the soy flour with iron and zinc elevated the incidence of rancid flavor.

Nutritional Characteristics

Typical chemical analyses for soy flour and soy concentrate are presented in Table V. Nutritionally, soy proteins are a good source of amino acids, but they could benefit from increased levels of methionine (18). Though such previous literature reported soy proteins to be deficient in methionine, the report of the 1981 Expert Committee on Protein-Energy Requirements, Foreign Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, which is in press, indicated soy protein products meet the requirements for total sulfur amino acids for all age groups except infants. Regardless, methionine is an essential amino acid and protein quality of soy products will be enhanced by increased levels of that amino acid. When Vemury et al. (19) studied the comparative value of several vegetable protein products fed at equal nitrogen levels to human adults, they reported the products containing the highest to the lowest protein nutritional values were egg, beef, blended wheat protein product, extruded soy flour and extruded soy concentrate. The authors also recognized that their use of a nitrogen conversion factor of 6.25% rather than 5.71% for soy protein resulted in a comparison being made between 22.8 g of protein from soy protein with 25 g protein from beef.

The blood cholesterol values of human adults fed test diets of defatted soy flour or extruded soy concentrate tended to be lower than the values for the individuals on the non-test or animal product (beef, egg) diet. The mean value for cholesterol and range, in parenthesis, for the non-test, beef, eggs, soy flour, soy concentrate and blended wheat protein diets in mg/100 mg were 209 (181-250); 200.5 (104-238); 206.8 (164-267); 180.4 (149-216); 191.3 (164-238); and 178.6 (143-192), respectively. Rhee and Smith (20) indicated the cholesterol content of ground beef augmented with soy flour decreased as the amount of added soy increased, due to the dilution of meat which contains cholesterol with soy, which does not. However, in the cooked patties, the amounts of cholesterol were not significantly different from the all beef patties containing 8 or 16% fat, but in the case of the patties containing 27% fat, the patties containing soy protein contained significantly higher levels of cholesterol.

Some legumes, including raw soy or peanut flour are known to contain certain antinutritional factors such as proteinase inhibitors and hemagglutinins or lectins (21,22). These factors can be inactivated, for the most part, by moist heat, during processing. Interestingly, peanut flour contained more trypsin inhibitor and lectin than did soy flour (22).

The controversy concerning the alleged inhibitory activity of soy products to non-heme iron has not yet been resolved completely. Rodriguez et al. (23) discussed the presence of phytate in soy

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table V. Typical Chemical Analysis of Soy Protein Flour and Concentrate (Central Soya, 1985)

CHEMICAL ANALYSIS	FLOUR	CONC
Moisture	6.5%	5.6%
Protein (As is Basis)	53.0%	66.3%
Protein (Moisture-Free Basis)	56.7%	70.2%
Fat	1.0%	0.7%
Ash	6.0%	6.3%
Fiber	3.0%	3.7%
Carbohydrate	31.0%	17.4%
HEAVY METAL (PPM) Maximum)		
Mercury	0.05	
Lead	<.05	
Arsenic	<.05	
NUTRITIONAL DATA*		
Protein Efficiency Ratio (PER) (PER of Casein - 2.5)	2.1	2.1
Calories per 100 Grams	340	330

*Unfortified product.

AMINO ACID ANALYSIS g/100 g product	FLOUR	CONC
Arginine*	3.8	5.1
Histidine*	1.4	1.8
Lysine*	3.4	4.2
Tyrosine	1.9	2.6
Tryptophan*	0.7	0.9
Phenylalanine*	2.8	3.4
Cystine	0.9	0.8
Serine	2.7	3.4
Threonine*	2.2	2.8
Leucine*	4.0	5.2
Isoleucine*	2.4	3.1
Valine*	2.6	3.3
Glutamic Acid	10.5	13.4
Aspartic Acid	6.4	7.9
Glycine	2.4	2.8
Alanine	2.3	2.8
Proline	2.7	3.9
Methionine*	0.7	0.9

*Essential Amino Acid

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Table V Continued:

VITAMIN CONTENT /100 g product	FLOUR	CONC	MINERAL CONTENT mg/100 g product	FLOUR	CONC
Vitamin A, I.U.	nil	nil	Calcium	270	350
Vitamin C, mg.	nil	nil	Iron	8	10
Thiamine (B1), mg.	1.5	0.3	Phosphorus	730	810
Riboflavin (B2), mg.	0.4	0.1	Sodium	20	50
Niacin, mg.	1.9	0.9	Potassium	2500	2200
Vitamin B6, mg.	0.5	0.1	Magnesium	300	320
Vitamin B12, mcg.	nil	nil	Zinc	5	3
Pantothenic Acid, mg.	1.7	0.7			

BACTERIOLOGY	
Total Plate Count	Less than 15,000 per gram
Coliforms	Less than 10 per gram
Enterk Pathogens	
E. coli	Negative in 0.1 gram
Salmonella	Negative in 200 gram

Source: Reproduced with permission from reference 17.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

proteins and its inhibition of iron and other trace mineral bioavailability. They found that iron supplementation of soy protein isolate-based-diet was only slightly effective, thus indicating that added iron may have been bound by the protein or the protein-phytate complex. Treatments of soy involving heating at 120°C for 20 min or reducing the phytate by 75% were equally effective in increasing the bioavailabity of endogenous (39%) or added iron (46%), according to Rodriguez et al. (23). Their studies were carried out with Leghorn cockerel chicks. Other scientists using rats (24), reported the iron bioavailability of soy concentrate to be 92% and soy flour, 85%. Ranger and Neale (25) reported the iron availability, compared to ferrous sulfate (55%), of the various soy proteins to range from 29-57%, for meat samples from 32-39% and for soy meat combination products from 61 to 92%. Those authors noted that in comparison with human studies, the soy iron availability in animal models seems to be overestimated and the meat iron seems to be underestimated using hemoglobin regeneration techniques.

Shelf Life

The typical microbiological quality for soy protein flour and soy protein concentrate were reported (17) as: less than 15,000 per gram for the total plate count, less than 10 per gram for coliforms, *Escherichia coli* negative in 0.1 g and salmonellae negative in 200 g. During refrigerated storage, aerobic bacteria and coliforms increased faster in soy flour, but not in soy concentrate, than in all beef patties (26). Keeton and Melton (27) observed that aerobic bacteria increased in proportion to the increase in soy. Reports by Judge et al. (28) and Emswiler et al. (29) indicated the addition of soy protein flour or concentrate had no effect of practical significance on the microbial counts. Thompson et al. (30) reported soy significantly increased the rate of growth of total aerobic bacteria, but from his graph there was no difference in rate of growth until after the fourth day of storage at 3°C when the products started to spoil. Harrison *et al.* (31) reported the shelflife of ground beef with soy could be extended 2 days by the addition of acetic acid. Joseph et al. (32) reported the addition of structured soy protein to the ingredients of dry fermented salami had no effect on the growth of endogenous microorganisms.

The addition of soy protein likewise did not enhance the production of enterotoxin by *Staphylococcus aureus* S-6 (33). However, the addition of soy protein did increase the pH of the resultant product from 5.8-5.9 to 6.1 and resulted in a significant increase in D-values of salmonellae at 54 and 60°C (34).

The addition of soy proteins to beef tended to inhibit rancidity development (35,30,36). Figure 1 graphically demonstrates the inhibitory effect of soy on oxidative rancidity. The addition of soy protein to emulsions had no effect on rancidity (TBA values) (11).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

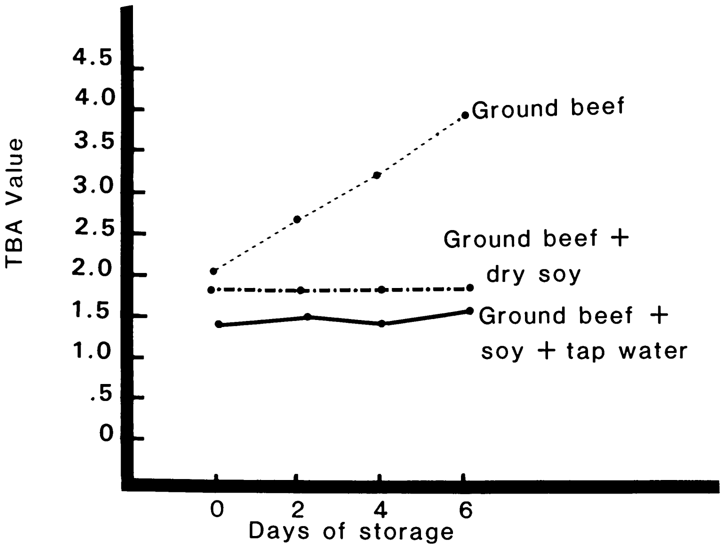


Figure 1. Rancidity development in ground beef with and without soy protein. (Reproduced with permission from reference 30.)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

Detection

Eldridge and Wolf (37) provided a review of literature for detecting soy protein by microscopy and histological methods, immunochemical techniques, electrophoresis, density gradient centrifugation, fluorescence and chemical determination of unique components. An additional method published more recently (38) involved determination of free galactose plus arabinose using galactose dehydrogenase. Average galactose levels in soy protein flour, concentrate and isolate were 674, 600 and 66 moles galactose equivalents per gram of product, respectively. Less than 1 mole of galactose is present per gram of beef or pork. A histological method for detecting soy at the 3, 5, 10 and 15% levels was reported by Carey et al. (39). Those authors successfully tested the procedure using double blind samples provided to five collaborating laboratories.

Summary

Without a doubt, the greatest incentive for augmenting meat and meat products with soy proteins is the potential savings in product costs. Some of the functional properties, such as water holding capacity, reduced cooking loss and fat dispersion, provide an added interest in the use of soy proteins. Some of the flavor concerns expressed over a decade ago are still a reality with some particular soy products, but for the most part, undesirable flavors can be overcome by using the recommended lower amounts, or a better quality soy product or use in meat products containing seasonings. The soy protein can improve the texture and tenderness of some meat products. Likewise, the sugars responsible for flatulence can be removed or greatly reduced. Nutritionally, soy proteins provide a wide range of amino acids which added to meat appear to be acceptable for the consuming public. Additional research into antinutritional factors in soy proteins is indicated. Soy protein products do aid in inhibiting rancidity and do not contribute inordinately to the microbial spoilage of the meat products of which they are a constituent part. Detection methods are presently available for identifying products which may be mislabeled in respect to their soy protein content, but additional research should be carried out to develop methods which are more rapid and can be carried out by less trained personnel. With the guidelines of meat safety, proper labeling and good sanitary practices, the prudent use of soy protein products should provide the meat industry with greater versatility limited only by their desire to provide a high quality meat product at a fair price.

Literature Cited

1. Bird, K. Proc. Amer. Inst. Chem. Eng. 1974.
2. Anonymous. Food Proc. 1978, 56-7.
3. Moore, S. Meat Processing 1980, 19, 22, 27-8.
4. Rakosky, J., Jr. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1974, 51, 123A-7A.
5. Andres, C. Food Process. 1976, 47-8.

6. Kotula, A. W.; Rough, D. K. Proc. 21st European Meat Res. Work. 1975, p. 168-9.
7. Berry, B. W.; Leddy, K. F.; Bodwell, C. E. J. Food Sci. 1986 (In press).
8. Wolf, W. J. J. Agr. Food Chem. 1970, 18, 969-76.
9. Anderson, R. H.; Lind, K. D. Food Tech. 1975, 44-5.
10. Andres, C. Food Proc. 1983, 74-5.
11. Thompson, L. D.; Janky, D. M.; Arafa, A. S. J. Food Sci. 1984, 49, 1358-62.
12. Anonymous. Food Process. 1975, 92.
13. Keeton, J. T.; Foegeding, E. A.; and Patana-Anaka, C. J. Food Sci. 1984, 49, 1462-5, 1474.
14. Patana-Anake, C.; Foegeding, E. A. J. Food Sci. 1985, 50, 160-4.
15. Terrell, R. N.; Swasdee, R. L.; Wan, P. J.; Lusas, E. W. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 845-9.
16. Berry, B. W; Cross, H. R.; Joseph, A. L; Wagner, S. B.; Maga, J. A. J. Food Sci. 1979, 44, 465-74.
17. Central Soya, personal communication.
18. Andres, C. Food Process. 1981, 142-4, 146, 150, 152, 154, 157, 158, 163.
19. Vemury, M.K.D; Kies, C.; Fox, H. M. J. Food Sci. 1976, 41, 1086-91.
20. Rhee, K. S.; Smith, G. C. J. Food Sci. 1983, 48, 268-9.
21. Anonymous. Agricultural Research, USDA 1973, July, 6.
22. Sitren, H. S.; Ahmed, E. M.; George, D. E. J. Food Sci., 50, 418-423.
23. Rodriguez, C. J.; Morr, C. V.; Kunkel, M. E. J. Food Sci. 1985, 50, 1072-5.
24. Picciano, M. F.; Weingarter, K. E.; Erdman, Jr., J. W. J. Food Sci., 1984, 49, 1558-61.
25. Ranger, C. R.; Neale, R. J. J. Food Sci. 1984, 49, 585-9.
26. Craven, S. E.; Mercuri, A. J. J. Food Protect. 1977, 40, 112-5.
27. Keeton, J. T.; Melton, C. C. J. Food Sci. 1978, 43, 1125-9.
28. Judge, M. D.; Haugh, C. G.; Zachariah, G. L.; Parmelec, C. E.; Pyle, R. L. J. Food Sci. 1974, 39, 137.
29. Emswiler, B. S.; Pierson, C. J.; Kotula, A. W.; Cross, H. R. J. Food Sci. 1979, 44, 154-7.
30. Thompson, S. G.; Ockerman, H. W.; Cahill, V. R.; Plimpton, R. F. J. Food Sci. 1978, 43, 289-91.
31. Harrison, M. A.; Draughon, F. A.; Melton, C. C. J. Food Sci. 1983, 48, 825-8.
32. Joseph, A. L.; Berry, B. W.; Wagner, S. B.; Davis, L. A. J. Food Protect., 1978, 41, 881-4.
33. Craven, S. E.; Blankenship, L. C.; Mercuri, A. J. J. Food Protect., 1978, 41, 794-7.
34. Craven, S. E.; Blankenship, L. C. J. Food Protect., 1983, 46, 380-4.
35. Kotula, A. W.; Twigg, G. G.; Young, E.P. Tech Report 75-80-FEL - U.S. Army Natick Research and Development Center, 1974, p. 53.
36. Ray, F. K.; Parrett, N. A.; Van Stavern, B. D.; Ockerman, H. W. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 1662-4.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

37. Eldridge, A. C.; Wolf, W. J. Proc. World Soybean Res. Conf. II, 1979.
38. Morrissey, P. A.; Olbrantz, K.; Greaser, M. L. Meat Science 1982, 7, 109-16.
39. Carey, A. M., Archer. J. N.; Priore, Jr., J. D.; Kotula, A. W. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1984, 67, 16-9.

RECEIVED March 21, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch007

8

Use of Soy Protein Products in Injected and Absorbed Whole Muscle Meats

L. Steven Young, Greg A. Taylor, and Alexander T. Bonkowski

Archer-Daniels-Midland Company, Chicago, IL 60639

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Use of soy protein products in brine injected or absorbed whole muscle meat products such as beef, poultry, and seafood is reviewed. The importance of functionality on brine performance and within muscle tissue is stressed. Major considerations are selection of the proper soy protein, accompanying functionalities such as water-binding, gelling and viscosity, the specific meat system and requirements pertaining to nutrition, processing and marketing. When properly formulated, soy protein allows for significant cost savings, increased yields, reduced fat, increased protein, reduced cholesterol, reduced sodium and/or reduced calories while maintaining muscle tissue integrity. Applicable finished products include ham, roast beef, chicken, turkey, seafood and other whole muscle foods. Finished product characteristics given specific goals and guidelines are outlined as are new product opportunities.

Given specific goals or guidelines, soy protein products offer versatility and superior functional characteristics for use in a variety of processed meats. When properly selected, soy protein products help reduce finished product costs, maintain quality and create new product opportunities. Exact formulations are determined by muscle product type, cost, quality, nutrition, process, legal and marketing considerations (1-9). Specifically, soy proteins:

1. Increase cooking yield by binding fat and water.
2. Maintain protein content in the finished product when required.
3. Allow use of existing plant facilities.
4. Help utilize available supplies of lean skeletal tissues as well as less desirable pieces or sources.
5. Help reduce finished product costs.
6. Allow precise control of finished product quality.
7. Allow development of new product concepts.

0097-6156/86/0312-0090$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Applicable meat systems include coarse ground (i.e. salami-type), emulsion (i.e. bologna and and weiner-types), restructured (i.e. sectioned and formed) and whole muscle products. The use of soy protein in coarse ground, emulsion and restructured products is well established and understood (3, 5, 7, 9, 10) . However, muscle tissue integrity often is sacrificed during product formulation and manufacture. The injection or absorption of salt brines containing soy protein into whole muscle tissue offers opportunity to maintain tissue integrity, take advantage of the unique characteristics of soy protein products, reduce costs, increase yields, and create new products.

Traditionally, brines containing salt(s), phosphate(s), spices, cure, etc., have been successfully used to replace water lost during cooking and, thus, improve yields (5, 6, 9, 11-12). Brines can be injected directly into large whole muscle pieces or gently absorbed into smaller comminuted meat pieces. Cooking yields of less than 100% of green (i.e. starting) weight can be improved to over 100% of green weight. Use of a properly selected soy protein product can allow yields of up to 135% of green weight (4, 5, 7, 9, 11). Until recently, most soy protein technology was directed exclusively toward cured, pumped (i.e. injected) whole pork products such as hams, shoulders, picnics, butts and loins (5, 6, 11). New and existing USDA guidelines regulating meat/non-meat combinations (13) have diversified interest in soy protein injection/absorption technology to other selected muscle tissues (Table I). When properly applied, soy protein brines can offer reduced cost, reduced fat, reduced calorie, portion controlled and/or protein standardized foods with yields up to 200% of green weight while resembling the structure of whole muscle tissue (14).

TABLE I. WHOLE MUSCLE MEAT SYSTEMS ADAPTABLE TO INJECTION OR ABSORPTION PROCESSES

Ham	B-B-Q Ribs
Roast Beef	Shrimp
Corned Beef	Salmon
Turkey Ham	Fish Filets
Chicken Breast	Scallops

Proper selection of soy protein is critical to successful brine formulation and finished product quality (Table II).

TABLE II. CRITICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SOY PROTEIN PRODUCTS FOR USE IN INJECTION OR ABSORPTION PROCESSES

-Protein Content
-Dispersibility
-Solubility
-Brine Stability
-Brine Viscosity
-Color
-Moisture Retention
-Flavor
-Legal Standards

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Soy Protein Products To Consider

Advances in soy protein processing technology have allowed extensive diversification of protein product applications. More sophisticated soy protein products now manufactured have more functionality, better performance, more consistency and better flavor than commercially available defatted soy flour and grits (50% protein dry basis). Among these products are improved textured soy flours, concentrates, and isolates (50%, 70% and 90% protein dry basis, respectfully), functional and non-functional soy protein concentrates (70% protein dry basis) and highly soluble, highly functional isolated soy proteins (90% protein dry basis) (6-8, 14-18).

Textured Soy Proteins. Textured vegetable proteins, primarily textured flours and concentrates (50% protein and 70% protein, dry basis, respectfully) are widely used in the processed meat industry to provide meat-like structure and reduce ingredient costs (3-6, 9-10). Available in a variety of sizes, shapes, colored or uncolored, flavored or unflavored, fortified or unfortified, textured soy proteins can resemble any basic meat ingredient. Beef, pork, seafood and poultry applications are possible (3, 4-7, 15, 19). Proper protein selection and hydration is critical to achieving superior finished product quality. Textured proteins have virtually no solubility and, thus, no ability to penetrate into whole muscle tissue. Therefore, textured soy proteins are inherently restricted to coarse ground (e.g. sausage) or fine emulsion (e.g. weiners and bologna) products, and comminuted and reformed (i.e. restructured) meat products. None are used in whole muscle absorption or injection applications (2-4, 6, 11).

Soy Protein Concentrates. Both non-functional (low or no solubility) and functional (good solubility, emulsification capacity, and dispersibility) soy protein concentrates (70% protein, dry basis) are commercially available for use in meat products (2-4, 6, 9, 15). Normally, a highly functional product with no harsh or bitter flavors is desirable. When used to replace lean meat, non-hydrated concentrate can be used at levels up to 6-7% in finished non-specific emulsion meats. Higher replacement levels or formulas with specific cost/nutrition requirements may use soy protein concentrate with a judicious amount of textured soy protein (6). Excellent yields, cost savings, texture, flavor and nutrient profiles are possible. However, most soy protein concentrates lack sufficient solubility or sufficiently low viscosities to be used in brines for absorption or injection into whole muscle tissue. When legal standards for protein content exist (13), more concentrate must be used to achieve legal minimums. Brine viscosities increase and uniform distribution of brine components throughout the specific whole muscle piece is restricted. Finished product appearance and flavor are easily compromised. Thus, use of soy protein concentrates in whole muscle applications is limited.

Isolated Soy Proteins. Isolated soy proteins (90% protein dry basis) are highly dispersible, highly soluble, highly functional soy products (8, 9, 11, 17, 18). Designed to replace a portion of

salt-soluble meat proteins, isolated soy proteins bind water and fat, stabilize emulsions and help insure maintenance of structure in finished cooked meats (3, 5, 6-9). Proper selection is required to match specific functionality with cost, nutrition, process and marketing needs (Table II). Isolated soy protein can give excellent emulsification, low viscosity, high moisture retention, and good stability in high salt concentrations, such as in absorption/injection brines and within muscle tissue (5-6, 9, 11-12).

Injection/Absorption of Soy Protein Containing Brines

Table I lists whole muscle meats which can be adapted to the injection or absorption of brines containing soy protein. Special considerations and guidelines (9, 12) can be taken into account with specific goals are defined (Tables III and IV).

TABLE III. FORMULA CONSIDERATIONS

-Process
-Ingredient
-Nutritional
-Marketing
-Acceptability
-Legal
-Economic

TABLE IV. NUTRITIONAL GUIDELINES

-Reduced Oil/Fat
-Reduced Cholesterol
-Increased Protein
-Reduced Sweetener
-Reduced Calorie
-Vitamin/Mineral Fortification

Injection Process. Brines containing soy protein (Table V) may be injected directly into large, whole muscle pieces such as roast beef, ham, etc. (5-6, 11-12). Injection is appropriate when tissue pieces are large, firm, and able to withstand the physical action of the injection process. Injection is normally accomplished by use of a mechanical ("stitch") pump. Brine is forced into various areas of the whole muscle piece through injector needles and distributed according to needle configuration, size, number and type. Even distribution of brine within each muscle piece is assured by tumbling or "massaging" injected muscle in a rotating tumbler. Vaccum may, or may not, be applied to improve brine component distribution throughout the tissue. Injected and tumbled product can then be appropriately cooked, cooled, and packaged. Finished products exhibit whole muscle features including appearance, flavor, color and slicing characteristics (6, 9, 11-12). In addition, significant cost savings are achieved while satisfying U.S.D.A. guidelines (13).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

TABLE V. Recommended Brine Formulas for 50% Brine Injection Into Selected Whole Muscle Tissues

Ingredient	Ham	Corned Beef Percent	Roast Beef
Water	82.2	82.6	86.3
Isolated Soy Protein	7.5	7.5	7.5
Salt	7.0	6.5	5.0
Dextrose	2.0	2.0	--
Sodium Tripolyphosphate	1.2	1.2	1.2
Cure	0.1	0.2	--
Spices/Flavors	as desired	as desired	as desired
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Absorption Process. It is possible to absorb brines containing soy protein (Table VI) into unground, fresh muscle tissue. Most adaptable are small pieces or trimmings with larger available surface area as compared to large muscle pieces more applicable to injection processing. This can include pork, beef, mutton, lamb, venison, turkey, chicken, fish fillets, shrimp, etc. (3, 6, 9, 11-12). Finely ground, comminuted or chopped tissues are not normally compatible with absorption technology. Absorption can be used to aid the "restructuring" of pieces which have been reduced in size into a larger whole muscle structure or to process individually defined pieces (e.g. fish fillets, shrimp) without "restructuring" (6, 9).

In general, absorption of brines containing soy protein into muscle tissue is applicable when:

1. Injection is not possible (meat pieces are too small or fragile to handle the mechanical stress of the stitch pump).
2. Meat from less desirable portions (including tissue after boning and trimming) are to be combined ("restructured") into more desirable and uniform products.
3. Prime pieces are needed to conform to various shapes and sizes of containers and packaging.
4. Uniform weights and sizes are required by combining ("restructuring") small and large pieces.
5. Specifications require removal of undesirable internal fat, gristle, veins, etc., to yield more desirable and nutritionally sound finished products.
6. Tenderization of lesser grade whole muscle meat is desirable.
7. Color uniformity is a major concern.
8. Maintenance of whole muscle tissue integrity is required.

Brine containing soy protein can be easily absorbed into small muscle pieces by the use of gentle mechanical action (e.g. tumbling). Again, vaccum may, or may not, be applied to the tumbling process. As brine is absorbed into the muscle tissue, release of natural myosin gives each piece the capability of being reunited or "restructured" into a larger whole muscle piece. Absorption of up to 100% over green weight is possible. Since tissues remain pliable, they can easily be molded or packaged into a variety of shapes as required. Heat processing solidifies myosin exudate and soy protein, thus, unifying small muscle pieces into a uniform mass which will not separate during subsequent handling. When formula-

ted properly, finished restructured products can retain up to 100% of absorbed brine after cooking (i.e. no cooking loss) and products resemble, slice and eat like their whole muscle counterparts (3-6 9, 11, 12).

TABLE VI. Recommended Brine Formulas for Brine Absorption into Selected Whole Muscle Tissue

Ingredient	Roast Beef	Breast Chicken	Shrimp
		Percent	
Water	82.1	90.7	91.0
Isolated Soy Protein	7.3	5.3	5.0
Salt	4.5	2.5	2.0
Dextrose	4.0	--	--
Sodium Tripolyphosphate	1.1	1.5	2.0
Spice/Flavoring	as desired	as desired	as desired
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

U.S.D.A. Regulatory Guidelines. In the U.S., whole muscle meat products (i.e. beef, corned beef, ham, pork loins, etc.), which have been absorbed or injected with soy protein containing brine, must comply with the following guidelines (13):

1. Products must be appropriately labeled and standard USDA labeling approval granted.
2. All other U.S.D.A. regulations (e.g. use of phosphates) must be satisfied.
3. The non-meat protein product (e.g. isolated soy protein) must contain a prescribed vitamin/mineral pre-mix.
4. The non-meat protein product must have biological quality of protein (including amino acids added) of not less than P.E.R. 2.0 (80% of casein) or an essential amino acid content (excluding tryptophan) of no less than 28% of total protein.
5. The finished cooked product must contain at least 17% protein.
6. Finished product must be labeled "Combination ________ Product" (Ham, Roast Beef, Turkey, etc.) with an appropriate statement of minimum percent meat ingredient (e.g. 70% Ham, 70% Roast Beef, etc.). Product which has been sectioned and formed (i.e. restructured) must be identified.

Calculation of Brine Components. In order to satisfy U.S.D.A. regulations, care must be taken during brine preparation so that finished product protein meets or exceeds 17 percent. The following formula can be used to determine brine composition (isolated soy protein, salt, dextrose, polyphosphate, etc.) (6).

$$\text{Percent Dry Ingredient in Brine} = \frac{M + B}{B} \times Y$$

M = Percent Raw Meat = 100%
Y = Percent Ingredient in Uncooked, Injected Product
B = Percent Injected Brine

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Example - Raw meat (21% protein) to be injected to 50% over raw weight. Maintain 17% protein in 70% meat finished/cooked combination using isolated soy protein. Assume isolated soy protein is 92% protein.

17% Protein = (70 x .21) + (Y x .92) Therefore,

Y = Amount isolated soy protein in uncooked, pumped product = 2.5 percent
M = 100 percent
B = 50 percent

$$\text{Amount Isolated Soy Protein in Brine} = \frac{100 + 50}{50} \times 2.5\% = 7.5\%$$

Typical selected brine formulas for injection of roast beef, corned beef and ham are given in Table V. Brines for absorption technologies given in Table VI are calculated similarly and may only differ in minor brine components (i.e. salt, seasonings, etc.).

Economics. Tables VII, VIII, IX and X summarize savings (based on ingredient prices, delivered Chicago, Fall, 1985) and yields possible when applying soy protein, injection, absorption and restructuring technologies to the processing of whole muscle meats. Although significant yield increases and savings are possible, extensive new opportunities can result from the development of new products and new product applications.

TABLE VII. COW TOP ROUND - 50% INJECTION PROCESS

	Control	Injected
Cow Top Round	100.0 lbs.	100.0 lbs.
Brine:		
Water		43.0 lbs.
Isolated Soy Protein		3.4 lbs.
Salt		2.5 lbs.
Sodium Tripolyphosphate		0.7 lbs.
Dextrose		0.3 lbs.
Flavor		0.1 lbs.
Total	100.0 lbs.	150.0 lbs.
Ingredient Cost	$117.00	$120.00
Finished Cooked Weight	88.0 lbs.	132.0 lbs.
Cost Per lb. Finished	$1.33	$0.91
Savings Per lb. Finished	--	$0.42
% Savings	--	35.9%

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

TABLE VIII. TURKEY ROLL - 35% ABSORPTION/RESTRUCTURE PROCESS

	Control	Absorbed
Turkey Breast (Boneless)	100.0 lbs.	100.0 lbs.
Brine:		
Water		30.5 lbs.
Isolated Soy Protein		2.3 lbs.
Salt		1.4 lbs.
Sodium Tripolyphosphate		0.5 lbs.
Spice		0.3 lbs.
Total	100.0 lbs.	135.0 lbs.
Ingredient Cost	$222.00	$237.67
Finished Cooked Weight	90.0 lbs.	121.5 lbs.
Cost Per lb. Finished	$2.47	$1.96
Savings Per lb. Finished	--	$0.51
% Savings	--	20.6%

TABLE IX. BOILED SHRIMP - 25% ABSORPTION PROCESS

	Control	Absorbed
70-90 P&D Raw Shrimp	100.0 lbs.	100.0 lbs.
Brine:		
Water		23.0 lbs.
Isolated Soy Protein		1.3 lbs.
Sodium Tripolyphosphate		0.5 lbs.
Salt		0.2 lbs.
Total	100.0 lbs.	125.0 lbs.
Ingredient Cost	$250.00	$251.83
Finished Cooked Weight	72.0 lbs.	95.0 lbs.
Cost Per lb. Finished	$3.47	$2.65
Savings Per lb. Finished	--	$0.82
% Savings	--	24.0%

TABLE X. SMOKED CHUM SALMON - 33% INJECTION PROCESS

	Control	Injected
Chum Salmon	100.00 lbs.	100.00 lbs.
Brine:		
Water		29.60 lbs.
Isolated Soy Protein		1.70 lbs.
Salt		0.90 lbs.
Sodium Tripolyphosphate		0.70 lbs.
Sodium Nitrite		0.03 lbs.
Sodium Erythorbate		0.07 lbs.
Total	100.00 lbs.	133.00 lbs.
Ingredient Cost	$175.00	$177.00
Finished Cooked Weight	72.0 lbs.	107.0 lbs.
Cost Per lb. Finished	$2.43	$1.65
Saving Per lb. Finished	--	$0.78
% Savings	--	32.1%

New Product Opportunities

Injection and absorption of brines containing soy protein into whole muscle meats can be used to develop a variety of new product concepts designed to meet specific formula guidelines (Table III). Through simple brine reformulation finished meats can be made to comply with desired or legal requirements. Possible are whole muscle foods with reduced fat, reduced cholesterol, reduced sodium, increased protein, reduced simple sugars (i.e. sweeteners) and/or reduced calories (3, 6, 12, 14). Finished products such as these can be used as direct consumer goods or as ingredients in other engineered systems. These, in turn, may include portion and nutrient controlled meals or diets, frozen entrees, sandwiches, etc. Thus, by properly applying the proper soy protein ingredient and brine injection/absorption technologies to control of costs, yields, and nutrient profiles, new product concepts are possible while maintaining the structure, function and integrity of whole muscle tissues.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch008

LITERATURE CITED

1. Brown, W. L. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 316-319.
2. Inglett, M. J.; Inglett, G. E. Food Products Formulary, Avi Publishing Co., Inc., Westport, CT, 1982, Volume 4, 89-101.
3. "Ingredient Update 1985", Archer-Daniels-Midland Company, Chicago, IL, 1985.
4. Jul, M. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 313-315.
5. Long, L.; Komarik, S. L.; Tressler, D. K. Food Products Formulary, Avi Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, CT, Volume 1, 130-183.
6. "Meat Products Update", Archer-Daniels-Midland Company, Chicago, IL, 1983.
7. Nowacki, J. A. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 156 (3), 328-329.
8. Waggle, D. H.; Decker, C. D.; Kolar, C. W. J AM Oil Chemists Soc., 1981, 58 (3), 341-342.
9. Young, L. S. "Soy Protein Products in Processed Meat and Dairy Foods", Presented at World Soybean Research Conference, Ames, IA, 1984.
10. Kadane, V. V. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 330-333.
11. Desmyter, E. A.; Wagner, T. J. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 334-336.
12. Young, L. S. "Use of Soy Protein Products in Injected and Absorbed Whole Muscle Seafood", Presented at Atlantic Fisheries Technical Conference, Boston, MA, 1985.
13. Federal Register, 105, 21761, 1976.
14. Bonkowski, A., and Taylor, G., unpublished data.
15. Campbell, M. F. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1981, 58 (3), 259-261.
16. Kinsella, J. E. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 259-261.
17. Ohren, J. A. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1981, 58 (3), 333-335.
18. Wilke, H. L.; Waggle, D. H.; Kolar, C. F. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 259-261.
19. Sipos, E. F.; Endres, J. G.; Tybor, P. T.; Nakajima, Y. J Am Oil Chemists Soc., 1979, 56 (3), 320-327.

RECEIVED February 10, 1986

9

Effect of Dietary Protein On Skeletal Integrity in Young Rats

Faustina Bohannon and Gur Ranhotra

Nutrition Research, American Institute of Baking, Manhattan, KS 66502

A number of nutrients affect bone integrity early in life. While the role of certain minerals and vitamins bearing on skeletal integrity is well established, that of protein remains controversial, especially when consumed in excessive amounts. Protein-included calciuric effect as observed in adult man and animals may also occur early in life and thus conceivably affect peak bone mass adversely, particularly when calcium intakes may be marginal. In studies reported here (test model: young female rats), it was found that a diet approaching adequacy in protein and based equally on plant and animal sources would favor some parameters which bear on skeletal mass at maturity more than other combinations of protein consumed.

Several factors, diet-related and others, affect bone mass, and thus skeletal integrity early in life. It is suspected that individuals with large bone mass acquired early in life (peak bone mass) are less likely to develop osteoporosis--thinning of bones--in later years than individuals with lesser bone mass (1-3). While the dietary inadequacy of certain minerals and vitamins that affect skeletal maturity adversely is well documented, for protein our concern centers around the excessive intake of this nutrient. Protein-induced calciuric effect observed in adult man and animals is implicated by some (4-6)as a contributory factor in the etiology of osteoporosis. Protein-induced calciuria, if occurring early in life, may contribute to an early onset of osteoporosis by adversely affecting the peak bone mass, especially when calcium intake may be marginal. The studies reported here were undertaken to examine this latter possibility under conditions wherein the source of dietary protein also varied.

Materials and Methods

Six protein sources--two plant-derived and four animal-derived--were used in this 2 x 3 factorial type study (Table I). Diets were formu-

0097-6156/86/0312-0100$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

lated using three combinations of protein sources, to contain 10% or 30% protein. Diets were complete in all nutrients required by the rat (7) except calcium which was provided at 60% of the requirement level. Calcium (0.3%), phosphorus (0.4%), magnesium, zinc, sodium and potassium levels were all equalized between diets. Additional information on diets is provided elsewhere (8).

Table I. Experimental Design (2 x 3 Factorial)

Diet No.	Dietary Protein		
	Level (%)	Type (% of Total)	
		Plant[a]	Animal[b]
A	10	67	33
B	10	50	50
C	10	33	67
D	30	67	33
E	30	50	50
F	30	33	67

[a]As bread: Bread was made with white wheat flour, wheat gluten and defatted soy flour.
[b]Sources used: Cooked ground beef, parmesan cheese, non-fat dry milk and egg white powder.

Weanling female rats were used as the test model in these studies. They were housed individually (10 rats/diet) and offered diet and deionized water ad libitum for 5 months. Apparent calcium and phosphorus absorption and urinary Ca and P losses were measured on collections made the last five days each month. Urine volume and pH values were also recorded. Other data (growth response, serum Ca and P levels, femur mineral composition, femur strength and density, and femur histology) were obtained at the end of the 5-month feeding study. Details of this and the analytical methods used are presented elsewhere (8). All data were subjected to appropriate statistical analyses.

Results and Discussion

Physiological Responses. The various physiological responses measured in rats at the end of the 5-month feeding period are summarized in Table II. These responses were obtained on diets which were complete in all required nutrients except protein and calcium. Protein was provided at a marginal (10%) or excessive (30%) level while calcium was provided at a submarginal level. These levels represent patterns of intake typical of the American population.

With the exception of diet B (10% protein diet based equally on plant and animal protein sources; Table I), the body weight gains of rats (Table II) were significantly higher (Table III) when fed 30% rather than 10% protein diets. Weight gains on diet B equalled or approached gains observed on 30% protein diets (diets D-F). Diet B also showed the highest diet utilization efficiency as the diet: gain ratios suggest (Table II). Irrespective of the protein sources

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

Table II. Physiological Responses Of Rats (5-Month Experiment)[a]

Parameter	Diets					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Body wt. gain (g)	214±17	233±4	205±14	233±22	245±23	240±23
Diet intake (g)	1960±97	2003±52	2026±67	2034±105	2130±80	2111±94
Diet:gain (ratio)	9.2±0.6	8.6±0.3	9.9±0.5	8.7±0.4	8.8±0.8	8.8±0.5
Protein intake (g)	196±10	200±5	203±7	610±32	639±24	633±28
Kidney wt. (g/100 g. wt. gain)	0.38±0.02	0.37±0.03	0.40±0.05	0.45±0.04	0.42±0.04	0.42±0.04
Calcium intake (mg)	5880±291	6008±155	6078±200	6102±316	6389±240	6333±281
Phosphorus intake (mg)	7840±388	8011±207	8104±266	8134±420	8519±320	8444±375
Serum Ca (mg/dl)	9.8±0.3	9.9±0.4	9.9±0.3	10.1±0.4	10.1±0.3	9.9±0.2
Serum P (mg/dl)	3.2±0.6	3.3±0.3	3.1±0.3	3.3±0.3	3.4±0.7	3.3±0.5
Femur dry wt.[b] (g)	0.45±0.02	0.48±0.04	0.46±0.03	0.48±0.04	0.50±0.03	0.52±0.04
Femur ash[b] (%)	70.6±0.3	69.9±0.6	70.2±0.5	70.2±0.8	69.9±0.3	70.4±0.6
Femur Ca[b] (%)	26.5±1.3	25.1±2.0	25.7±0.6	26.0±0.4	25.1±1.0	24.9±0.4
Femur P[b] (%)	12.5±0.1	12.4±0.5	12.9±0.7	10.7±0.6	10.7±0.8	10.9±0.4

[a]Values show average (9-10 rats per diet) ± standard deviation.
[b]Fat-free, moisture-free basis.

used, high protein diets-induced significant enlargement of the kidney (Tables II and III).

Table III. Statistical Analysis: F Values For Parameters Included In Table II[a]

	Dietary Protein		
	Level	Type	Level x Type
Body wt. gain	20.2^{***}	4.3^{*}	1.8^{ns}
Diet intake	18.6^{***}	4.6^{**}	0.6^{ns}
Diet:gain	10.5^{**}	7.2^{**}	6.0^{**}
Protein intake	62.9^{***}	3.9^{*}	1.8^{ns}
Kidney wt.	27.2^{***}	0.8^{ns}	3.2^{*}
Ca intake	18.6^{***}	4.6^{*}	0.6^{ns}
P intake	18.6^{***}	4.6^{**}	0.6^{ns}
Serum Ca	4.7^{ns}	0.8^{ns}	1.2^{ns}
Serum P	0.5^{ns}	0.5^{ns}	0.1^{ns}
Femur wt.	18.3^{***}	3.4^{*}	2.0^{ns}
Femur ash	0.6^{ns}	3.6^{*}	2.7^{ns}
Femur Ca	2.3^{ns}	6.6^{**}	0.6^{ns}
Femur P	143.4^{***}	2.3^{ns}	0.3^{ns}

[a] ns, not significant
*, $P \leqslant 0.05$
**, $P \leqslant 0.01$
***, $P \leqslant 0.001$

All diets contained the same level of calcium and phosphorus. However, the diet intake of rats was significantly higher on the 30% as compared to the 10% protein diets (Tables II and III). Consequently, their calcium and phosphorus intakes were also significantly higher (Table III). This did not appear to significantly affect the serum calcium or phosphorus levels which are effectively regulated through homeostatic control (9). The source of protein also did not significantly affect the serum calcium or phosphorus levels.

Femur weights, apparently a function of body weight, were significantly higher (Tables II and III) in rats fed the 30% rather than 10% protein diets. In contrast, percent femur ash (the level obtained suggested a complete ossification of the cartilagenous mass) was unaffected by the level of dietary protein and only marginally affected by the type (source) of protein consumed (Table III). In spite of this, the mineral makeup of the femur ash appeared to differ appreciably. Percent femur phosphorus, but not percent femur calcium, was significantly lower (Tables II and III) in rats fed the 30% compared to 10% protein diets. The physiological significance of this, as it might bear on skeletal mass later in life, is difficult to assess but this difference in ash makeup likely resulted from an excessive urinary phosphorus loss (discussed later) observed on 30% protein diets compared to 10% protein diets.

Urinary Responses. In agreement with some recent findings (10, 11), the apparent absorption of calcium and phosphorus did not increase significantly as protein in the diet increased (data not shown): pro-

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

Table IV. Urinary Responses Of Rats[a]

Month[b]		Diet A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Ca (mg)	3±1	4±1	3±1	4±1	4±1	4±1
	P (mg)	17±3	31±9	75±9	82±10	94±8	83±10
	Vol. (ml)	65±8	79±23	61±12	80±28	75±20	77±27
	pH	6.2±0.3	6.2±0.4	6.2±0.2	6.2±0.2	6.2±0.2	6.3±0.2
2	Ca (mg)	14±2	13±2	14±4	26±5	18±4	17±3
	P (mg)	42±8	47±7	52±12	65±10	62±8	64±6
	Vol.(ml)	120±8	123±12	130±16	122±10	125±13	126±15
	pH	6.4±0.5	6.2±0.3	6.3±0.3	6.4±0.8	6.7±0.7	6.5±0.5
3	Ca (mg)	27±10	25±4	22±5	38±13	22±6	25±8
	P (mg)	109±10	159±22	119±13	168±29	160±21	148±19
	Vol. (ml)	143±10	146±17	142±8	141±8	147±5	150±12
	pH	6.1±0.2	6.2±0.4	6.2±0.2	6.1±0.9	6.3±0.6	6.5±0.5
4	Ca (mg)	19±3	21±4	15±3	17±4	19±5	23±6
	P (mg)	43±9	51±10	53±16	93±32	60±12	91±34
	Vol. (ml)	156±6	176±3	164±3	132±11	134±26	144±40
	pH	6.3±0.3	6.3±0.3	6.5±0.3	6.3±0.9	6.8±0.8	6.6±0.7
5	Ca (mg)	17±5	12±6	10±2	9±2	9±1	12±5
	P (mg)	45±12	45±14	58±9	58±9	61±12	78±22
	Vol. (ml)	123±21	117±18	112±8	115±13	121±17	132±23
	pH	6.2±0.7	6.4±0.6	6.5±0.5	6.7±0.6	6.6±0.6	6.7±0.8

[a]Values show average (9-10 rats/diet) ± standard deviation.
[b]Based on urine collection made the last five days each month.

tein type also had no significant effect on calcium and phosphorus absorption. Apparently, the significant increases observed in urinary calcium and phosphorus losses as protein in the diet increased from 10 to 30% (Tables IV and V) resulted from increased glomerular filtration and/or reduced renal reabsorption. This mechanism is now widely postulated (4, 12) for calcium losses and could also be true for phosphorus. Since the dietary protein sources tested also affected calciuric and phosphaturic responses significantly (Table V), any interpretation of the effect of level of protein, without regard to the source, could be misleading.

Table V. Statistical Analysis: F Values For Measurements Included In Table IV[a]

	Protein Level (Pl)	Protein Type (Pt)	Pl x Pt	Month (M)	M x Pl	M x Pt	M x Pl x Pt
Urine Ca	5.2*	7.1**	2.7ns	223.6***	10.5***	5.6***	7.3***
Urine P	302.7***	13.4***	14.8***	327.5***	5.6***	8.3***	7.9***
Volume	0.8ns	1.5ns	1.9ns	262.2***	14.8***	1.0ns	2.5***
pH	2.8ns	0.5ns	0.2ns	8.0***	0.8ns	0.5ns	1.0ns

[a] ns, not significant
*, $P \leq 0.05$
**, $P \leq 0.01$
***, $P \leq 0.001$

In this study, the protein-induced calciuric effect was rather modest. Such could be the response early in life or it may be due to the natural protein sources, which are reported (13, 14) to be less calciuric than purified protein sources. Proteins differ in their calciuric effect and combining them can render them less calciuric. The relative (to calcium) excess of dietary phosphorus, a hypocalciuric agent (14) may have also mitigated pronounced hypercalciuria due to excessive protein.

Urine volume increased steadily during the first three months before levelling off (Table IV). Neither urine volume nor urine pH were significantly affected by the level or type of dietary protein or by their interaction (Tables IV and V). For pH, this could be a masking effect resulting from combining different proteins which individually may appreciably affect urine pH.

Other Responses and Measurements. Femur weight and volume (Table VI), apparently a function of body weight, were significantly higher (Table VII) in rats fed 30% compared to 10% protein diets. However, the parameters bearing on skeletal integrity, namely femur density and femur strength, were not significantly influenced by the level or the type of dietary protein. Histological examination of the humerus (transverse and longitudinal sections) also failed to reveal a significant effect of protein.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

Table VI. Femur Density and Strength (End of Experiment)

	Diet					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Wet Wt. (g)	0.53 ±0.03	0.56 ±0.05	0.54 ±0.03	0.58 ±0.04	0.60 ±0.03	0.61 ±0.04
Volume (cm^3)	0.45 ±0.02	0.48 ±0.04	0.46 ±0.03	0.48 ±0.04	0.50 ±0.03	0.52 ±0.04
Density (g/cm^3)	0.31 ±0.02	0.32 ±0.03	0.31 ±0.02	0.34 ±0.03	0.36 ±0.02	0.36 ±0.03
Strength (Kg[b])	12.0 ±1.3	13.2 ±2.6	13.0 ±1.8	13.6 ±0.8	12.2 ±1.2	12.6 ±1.8

[a]Values show average (9-10 rats/diet) ± standard deviation. Femur strength was measured on right femur; other measurements were made on left femur.
[b]Weight required to break fresh bone placed vertically in "Instron Press".

Table VII. Statistical Analysis: F Values For Measurements Included in Table VI[a]

	Dietary Protein		
	Level	Type	Level x Type
Femur Wt.	24.3***	3.0ns	0.8ns
Femur Volume	28.7***	2.2ns	1.0ns
Femur Density	2.9ns	0.1ns	1.3ns
Femur Strength	0.03ns	0.01ns	3.1*

[a] ns, not significant
*, $P \leq 0.05$
***, $P \leq 0.001$

Acknowledgments

These studies were supported by the Basic Research Fund, American Institute of Baking and constitute the Ph.D. thesis, Kansas State University (1984), of Bohannon.

Literature Cited

1. Matokovic, C.; Kostial, K.; Simonovic, I.; Buzina, R.; Brodarec, A.; Nordin, B.E.C. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1979, 32, 540.
2. Aviolo, L.V. Fed. Proc. 1981, 40, 2418.
3. Irwin, M.I.; Kienholz, E.W. J. Nutr. 1973, 103, 1019.
4. Kim, Y.; Lindswiler, H.W. J. Nutr. 1979, 109, 1399.
5. Calvo, M.S.; Bell, R.R.; Forbes, R.M. J. Nutr. 1982, 112, 1401.
6. Hegsted, M.; Linkswiler, H.W. J. Nutr. 1981, 111, 244.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

7. "Nutrient Requirements of Laboratory Animals", National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1978, 3rd ed.
8. Bohannon, F.; Ranhotra, G. Nutr. Rep. Int. 1985, 31, 1291.
9. Clark, I. Am. J. Physiol. 1969, 217, 871.
10. Graves, K.L.; Wolinsky, I. J. Nutr. 1980, 110, 2420.
11. Zemel, M.B.; Schutte, S.A.; Hegsted, M.; Linkswiler, H.M. J. Nutr. 1981, 111, 545.
12. Lindsay, R.; Hart, D.M.; Forrest, C.; Baird, C. Lancet. 1980, 2, 1151.
13. Schutte, S.A.; Zemel, M.B.; Linkswiler, H.M. J. Nutr. 1980, 110, 305.
14. Whiting, S.J.; Draper, H.H. J. Nutr. 1980, 110, 212.

RECEIVED December 13, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch009

10

Effects of Protein Sources on the Utilization of Trace Minerals in Humans

C. E. Bodwell

Energy and Protein Nutrition Laboratory, Beltsville Human Nutrition Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, MD 20705

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

The effects of various potentially deleterious components of plant protein sources, as indicated by the results of studies conducted with humans, are briefly discussed. Examples of contradictory results are given. It is concluded that the effects of fiber, phytic acid and protein source *per se* have not been unequivocably established. Reasons for the general lack of agreement are discussed. Other components which may affect mineral utilization are noted. The practical implications of consuming specific protein sources at customary dietary intake levels are briefly discussed.

From a global view, plant protein sources (cereals, legumes, oilseeds, vegetables, fruits) have always been the primary source of dietary energy and protein for the majority of the world's population. In addition, in recent years, the use of vegetable protein products as sources of dietary protein, as supplements, and as extenders of more traditional animal protein sources has been increasing markedly in the developed countries. These factors are responsible for our interest in determining the effects of plant protein sources on the utilization of minerals in the human diet.

Concerns have been focused on the various constituents present in plant protein sources or products which may have, for the most part, deleterious effects; numerous recent reviews detailing various aspects have been published (e.g., 1-18). In the current discussion, emphasis is placed on the status of our current knowledge about the effects of fiber, phytic acid and protein source *per se*.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Effects of Fiber

Results from some recent studies (19-36) on the effects of fiber are summarized in Table I. For the most part, the results are from multi-day balance studies. However, Turnland et al. (36) used the stable isotope fecal monitoring method to assess zinc utilization and Simpson et al. (24) measured iron absorption from a single test meal.

Utilization of iron was not affected at levels of 9 to 26g bran/day from corn or wheat (19, 20, 26) or by 16 g of bran/day (25). Negative balances were observed by Morris and Ellis (21) during the first balance period with daily intakes of 36g bran but not during the second 5-day balance period. However, Simpson et al. (24) found a marked inhibition of non-heme iron absorption from a single test meal which included 6 g of wheat bran. With a diet which provided 35g/day of NDF (neutral detergent fiber from bran bread), iron balances were decreased (26) compared to the 9 or 22g/day intake levels.

Kelsay and co-workers (27,28) observed no effects on iron balance of including 24g/day of NDF from fruits and vegetables; however, negative zinc and copper balances were observed. In a second study (29), lower zinc, but not copper, balances were observed at intakes of 25g NDF/day; lower intakes (10, 18g NDF) had no effect. In these studies, the effects of oxalates (from spinach) may have affected mineral balances. In a third study, a combination of consuming spinach every other day plus a daily fiber intake of 26g NDF resulted in increased fecal zinc excretion and negative balances (37).

In several studies (e.g., 30-36, Table I), the effects of including "processed" fiber sources (fiber isolated from natural sources) have been investigated. Results have been contradictory; for example, 10gm/day cellulose decreased zinc balances in one study (30) but 30 to 40g/day did not affect zinc absorption in another study (36). Processed fiber may have effects which are not indicative of the effect of a similar level of endogenous fiber from foods. In summary, daily intake levels of fiber equivalent to 20 to 30g NDF/day from food sources would not be expected to have long-term deleterious effects on mineral utilization.

Phytic Acid

Phytic acid has been implicated, in both animal and human studies, as having a deleterious effect on the utilization of various minerals and in particular iron and zinc. With reference to zinc, primarily based on results from animal studies, a molar ratio of dietary phytic acid to zinc of 12 to 15 (or greater) has been suggested as a threshold at which decreases in zinc utilization may occur (9). Results from some recent studies, are summarized in Table II.

Table I. Effects of Fiber

Source	Fiber Intake	Mineral	Effect	Ref.
Wheat bran	14g per day	Zn	None	(19)
Wheat or corn	26g bran per day	Zn,Fe Cu	None	(20)
Wheat bran	36g of bran per day	Zn, Fe	Negative balances, 1st 5-day period; positive balances, 2nd 5-day period	(21-22)
Wheat bran Basal diet	3.3,10.9,or 18.7g/day 18.5g/day	Zn,Fe	No change in balances with bran added	(23)
Wheat bran	6g of bran per test meal	Fe	Marked inhibition (51,74%) of non-heme iron absorption	(24)
Wheat bran	16g per day of raw bran	Fe,Mg Zn	No effect or increased absorption Decreased absorption	(25)
White bread	9g NDF[a] per day	Zn,Fe Cu,Mg	Retentions similar for 9 and 22g NDF diets; only deleterious effect observed was that iron balances decreased on 35g NDF diet	(26)
Coarse-bran bread	22g,35g NDF per day			
Fine bran bread	22g NDF per day			
Whole meal bread	22g NDF per day			

a)NDF=neutral detergent fiber.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

on Mineral Utilization in Humans.

Source	Fiber Intake	Mineral	Effect	Ref.
Fruits, vegetables	24g NDF per day	Fe Zn Cu	No effect Negative balances Negative balances	(27,28)
Fruits, vegetables	10,18 25g NDF per day	Zn Cu	Lower balances on 25g fiber level No effect	(29)
Cellulose	10g per day	Zn	Negative balances	(30)
Cellulose, hemicellulose or pectin	14.2g per day	Zn	Lowered balances with hemicellulose	(31)
Celluose, hemicellulose or wheat bran	10 or 20g per day	Zn	Increased fecal losses of zinc	(32)
Hemicellulose	4.2,14.2, 24.2g/day	Zn	Decreasing balances with increased fiber intake	(33)
Vegetarian diet plus cellulose, hemicellulose or wheat bran	14.7g/day (basal) 20g/day 20g/day 20g/day	Fe, Zn	Fecal iron excretion increased with added hemicellulose; omnivores had decreased balances and vegetarians had less positive balances with added cellulose or hemicellulose	(34,35)
Cellulose	30-40 g/day	Zn	Absorption not decreased	(36)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Table II. Effects of Phytic Acid

Source	Intake level of phytic acid	Molar ratio (phytic acid to zinc)
Wheat bran	139mg/meal	-
dephytinized	9mg/meal	-
Soy protein	264mg/meal	-
Meals with primary protein from		
chicken	75mg/meal	5.3[a]
+ soy flour	200mg/meal	13.4[a]
beef	7mg/meal	1.5[a]
+ soy flour	200mg/meal	5.2[a]
soybeans	620mg/meal	24.4[a]
Diets with 70% of protein from		
textured soy	3.8g/day	22.3
soy isolate	1.7g/day	14.2
or animal protein	0.6g/day	3.4
Animal protein diet	0.81g/day	6.4[a]
Soy protein diet	1.38g/day	9.6[a]
Sodium phytate	2.0g/meal	-
Sodium phytate (formula diets)	2.34g/day	15
Sodium phytate (added to bread)	~1.5g/day	~13[a]
Sodium phytate (in breads)	-	-
Normal foods	0.5g/day	4.7
+Na Phytate	1.7g/day	16.3
+Na Phytate	2.9g/day	27.5

a) Calculated from authors' data.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

on Mineral Utilization in Humans.

Effect	Reference
Removal of of 93% of phytic acid did not improve absorption of non-heme iron	(24)
Removal of phytic acid from soy did not improve non-heme iron absorption	(38)
No effects of phytic acid on absorption; absorption depended on zinc level	(39)
Significantly decreased iron balances with soy isolate diet; tendency for zinc balances to decrease with increased phytic acid level	(40)
Markedly decreased zinc balances with soy diet	(41)
Iron absorption decreased by 77%	(42)
Decreased zinc absorption by almost 50%	(36)
Zinc and iron balances not affected	(23)
Zinc absorptions 2-fold higher with low vs high phytate bread	(43)
No effect on apparent absorption of iron, manganese or copper; although not statistically significant, absorption of zinc tended to decrease with increased phytic acid intake	(44)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Simpson et al. (24) did not observe increased non-heme iron absorption when dephytinzed bran was included in a test meal compared to the non-dephytinized bran. Removal of phytic acid from soy protein likewise did not improve non-heme absorption (38). Decreased iron balances, observed by Bodwell et al. (40) with soy isolate diets, did not appear to be associated with the level of phytic acid; a tendency for zinc balances to decrease with increased phytic acid was observed. However, even with a molar phytic acid to zinc ratio of 22.3, average balances were positive (Table II). In contrast, at a much lower level of phytic acid intake, Cossack and Prasad (41) observed negative zinc balances with a soy protein diet. In the latter study, the soy products were "washed" with EDTA; the possibility exists that some residual EDTA remained which could have affected mineral utilization.

Gillooly et al. (42) observed that iron absorptions were markedly decreased by the additon of sodium phytate to test meals while similarly marked decreases in zinc absorption have been observed (36,43; Table II). Contradictory results were recently reported (23,44). Addition of high levels (1.5 to 2.9g/day) of sodium phytate did not significantly affect the apparent absorption of iron, manganese, copper or zinc.

It has generally been presumed and observed (36,42,43), that purified sodium phytate had deleterious effects in humans similar to those observed in animal studies while the effects of indigenous phytic acid have been questioned. Recent results (23,44; Table II) indicate that even with purified sodium phytate, deleterious effects are not always observed. The form of the phytic acid-mineral-protein complex present (12) may be the determinant factor as to whether a deleterious effect is observed.

Protein Source

The effects of plant protein sources on iron and zinc utilization have been of particular concern and the subject of the most studies with humans. Accordingly, the following discussion is focused on studies concerned with these two minerals.

Iron. In the human diet, two forms of iron exist, heme iron and non-heme iron (14,17). Heme iron is much more readily available and appears to be absorbed by the human regardless of other components of the diet which may inhibit the absorption of the non-heme iron. However, it has been estimated that about 80% of the daily dietary intake of iron is in the form of non-heme iron and only about 20% from heme iron. Hence, any product added to the diet which causes a significant decrease in non-heme iron absorption is of concern.

The belief that soy protein, added to beef, caused a marked decrease in non-heme iron absorption, led to a

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

number of studies which are summarized in Table III. Contradictory results have been obtained; however, this can partly be explained by more recent observations which will be discussed below. In 3 studies (45-47), in which men were fed complete diets for 10 to 82 days, absorptions of non-heme iron were similar to those observed with milk-based diets (45, 46) or were maintained at an adequate level (47). However, in these studies an excess of ascorbic acid, which enhances absorption of non-heme iron (17), was provided. In a study in which a more usual level of ascorbic acid was provided, a soy isolate diet was observed to result in significantly lower iron balances than those observed with textured soy or animal protein diets (40).

In a series of studies, Cook and co-workers (48,49,50) observed a marked decrease in non-heme iron absorption when soy protein was added to beef or protein mixtures or when soy protein was consumed as the primary protein source in test meals and compared to the effects of including egg albumen or beef alone in the test meal (Table III). Hallberg and Rossander (38), however, found less of an effect when total iron absorption (heme plus non-heme iron) was considered. Likewise, in a study in which reconstituted textured soy was used to replace 30% of the beef, the absorptions of total iron were not greatly altered (51). In a study by Stekel et al. (52), replacing part of the beef with soy isolate or adding hydrated isolate to beef decreased non-heme iron absorption from 12.4% to 9.2 and 9.3%, respectively. In a related study, non-heme and total iron absorptions were low when soy isolate was the major protein source.

In a study conducted at Beltsville, Morris et al. (53) measured absorptions in men before and after they had consumed beef or beef extended with 6 different soy products (Table III) as their primary protein source in 9 of 14 breakfast and evening meals for 6 months. No consistent differences or changes among the groups were observed.

In the same Beltsville study, no changes in clinical parameters or in serum ferritin levels were observed in the men nor in the women and children participating and consuming beef patties extended with the various soy products (54, 55).

Hallberg and Rossander (38) fed 9 or 10 subjects a basal test meal containing maize, rice and black beans or the same meal with beef or soy flour added. Non-heme iron absorptions of 3.2, 8.4 and 4.8% and total iron absorptions of 0.18, 0.63 and 0.51 mg were observed for the basal meal, the basal meal plus beef, and the basal meal plus soy flour, respectively. The authors concluded that the amount of iron absorbed was "substantially augmented" by the addition of the soy flour which was high in iron.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Table III. Effects of Soy Protein on Iron Utilization in Humans.

Description	Results	Ref.
Absorption studies (complete diets)		
Five men fed dried skim milk (DSM), DSM plus soy isolate or soy isolate diets, each for 14-day periods; "adequate" levels of ascorbic acid provided	Absorptions (17-21%) of non-heme iron among diets were equivalent	(45)
Eight men fed DSM or soy protein concentrate diets, each for 10-day periods; 72mg ascobric acid consumed with each meal	Non-heme iron absorptions (28-32%) equivalent	(46)
Six men fed soy concentrate diets for 82 days (7 12-day periods); 75mg ascobric acid consumed with each meal	Non-heme iron absorption of 13% (82 days)	(47)
Balance studies (complete diets)		
Diets based on textured soy, soy isolate or animal protein; each diet fed to 16 or 17 men for 35 days; 60mg ascorbic acid/day	Balance values for soy isolate diets significantly lower than values for textured soy or animal diets	(40)
Absorption studies (single meals)		
Infant food supplements (corn, soy, whey and/or wheat protein blends) given in test meals to 3 or 14 adult men	Non-heme iron absorptions were low (0.57-1.40%) for soy containing mixtures	(48)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

In Study I, 15 men consumed semi-synthetic meals with (a) egg albumin, (b) casein, or (c) isolated soy protein; in Study II, semi-purified meals were fed to 10 men in which protein was from (a) egg albumen, (b) soy flour, (c) textured soy flour, or (d) soy isolate; in Study III, 11 men consumed meals containing (a) 100g beef, (b) 100g beef plus 30g unrehydrated textured soy, (c) 70g beef plus 30g unrehydrated textured soy or (d) reference iron + ascorbic acid	As measured by extrinsic radioiron labels, non-heme iron absorptions were: Study I, (a) 2.49%, (b) 2.74, and (c) 0.46%; in Study II, (a) 5.50, (b) 0.97 (c) 1.91, and (d) 0.41%; in Study III (a) 3.20, (b) 1.24, (c) 1.51, and (b) 19.88%	(49)
Added 100 mg ascorbic acid to soy isolate or egg albumen semipurified test meals; 9 adult men	Absorptions of non-heme iron were 0.56 and 3.20, (soy isolate, isolate + ascorbic acid), 5.05 and 10.19 (albumen, albumen + ascorbic acid)	(50)
<u>Absorption studies (complete diets)</u>		
Semi-purified test meals, fed to 7 men; contained (a) soy isolate, (b) soy isolate, + 100g beef, (c) egg albumen, or (d) egg albumen + 100g beef	Non-heme iron absorptions of (a) 0.36, (b)1.44, (c)5.94, and (d)7.47%	(50)
Series of studies with test-meals in which the major protein sources were (g protein and source): (a) 14g, beef, (b) 7g, beef, (c) 14g, beef, (d) 7g, beef + 7g, textured soy, (e) 7g, beef + 7g, soy flour, (f) 7g, beef + 7g, dephytinized soy flour + labelled hemoglobin; same subjects only within 2 pairs of studies (c-d, e-f)	Non-heme iron absorptions of (a) 11.2, (b) 8.4, (c) 11.2, (d) 7.2 (e) 5.6, (f) 5.2 and (g) 5.2%; total iron (heme + non-heme) absorptions of (c) 0.47mg, (d) 0.33mg, and (e) 0.28mg; in (g), about 22.5% of labelled heme iron absorbed	(38)

(Continued)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Table III. Effects of Soy Protein on Iron Utilization in Humans (Continued).

Description	Results	Ref.
Eleven men fed meals containing (a) 100g beef, (b) 100g beef plus 30g reconstituted textured soy, or (c) 70g beef plus 30g soy product	Non-heme iron absorptions of (a) 3.2, (b) 1.2 and (c) 1.5%; total iron (heme plus non-heme) absorptions of (a) 0.44, (b) 0.36, and (c) 0.41mg	(51)
In Study I (28 subjects), meals contained (a) 100g beef, (b) 100g beef plus 50g hydrated soy isolate, (c) 50g beef plus 50g hydrated soy isolate; in Study II (29 subjects), meals contained (a) intrinsically labeled chicken, (b) soy isolate plus chicken, or (c) soy isolate	In Study I, absorptions of non-heme iron of (a) 12.4, (b) 9.2 and (c) 9.3. In Study II, non-heme iron absorptions of (a) 25, (b) 26.2, and (c) 2.1%; total iron (heme plus non-heme) absorptions of (a) 0.38, (b) 0.22 and (c) 0.05mg	(52)
Absorptions measured in men before and after consuming beef patties (no soy protein), or patties extended (20% level) with soy concentrate, soy isolate or textured soy (with or without fortification of soy products with iron and zinc) for 9 of 14 weekly morning and evening meals for 6 months.	Among groups, mean initial non-heme iron absorptions varied from 2.4 to 5.5%, mean final values from 5.3 to 7.6%; no consistent differences or changes among groups	(53)
Nine or 10 subjects fed meal (a) basal containing maize, rice, and black beans, or the basal meal with (b) 75g beef added, (c) 15g soy flour added, or (d) iron (ferrous sulfate) added in an amount equivalent to that provided by the soy flour in (c)	Non-heme iron absorptions of (a)3.2, (b)8.4, and (c)4.8; total iron absorptions of (a) 0.18, (b)0.63, (c)0.51 and (d)0.64mg. Soy product "substantially augmented" the amount of non-heme iron absorbed from basal meal	(38)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Some of the apparent discrepancies between studies (often between studies based on long-term feeding vs those involving single test meals) can, in part, be explained by the results of a recent study by Lynch et al. (56). In this study, the heme-iron and the non-heme iron were separately labeled with different iron isotopes. The addition of soy protein to beef caused a marked decrease in non-heme iron absorption (5.1 vs 1.9%). However, a marked increase was observed in the absorption of the heme iron upon inclusion of the soy protein (increased from 33.1 to 42.1%). The amount of total iron absorbed was decreased by the inclusion of soy (0.43 mg instead of 0.56 mg); however, the decrease was not as marked as would have been suggested by the results of the earlier studies and might not be deleterious during long-term consumption.

Lynch et al. (57) found non-heme iron absorptions, as measured by single test meals, for black beans, lentils, mung beans split peas, and whole soybeans to be low (0.84 to 1.91%). This suggests that many commonly consumed legumes are poor sources of iron; whether legumes other than soy may have an "offsetting" enhancing effect on heme-iron absorption cannot be predicted.

Zinc. Some recent studies on the effects of soy protein on zinc utilizaton are summarized in Table IV. Young and Janghorbani (44) and Istfan et al. (46) compared the effects of soy isolate or soy concentrate and dried skim milk as protein sources in multi-day feeding periods. Zinc absorptions, measured by fecal monitoring of the extrinsic label given, were equivalent and no deleterious effects of soy protein were observed. In a second study, Istfan et al. (47) fed egg protein diets for 10 days and then a soy concentrate diet for 82 days. Zinc absorptions were not decreased by feeding the soy concentrate diet.

Sandstrom and Cederblad (39) fed single test meals of chicken, beef, chicken or beef plus soy flour or soybeans. The amount of zinc in the test meal affected absorption (Table IV) but not soy flour per se. Higher levels of zinc resulted in lowered absorptions.

Janghorbani et al. (58) fed isonitrogenous diets to 10 subjects for 12 days. Both an intrinsic label (chicken) and extrinsic labels were used. Zinc absorptions from an all-chicken diet and from a 50% chicken-50% soy isolate diet were equivalent. Solomons et al. (59) fed 5 or 10 subjects diets in which milk, soy isolate, and beef (or mixtures of these) were protein sources; for the milk and/or soy diets, absorptions were similar; "fractional" absorptions from beef bologna may have been higher than from soy bologna (Table IV).

In the absorption study conducted by Istfan et al. (47), zinc balances were also determined. Mean zinc balances were positive and serum zinc levels were

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Table IV. Effects of Soy Protein on Zinc Utilization in Humans.

Description	Results	Ref.
Absorption Studies		
Five subjects consumed (14 days) formula diets with protein provided from either (a) dried skim milk (DSM) (b) DSM + soy isolate (50:50, protein basis), or (c) soy isolate; extrinsic zinc label (fecal monitoring method)	Absorptions (37-41%) equivalent among 3 diets	(44)
Eight subjects fed (10 days) formula diets with either (a) DSM or (b) soy protein concentrate as protein source; extrinsic zinc label (fecal monitoring method)	Zinc absorptions were equivalent; mean values of (a)29 and (b)26%	(46)
Six subjects fed formula diets with protein provided by (a) egg (10 days) or soy concentrate (82 days); extrinsic zinc label (fecal monitoring method)	Zinc absorptions not different; mean values of (a)31% and (b) 23%; for seven 12-day periods of soy diet, mean values varied from 19 to 32%	(47)
Six to 11 subjects consumed isonitrogenous test meals with primary protein source being (a) chicken, (b) beef, (c) chicken + soy flour, (d) beef + soy flour, (e) soybeans, (f) chicken + zinc, (g) beef + zinc; extrinsic zinc label (whole body retention measured)	Absorptions were (a) 36.2, (b) 20.4, (c) 24.7, (d) 16.5, (e) 19.6, (f) 24.4, and (g) 15.3%; absorption appeared to depend on zinc intake level	(39)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

Ten subjects fed (12 days) isonitrogenous diets with all protein from chicken meat or 50% from chicken and 50% from soy isolate; intrinsic (chicken) and extrinsic labels used (fecal monitoring method)	Absorptions of zinc equivalent between diets with similar zinc intakes; absorptions higher with low zinc intake	(58)
Five or 10 subjects fed (12-14 days) diets with (a) nonfat dried milk, (b) soy isolate, (c) milk & isolate, (d) soy isolate bologna and (e) beef bologna; extrinsic zinc labels used (fecal monitoring method)	Mean absorptions were (a) 41, (b) 34, (c) 41, (d) 30 and (e) 41%; no differences between (a), (b), (c); (e) may have "favored zinc absorption" over (d).	(59)
<u>Balance Studies</u>		
Six subjects fed formula diets with protein provided by soy concentrate (82 days)	Mean zinc balances varied (+0.14 to +1.38mg/day) for 7 12-day balances; serum zinc levels constant across 82 days	(47)
Subjects (16 or 17) consumed meals with >70% of protein from (a) textured soy, (b) soy isolate or (c) animal protein sources, each for 35 days	Mean balances for days 15-21 not different; although positive, mean balances for days 29-35 were lower for (a) and (b) compared to (c)	(40)
Five subjects consumed (a) animal protein diet or (b) soy protein (flour, isolate) diet for 3 months; soy products "washed" with EDTA	Mean zinc balances lower and negative, -2.39mg/day for (b); +3.25mg/day for (a); plasma zinc levels lower for (b); possibly deleterious effects of "residual" EDTA apparently not determined	(41)

unchanged across the 82-day period of feeding soy concentrate. In the study by Bodwell et al. (40) mean balances were lower for textured soy and soy isolate diets, compared to an animal protein diet, but were still positive. Conversely, Cossack and Prasad (41) observed negative balances when a diet containing soy isolate plus textured soy was fed for 3 months. However, as noted above, whether or not the EDTA used to "wash" the soy products was completely removed is unknown.

Reasons for Discrepancies

As noted above, disagreement has often been observed among different studies on the effects of fiber, phytic acid and protein source on mineral utilization. Some possible reasons include: (a) estimates of absorption from single meals (with or without previous consumption of the same foods used in the test meal which may also affect results) may not always be equivalent to results from multi-day balance studies, (b) in balance studies, the failure to allow sufficient time (e.g., 1-2 weeks or more) for adaptation may alter the findings, (c) variations in the compositions of meals or diets, including mineral levels, between studies may influence the results obtained, and (d) the persons used as subjects vary and this may have an affect. In addition, in the fiber studies, the levels, types, and particle size of fiber fed have varied widely and levels of other possibly confounding components (e.g., caffeine, tanins, oxalates) may have differed.

Practical Implications

Numerous studies (e.g., 60-63) have evaluated the nutritional mineral status of vegetarians. Most consume relatively high levels of fiber and some probably consume a relatively high level of phytic acid. Although exceptions occur, in general their mineral status has been adequate. Obviously, adaptation occurs; this has been shown clinically (34,35). It thus seems unlikely that increased intakes of vegetable protein products pose long term risks for those accustomed to non-vegetarian diets.

Literature Cited

1. Berner, L.A. and Miller, D.D. JAOCS (In Press).
2. Sandstead, H.H. Am. J. Clin Nutr. 1982, 35, 809.
3. Morck, T.A. and Cook, J.D. Cereal Foods World 1981, 260, 667.
4. Kelsay, J.L. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 2.
5. Kelsay, J.L. Am. J. Clin. Nutr., 1978, 31, 142.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

6. Bodwell, C.E. Cereal Foods World, 1983, 23, 343.
7. Bodwell, C.E. and Hopkins, D.T. In "New Protein Foods, Vol. 5, Seed Storage Proteins" (Altschul, A.M., and Wilcke, H.L., Eds.), Academic Press, N.Y., (1985) pp. 221-257.
8. Solomons, N.W. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1982, 35, 1048.
9. Davies, N.T. In "Dietary Fiber In Health and Disease" (Vahouny, G.V., and Kritchevsky, D., Eds.), Plenum Pres, N.Y., 1982, pp. 105-116.
10. Smith, J.C., Jr., Morris, E.R. and Ellis, R. In "Zinc Deficiency In Human Subjects" (Prasad, A.S. Cabdar, A.O., Brewer, G.J., Aggett, P.J., Eds.), A.L. Liss, N.Y, 1983, pp. 147-169.
11. Erdman, J.W., Jr. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 21.
12. Erdman, J.W., Jr. and Forbes, R.M. JAOCS 1981, 58, 489.
13. Turnland, J.R. Cereal Foods World, 1982, 27, 152.
14. Bothwell, T.H., Clydesdale, F.M., Cook, J.D., Dallman, P.R., Hallberg, L., Van Campen, D. and Wolf, W.J. "The Effects of Cereals and Legumes on Iron Availability," Internatl. Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group, The Nutrition Foundation, Washington, D.C., 44 pages, 1982.
15. Kies, C. (Ed.) "Nutritional Bioavailability of Iron", ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES 203, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982.
16. Inglett, G.E. (Ed). "Nutritional Bioavailability of Zinc," ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES 210, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1983.
17. Monsen, E.R., Hallberg, L., Layrisse, M., Hegsted, D.M., Cook, J.D., Mertz, W., and Finch, C.A. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1978, 31, 134.
18. Reinhold, J.G. In Reference 15, pp. 143-161.
19. Guthrie, B.E. and Robinson, M.F. Fed. Proc. 1978, 37, 254.
20. Sandstead, H.H., Munoz, J.M. Jacob, R.A., Klevay, L.M., Reck, S.J., Logan, G.M., Jr., Dintzis, F.R., Inglett, G.E., and Shuey, W.C. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1978, 31, S180.
21. Morris, E.R. and Ellis, R. In Reference 15, pp. 121-141.
22. Morris, E.R. and Ellis, R. In Reference 16, pp. 159-172.
23. Andersson, H., Navert, B., Bingham, S.A., Englyst, H.N. and Cummings, J.H. Br. J. Nutr. 1983, 50, 503.
24. Simpson, K.M., Morris, E.R. and Cook, J.D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 34, 1469.
25. Sandberg, A.-S., Hasselblad, C. and Hasselblad, K. J. Nutr. 1982, 48, 185.
26. Van Dokkum, W., Wesstra, A. and Schippers, F.A. Br. J. Nutr. 1982, 47, 451.
27. Kelsay, J.L., Behall, K.M., and Prather, E.S. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1979, 32, 1876.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

28. Kelsay, J.L., Jacob, R.A., and Prather, E.S. Am. J. Cln. Nutr. 1979, 32, 2307.
29. Kelsay, J.L., Clark, W.M., Herbst, B.J., and Prather, E.S., Fed. Proc. 1979, 38, 767.
30. Ismail-Beigi, F., Reinhold, J.G., Faradji, B., and Abadi, P., J. Nutr. 1977, 107, 510.
31. Drews, L.M., Kies, C., and Fox, H.M., Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1979, 32, 1893.
32. Papakyrikos, H., Kies, C., and Fox, H.M., Fed. Proc. 1979, 38, 549.
33. Kies, C., Fox, H.M., and Beshgetoor, D., Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 133.
34. Kies, C., Young, E. and McEndree, L. In Reference 16, pp. 8-126.
35. Kies, C. and McEndree, L. In Refernce 16, pp. 183-198.
36. Turnland, J.R., King, J.C., Keyes, W.R., Gong, B. and Michel, M.C. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1984, 40, 1071.
37. Kelsay, J.J. In Reference 16, pp. 127-143.
38. Hallberg, L. and Rossander, L. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1982, 36, 514.
39. Sandstrom, B. and Cederblad, A. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1980, 33, 1778.
40. Bodwell, C.E., Smith, J.C., Judd, J., Steele, P.D., Cottrell, S.L., Schuster, E., Staples, R., XII International Nutrition Congress, (Abstr), San Diego, CA (1981).
41. Cossack, Z.T. and Prasad, A.S. Nutr. Res. 1983, 3, 23.
42. Gillooly, M., Bothwell, T.H., Torrance, J.D., MacPhail, A.P., Derman, D.P., Bezwoda, W.R., Mills, W. and Carlton, R.W. Br. J. Nutr. 1983, 49, 331.
43. Navert, B., Cedarblad, A. and Sandstrom, B. In Reference 25.
44. Morris, E.R. and Ellis, R. 1986. In "Trace Element Metabolism In Man And Animals-IV." (Mills, C.F., Aggett, P.J., Bremner, I., Chesters, J.K., Eds.) Cambridge University Press, London, 1986 (In Press).
45. Young, V.R., and Janghorbani, M. (1981). Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 12.
46. Istfan, N., Murray, E., Janghorbani, M., and Young, V.R. J. Nutr. 1983, 113, 2516.
47. Istfan, N., Murray, E., Janghorbani, M., Evans, W.J., and Young, V.R. J. Nutr. 1983, 113, 2524.
48. Morck, T.A., Lynch, S.R., and Cook, J.D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 34, 2630.
49. Cook, J.D., Morck, T.A., and Lynch, S.R. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 34, 2622.
50. Morck, T.A., Lynch, S.R., and Cook, J.D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 36, 219.
51. Cook, J. Data published in Reference 14.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

52. Stekel, A. Data published in Reference 14.
53. Morris, E.R., Bodwell, C.E., Miles, C.W., Mertz, W., Prather, E.S., and Canary, J.J. Fed. Proc. 1983, 42, 530.
54. Miles, C.W., Bodwell, C.E., Morris, E.R., Mertz, W., Canary, J.J., Prather, E.S., Fed. Proc. 1983, 42, 529.
55. Bodwell, C.E., Miles, C.W., Morris, E.R., Mertz, W., Canary, J.J., and Prather, E.S., Fed. Proc. (1983) 42:529.
56. Lynch, S.R., Dassenko, S.A., Morck, T.A., Beard, J.L., and Cook, J.D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1985, 41, 13.
57. Lynch, S.R., Beard, J.L., Dassenko, S.A. and Cook, J.D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1984, 40, 42.
58. Janghorbani, M., Istfan, N.W., Pagounes, J.O., Steinke, F.H., and Young, V.R. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1982, 36, 537.
59. Solomons, N.W., Janghorbani, M., Ting, B.T.G., Steinke, F.H., Christensen, M., Bijlani, R., Istfan, N. and Young, V.R. J. Nutr. 1982, 112, 1809.
60. Anderson, B.M., Gibson, R.S. and Sabry, J.H. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 34, 1042.
61. Harland, B.F. and Peterson, M. J. Am. Dietet. A. 1978, 72, 259.
62. Dwyer, J.T., Dietz, W.H., Jr., Andrews, E.M. and Suskind, R.M. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1982, 35, 204.
63. Schultz, T.D. and Leklem, J.E., J. Am. Dietet. A. 1983, 83, 27.

RECEIVED March 17, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch010

11

Protein–Procyanidin Interaction and Nutritional Quality of Dry Beans

W. E. Artz[1], B. G. Swanson, B. J. Sendzicki, A. Rasyid, and R. E. W. Birch

Food Science and Human Nutrition, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164–6330

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

Thermodynamic analysis of the temperature dependance of procyanidin binding to bovine serum albumin (BSA) and bean glycoprotein G-1 suggested predominantly hydrophobic and hydrophilic binding, respectively. A cis-parinaric acid fluorescence assay for surface hydrophobicity supported amphiphilic interactions of procyanidin. Heat denatured G-1 had a surface hydrophobicity greater than native G-1. Procyanidin dimer and trimer inhibited trypsin digestion of BSA. In vitro digestibility and Tetrahymena-Protein Efficiency Ratio (t-PER) were inversely related to procyanidin concentration. Procyanidin intubation restricts rat growth and damages intestinal villi. Procyanidins intubated with food or as dry beans were not as inhibitory as procyanidins intubated alone. Digestibility and PER of tempeh prepared with red beans and corn were less than the digestibility and PER of soybean tempeh. Tempeh, Rhizopus oligosporus, fermentation did not improve digestibility or nutritional quality of dry black beans.

The common dry bean, Phaseolus vulgaris, is a grain legume consumed in large quantities around the world. Black and other colored beans provide appreciable protein, vitamins, minerals and calories for rural and urban populations of developing countries. The nutritional importance of beans is great since access to protein of animal origin is limited. Legumes and cereals, which contain complementary proteins, provide protein of greater quality than consumption of legumes or cereals alone. However, consumption of beans and cereals in a favorable nutritional quality ratio and amount tends to be infrequent in developing countries. World production of legumes appears to be declining compared to production and greater yields of cereals. Legume production, however, is still encouraged internationally to fix atmospheric nitrogen and contribute to increased soil fertility in developing countries. Dry

[1]Current address: Food Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801.

0097–6156/86/0312–0126$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

beans are also an excellent source of complex carbohydrates, fibre and polyunsaturated fatty acids. However, dry beans have several undesirable attributes such as enzyme inhibitors, phytates, flatus factors, lectins, allergens and condensed tannins that constrain nutritional quality unless destroyed or removed.

This paper presents research data that delineate the relationship of dry bean proteins to dry bean procyanidins, and discusses the constraints protein-procyanidin interaction places on nutritional quality of dry beans.

Proteins in Legumes

Proteins present in the seeds of legumes are primarily of two types: 1) enzymatic and structural metabolic proteins responsible for normal cellular activities including the synthesis of structural proteins, and 2) storage proteins. The storage proteins and reserves of carbohydrates and oils are synthesized during seed development (1). Storage proteins occur within the cell in discreet protein bodies (Figure 1) that develop late during maturation of bean seeds (2). The quantity of protein in dry beans ranges from 18 to 25% (180 - 250 g/kg) dry weight. Protein fractionation studies of Phaseolus vulgaris L. have generated three major soluble protein fractions: phaseolin (G1), globulin (G2) and albumin (3-4).

Considerable confusion surrounds the nomenclature of seed proteins of common beans. Phaseolin is reportedly the preferred trivial designation for the globulin-1 (G1), glycoprotein II or vicilin, a 6.9S protein which aggregates to form the 18S tetramer at pH 4.5 (5, 1). Globulin-1 (G1), globulin-2 (G2) and albumin represent 36-46%, 5-12% and 12-16% of the total seed protein, respectively, although there appeared to be some contamination between the latter two fractions after usual isolation procedures (4). Environmental factors such as geographic location and growing season substantially influence protein content of dry beans (6). Polypeptide classification of G1 fraction has been well documented and permits classification of bean cultivars into three groups: Tendergreen, Sanilac and Contender, on the basis of electrophoresis banding patterns (7). The major storage protein in beans, globulin-1 (G1), exhibits a pH dependent polymerization that was utilized in purification (8). At pH 3.8 to 5.4, G1 exists as a tetramer, while at pH 6.4 to 10.5, G1 exists as a monomer of MW 163,000 (9). The isoelectric point of G1 is pH 4.4 - 5.6. G1 solubility is independent of pH from pH 2.5 to 12.0 (10) in 0.5F NaCl. A crude extract of G1 was prepared for purification on cyanogen bromide activated Sepharose.

Tannins/Procyanidins

Tannins are one of several antinutritional factors present in dry beans. Any polyphenolic compound that precipitates proteins from an aqueous solution can be regarded as a tannin (11). Tannins precipitate proteins due to functional groups that complex strongly with two or more protein molecules, building up a large cross-linked protein-tannin complex (12).

Naturally-occurring food legume tannins are reported to interact with enzyme and non-enzyme proteins to form complexes that

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

result in inactivation of digestive enzymes and protein insolubility (13). In vitro and in vivo studies indicate that bean tannins decrease protein digestibility and protein quality (14).

Condensed tannins and procyanidins are terms used to describe the same general class of compounds, plant phenolics that are polymers of the flavan-3-ols (Figure 2), (+) catechin and/or (-) epicatechin (15). Procyanidins heated in alcohol and acid will produce colored compounds structurally related to anthocyanidins (16). Procyanidin polymers consist of chains of 5, 7, 3', 4'-tetrahydroxyflavan-3-ol connected by C(4)-C(6) or C(4)-C(8) bonds (15). Procyanidins occur free and not as glycosides (17). An additional hydroxy group can sometimes be found on the B ring of the flavan-3-ol at the 5' position. Some hydroxy groups on the B ring may be methoxylated (18) and the methoxyl groups may affect protein-procyanidin interaction. Procyanidin concentrations range from 1.5 to 18.6 mg of procyanidin per gram of whole bean flour (4). Procyanidins are found in greater concentrations in colored beans than in white beans, most of which are located in the seed coat, testa or hull.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

Methods

Dimeric and trimeric catechin were prepared by reduction of dihydroquercetin with sodium borohydride in the presence of catechin (19). Polymerization was followed on silica gel TLC using an acetone:toluene:formic acid (60:30:10) solvent (20). The visualization agent was vanillin (1 g/100 ml) in 70% v/v sulfuric acid/water. Catechin, catechin dimer and catechin trimer appeared as red spots with respective Rf values of 0.66, 0.54 and 0.43. The flavan-3,4-diol appeared as a purple spot with an Rf value of 0.63. Separation of dimeric and trimeric catechin was accomplished with Sephadex LH-20 using an ethanol:water (45:55) solvent. Purity of the procyanidin was evaluated with reversed-phase HPLC isocratically with 4% acetic acid in water. Tritium-labelled procyanidin dimer and trimer were synthesized similarly with 25 mCi tritiated sodium borohydride added to the reaction mixture over a 20 min period under nitrogen. Binding constants of ligand, tritium labelled catechin dimer and trimer, to defatted bovine serum albumin (BSA) and purified bean protein G1 were determined by the method developed by Sophianopoulos et al. (23) with an Amicon Micropartition System MPS-1 (American Corp., Danvers, MA). Separation of the free ligand from the bound ligand was accomplished by convective filtration of free ligand through an anisotropic, hydrophilic YMT ultrafiltration membrane. The driving force was provided by centrifugation. Proteins were quantitatively retained above the membrane while low molecular weight ligand passed through the membrane. Binding constants were determined by Scatchard plot analysis (24-26). Linear regression analysis was used to fit the points for the Scatchard plot.

Procyanidin Binding to Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA)

Polymeric procyanidin extraction from black beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L. cv. Black Turtle Soup) and purification was a

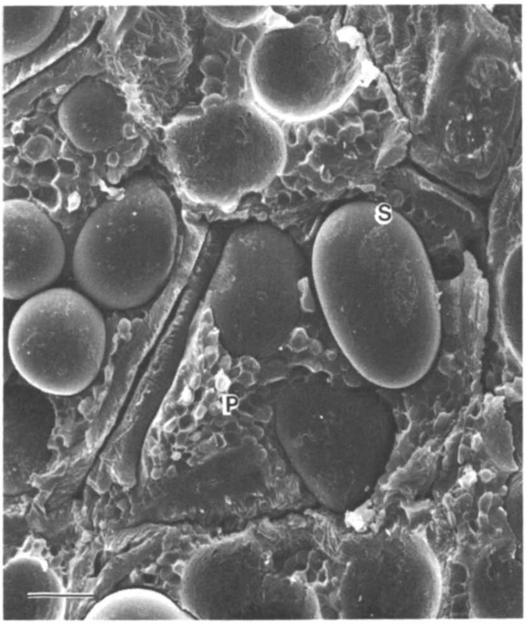


Figure 1. Scanning electron micrograph of Phaseolus vulgaris cotyledon showing protein bodies (P) and starch granules (S). Bar = 10 μm.

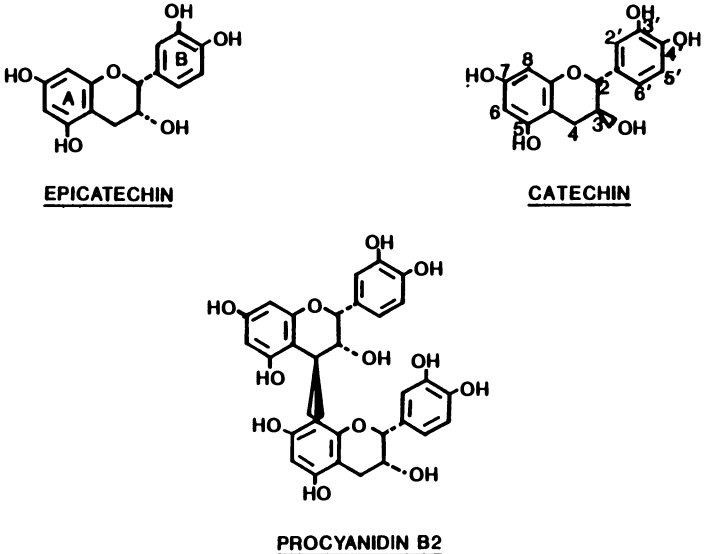


Figure 2. Structure of epicatechin, catechin and procyanidin dimer B2.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

modification of the procedure of Strumeyer and Malin (21) and the procedure of Cansfield et al. (22) using 80:20 ratio of acetone:water as primary extracting solvent, and LH-20 for clean-up.

The method of Kato and Nakai (27) for determining protein surface hydrophobicity was adapted for evaluating procyanidin binding to BSA and Gl. The procedure is based on the fact that the fluorescence quantum yield of cis-parinaric acid increases 40-fold when cis-parinaric acid enters a hydrophobic environment from a hydrophilic environment. The digestion of BSA by trypsin in the presence of procyanidin dimer, procyanidin trimer and black bean procyanidin polymer was evaluated by discontinuous sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) slab gel electrophoresis and a picryl sulfonic acid (TNBS) assay (28).

Scatchard plots were used to determine the binding constants of procyanidins to BSA and bean globulin Gl at temperatures of 19, 29 and 39°C (Figures 3 and 4). Nu (v) is moles of ligand bound per mole of protein. L is the concentration of the free ligand. The equilibrium binding constant is equal to the negative slope of the corrected curve as determined by linear regression analysis from the Scatchard plot. Nonspecific binding is the binding of ligand to protein sites possessing low affinity (24). High affinity binding must be corrected for nonspecific binding (25). Nonspecific binding was determined as the y-axis intercept of the extension of the lower affinity binding curve. The lower affinity nonspecific binding was subtracted from binding possessing the high affinity to produce the corrected binding curve. The negative slope of the curve is equal to the equilibrium association binding constant and the x-axis intercept is equal to the moles of ligand bound per mole of protein.

Thermodynamic analysis of the binding constants of BSA and procyanidin dimer and trimer from the Van't Hoff equation (29) indicates a reaction with a positive entropy change, a positive

Table I. Binding Constants

	Gl	BSA	
		Procyanidin	
Temperature	Trimer	Dimer	Trimer
	(k)	(k)	(k)
19	74,000	4,000	110,000
29	42,000	8,200	120,000
39	27,000	20,490	122,000

Table II. Enthalpy, entropy and free energy

Procyanidin	Protein	Enthalpy (H)	Entropy (S)	Free Energy (G)
		(kcal/mole)	(eu)	(kcal/mole)
Trimer	Gl	- 9.26	- 9.41	- 6.51
Dimer	BSA	14.9	67.5	- 4.81
Trimer	BSA	0.96	26.3	- 6.73

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

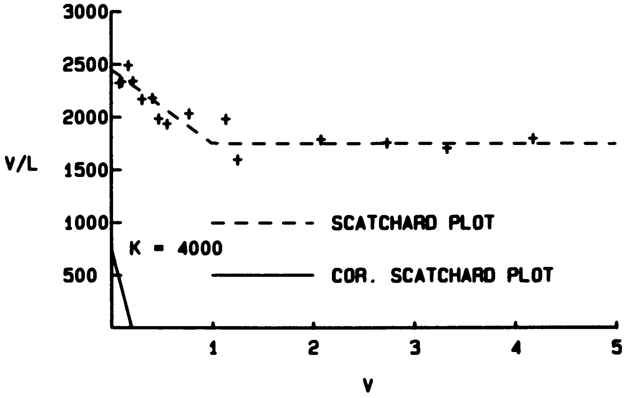


Figure 3. Scatchard plot of BSA and procyanidin dimer at 19C.

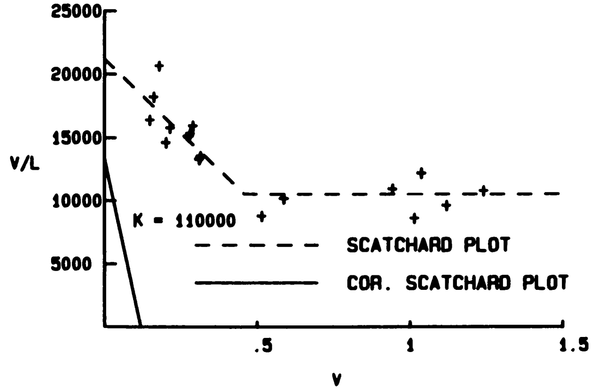


Figure 4. Scatchard plot of BSA and procyanidin trimer at 19C.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

enthalpy change and a negative free energy, i.e. a spontaneous reaction that is totally entropy driven (Tables I and II). Since hydrophobic interactions are entropy driven, the binding of BSA to procyanidin is hydrophobic.

In aqueous solutions, hydrophobic interaction is very important (30). Water molecules at the surface of the hydrophobic domain created by a nonpolar solute rearrange in order to regenerate broken hydrogen bonds, but in doing so create a greater degree of local order than exists in pure liquid water, thereby producing a decrease in entropy (30). The driving force for hydrophobic interaction is the increase in entropy when the ordered water is released to the bulk water. Hydrophobic interactions are entropy driven.

Certain types of non-covalent interactions such as hydrogen bonds, London interactions and van der Waals interactions are enthalpy driven interactions (26); heat is released during bond formation. The heat released during bond formation stabilizes the bonds. Hydrogen bonds, London interactions and van der Waals interactions are variants on the dipole-dipole interaction model, which include permanent and induced dipoles.

Trimeric procyanidin binds more tightly to BSA than dimeric procyanidin (Table II). Partition coefficients of dimeric and trimeric catechin between n-octanol and water indicate procyanidin trimer is more hydrophobic than procyanidin dimer. Increased binding constants of trimer relative to dimer agree with reported partition coefficients. Surface hydrophobicity assays with cis-parinaric acid confirm the thermodynamic analysis that binding of procyanidin to BSA is hydrophobic.

Procyanidin Binding to Bean Globulin (Gl)

Binding of procyanidin trimer to bean protein Gl was temperature dependent (Figure 5). An increase in temperature resulted in a large decrease in the binding constant (Table I). Gl binding to procyanidin trimer is spontaneous and hydrophilic in nature. The binding is driven by the large change in enthalpy (Table II). The type of bonding involved between Gl, a glycoprotein, and procyanidin is probably hydrogen bonding. Evaluation of the Gl interaction with procyanidin trimer with cis-parinaric acid confirmed that the binding of native Gl to procyanidin trimer is hydrophilic (Figure 6).

Heat-denatured Gl exhibited a surface hydrophobicity greater than that of native Gl. The increase was not unexpected since hydrophobic groups are commonly oriented towards the center of proteins in aqueous solvents. Heat denaturation of protein exposes hydrophobic groups to the solvent. Binding of denatured Gl to bean procyanidin oligomer was predominantly hydrophobic.

Common bean procyanidins are capable of both hydrophilic and hydrophobic interaction with protein. Hydrophilic interactions are favored with a hydrophilic glycoprotein like common bean globulin Gl, while hydrophobic interactions are favored after protein denaturation, when protein hydrophobic groups are exposed to the solvent.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

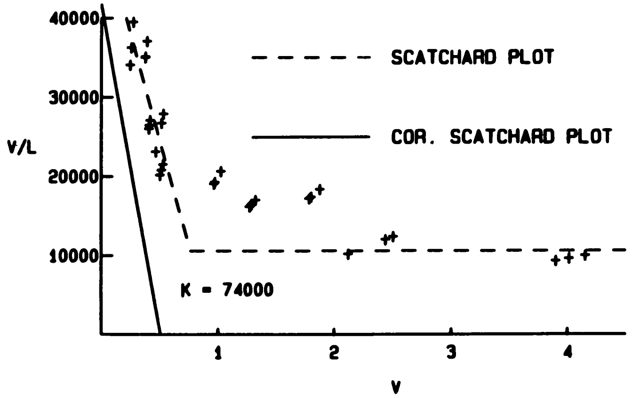


Figure 5. Scatchard plot of procyanidin trimer and bean globulin G1 at 19C.

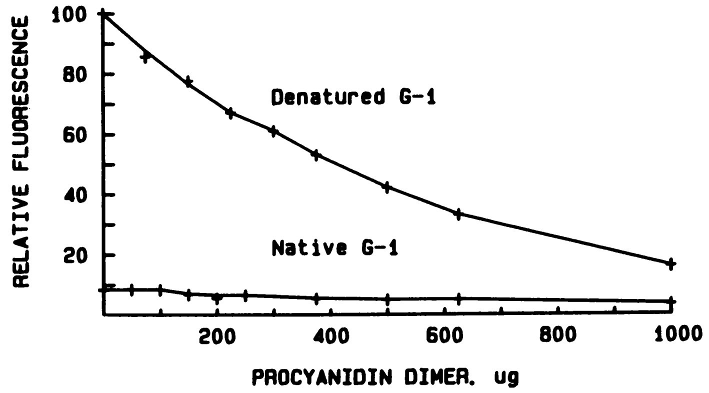


Figure 6. Fluorescence of G1 (0.04%), procyanidin dimer and cis-parinaric acid.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

Trypsin Inhibition

Table III. Percent Inhibition of the Trypsin Digestion of BSA

Procyanidin	1 mg/ml	5 mg/ml
Dimer	16.9	25.2
Trimer	42.3	71.2
Polymer	50.5	89.4

Trypsin digestion of BSA was inhibited by addition of procyanidin dimer, trimer and oligomer (Table III). Increased procyanidin concentration increased inhibition of the trypsin digestion of BSA. Increased procyanidin chain length also increased inhibition of trypsin digestion. Protease inhibition by procyanidin does not occur by irreversible binding of procyanidin to the active site of the protease. Procyanidin is not a specific inhibitor for either trypsin or chymotrypsin, i.e. procyanidin does not inhibit by binding irreversibly to the active site, rather procyanidin binds non-specifically to the enzyme and/or protein substrate. Since procyanidin does not bind specifically to protease active sites, but reacts non-specifically, Scatchard plots indicate less than one mole of procyanidin is bound per mole of protein. With polymeric procyanidin, considerable cross-linking will occur. Not all anti-nutritional effects can be explained by high affinity binding.

Feeding Procyanidins

Complete removal of procyanidin is not necessary to overcome anti-nutritional effects. Removal of most procyanidin or addition of sufficient protein will overcome anti-nutritional effects of procyanidins. Small concentrations of procyanidin can be easily overcome by adding protein.

The most apparent nutritional effect of feeding procyanidins at naturally occurring concentrations in plants, such as in sorghum grain (1-2%), are growth depression, poor feed efficiency ratios and increased fecal nitrogen (12). Protein Efficiency Ratio is a procedure to measure the ratio of weight gain to protein intake of weanling rats fed a diet with a single suboptimal 10% concentration of test protein. *Tetrahymena*-PER is a more rapid assay, using protozoa *Tetrahymena pyriformis* or *Tetrahymena thermophila*, as an alternative to the laboratory rat as a biological assay for protein quality. Good correlation between PER determined with the rat and Tetrahymena have been reported (14). *In vitro* digestibility and *Tetrahymena*-PER are inversely related to procyanidin content (14). Bioavailability, expressed as *Tetrahymena* growth, of bean globulin G1 in the presence of black bean procyanidins correlated well with *in vitro* digestibility of the protein.

Health consequences of procyanidins in the human diet are relatively unknown, but the toxicity for human beings may be similar to the toxicity observed in experimental animals (12). Bender and Mohammidiha (31) proposed that increased fecal nitrogen from rats fed diets containing large quantities of cooked legumes was due to increased gastrointestinal mucosal cell turnover, rather than poor

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

protein digestibility. Fairweather-Tait et al. (32) discovered that mucosal cell sloughing increased 35% in the small intestine of rats fed beans compared to rats fed a control diet. Physiological alterations such as damage to the mucosal lining of the gastrointestinal tract and increased cation excretion have also been demonstrated (33-35). Very great concentrations of dietary procyanidin, near 5%, can cause death (12). Increased fecal nitrogen or decreased nitrogen retention by animals fed procyanidin has been explained by either a reduced digestibility of dietary protein or an increased excretion of endogenous protein (33). Explanations for the antinutritional aspects of procyanidins have centered around the ability of procyanidin to bind protein.

Rats intubated with 5.0% procyanidin developed coughing, sneezing, wheezing, overall respiratory distress and severe dehydration, and were sacrificed after 20 d. Gross pathological examination revealed moderate to large quantities of intestinal gas, distended intestinal walls and a translucent quality to the small intestinal mucosa. The duodenum was discolored, black-purple, for 0.5 to 1.0 cm aboral to the pyloric sphincter. The jejunum and ileum were thin-walled translucent and gas-filled when compared to jejunum and ileum of control rats (36). Histological examination of gastrointestinal tissues from rats intubated with 5% procyanidin revealed broad, short and fused villi in the areas where the duodenal tissue was dissolved. Dietary procyanidin can damage villi decreasing the absorptive surface area and altering the absorptive capability of the intestinal mucosa. Nutrient availability is reduced and dietary protein deficiency can result. Gastrointestinal epithelial damage observed with purified procyanidin may be dose dependent. Intubations of 1.0 and 0.5% procyanidin were not toxic over a four week period, yet resulted in areas of villi shortening and broadening in some of the rats intubated. Growth rate reduction did occur with 1.0 and 0.5% procyanidin intubation with food. Long term consumption of unpurified procyanidins contained in legumes had no detectable effect on the histological appearance of the gastrointestinal tract in rats consuming diets prepared with 40% black beans.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

Dry Bean Fermentation-Tempeh

Tempeh, an Indonesian food generally produced from soybeans fermented by *Rhizopus oligosporus*, is more acceptable than cooked soybeans because, in part, tempeh does not have the unacceptable beany flavor and flatus problem associated with soybeans. Tempeh prepared with small red beans or a small red bean/corn mixture were acceptable in color, sweeter and more fragrant in flavor and similar in texture to soybean tempeh. The PER and *in vitro* protein digestibility of small red bean (1.69, 85.2) and small red bean/corn (2.15, 86.1) tempeh were less than the PER and *in vitro* protein digestibility of soybean (2.63, 88.9) and soybean/corn (3.11, 90.2) tempehs (37). Tempeh fermentation does not improve the protein quality of common beans. The presence or absence of bean hulls did not significantly affect protein utilization from tempeh. The PER for white bean trials (1.47) improved when soaking water was discarded before the beans were cooked (1.70) and fermented (38).

Conclusions

Common bean protein and procyanidin interactions can be hydrophilic or hydrophobic, depending on the sites on the protein available for interaction. Thermal processing can denature the protein and change the type of interaction possible. Once bean protein is denatured, hydrophobic interactions between the protein and procyanidin are likely. Since the strength of hydrophobic interactions increases with increased in temperature, the interaction between protein and procyanidin will be enhanced during thermal processing. Removal of procyanidin will be easiest prior to thermal processing.

Acute long term doses of procyanidins and food have a reduced toxicity compared to procyanidin intubated alone. Dietary long term doses of procyanidins are normally encountered in human dietary patterns in various areas of the world. Recommendations to increase common bean consumption will not result in any adverse effects to populations consuming large quantities of beans.

Tempeh can be successfully fermented with common beans and bean/corn mixtures. However, the protein digestibility or nutritional quality of beans is not improved substantially by tempeh fermentation.

Acknowledgments

The authors express thanks for assistance from Dr. Kieth Dunker, Chemistry Department, Dr. Ann Hargis, Veterinary Microbiology and Pathology and Dr. Robert Bendel, Statistical Services, Washington State University. Partial financial support for this research was provided by USAID Title XII Dry bean/Cowpea CRSP. Project No. 0560, Agricultural Research Center, College of Agriculture and Home Economics, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164-6330.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

Literature Cited

1. Sathe, S. K.; Deshpande, S. S.; Salunkhe, D. K. CRC Critical Reviews Food Sci. Nutr. 1985, 20, 1-46.
2. Hughes, J. S.; Swanson, B. G. Food Microstructure 1985, 4, 183-9.
3. McLeester, R. C.; Hall, T. C.; Sun, S. M.; Bliss, F. A. Phytochem. 1973, 12, 85-93.
4. Ma, Y.; Bliss, F. A. Crop Sci. 1978, 17, 431-7.
5. Buchbinder, B. U. Ph.D. Thesis, University Wisconsin, Madison, 1980.
6. Hosfield, G. L.; Uebersax, M. A.; Isleib, T. G. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1984, 109, 182-9.
7. Brown, J. W. S.; Osborn, T. C.; Bliss, F. H.; Hall, T. C. Theor. Appl. Genet. 1981, 60, 245-250.
8. Stockman, D. R.; Hall, T. C.; Ryan, D. S. Plant Physiol. 1976, 58, 272-5.
9. Sun, S. M.; McLeester, F. A.; Bliss, F. A.; Hall, T. C. J. Biol.Chem. 1974, 249, 2119-21.
10. Sun, S. M.; Hall, T. C. J. Agr. Food Chem. 1975, 23, 184-9.
11. Swain, T.; Hillis, W. E. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1959, 10, 63-8.
12. Price, M. L.; Butler, L. G. Purdue University Agric. Exp. Sta. Bull. No. 272, 1980, p. 37.

13. Reddy, N. R.; Pierson, M. D.; Sathe, S. K.; Salunkhe, D. K. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1985, 62, 541-9.
14. Aw, T-L.; Swanson, B. G. J. Food Sci. 1985, 50, 67-71.
15. Czochanska, Z.; Foo, L. Y.; Newman, R. H.; Porter, L. J.; Thomas, W. A.; Jones, W. T. J. C. S. Chem. Comm. 1979, 375-7.
16. Creasy, L. L.; Swain, T. Nature 1965, 208, 151-3.
17. Haslam, E. In "Flavonoids and bioflavonoids-current research trends"; Farkas, L.; Gabor, M.; Kallay, F., Eds.; Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co.: N.Y., 1977, pp. 97-110.
18. Brandon, M. J.; Foo, L. Y.; Porter, L. J.; Meredith, P. Phytochem. 1982, 21, 1953-7.
19. Eastmond, R. J. Inst. Brewing 1974, 80, 188-92.
20. Lea, A. G. H. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1978, 29, 471-7.
21. Strumeyer, D. H.; Malin, M. J. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1975, 23, 909-14.
22. Cansfield, P. E.; Marquardt, R. R.; Campbell, L. D. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1980, 31, 802-12.
23. Sophianopoulos, J. A.; Durham, S. J.; Sophianopoulos, A. J.; Ragsdale, H. L.; Cropper, W. P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 1978, 187, 132-7.
24. Chamness, G. C.; McGuire, W. L. Steroids 1975, 26, 538-42.
25. Norby, J. G.; Ottolenghi, P.; Jensen, J. Anal. Biochem. 1980, 102, 318-20.
26. Tinoco, I.; Sauer, K.; Wang, J. C. "Physical Chemistry. Principles and applications in biological sciences"; Prentice-Hall, Inc.: Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1978.
27. Kato, A.; Nakai, S. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1980, 624, 13-20.
28. Romero, J.; Ryan, D. S. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1978, 26, 784-8.
29. Weiland, G. A.; Minneman, K. P.; Molinoff, P. B. Nature 1979, 281, 114-7.
30. Tanford, C. "The hydrophobic effect: formation of micelles and microbiological membranes"; John Wiley and Sons: NY, 1980.
31. Bender, A. E.; Mohammidiha, H. Proc. Nutr. Soc. 1981, 40, 66A.
32. Fairweather-Tait, S. J.; Gee, J. M.; Johnson, I. T. Brit. J. Nutr. 1983, 49, 303-12.
33. Mitjavila, S.; Lacombe, C.; Carrera, G.; Derache, R. J. Nutr. 1977, 107, 2113-21.
34. Motilva, M. J.; Martinez, J. A.; Ilundain, A.; Larralde, J. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1983, 34, 239-46.
35. Rao, B. S. N.; Prabhavathi, T. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1982, 33, 89-96.
36. Sendzicki, B. J. M.S. Thesis, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, 1985.
37. Rasyid, A. M.S. Thesis, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, 1983.
38. Birch, R. E.; Swanson, B. G.; Koos, R. M.; Finney, F. 45th Ann. Mtg. Inst. Food Technol., 1985, Abs. 170.

RECEIVED February 3, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch011

12

Acceptability and Tolerance of a Corn–Glandless Cottonseed Blended Food by Haitian Children

R. E. Hayes[1], Carolyn P. Hannay[2,4], J. I. Wadsworth[3], and J. J. Spadaro[3,5]

[1]Olivet Nazarene College, Kankakee, IL 60901
[2]Grace Children's Hospital, International Child Care, Port-au-Prince, Haiti
[3]Southern Regional Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, New Orleans, LA 70179

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

A lysine-fortified, corn-based Public Law 480-type food blend containing glandless cottonseed flour (CC) was found to be comparable in nutritional quality, maternal and child acceptability and child gastrointestinal tolerance to the extensively used U.S. Food-for-Peace Program food blend, corn-soy-milk (CSM). The double blind, four week supplementary feeding study was conducted among 157, mainly preschool age, children and their mothers at nutrition centers in the area of Port-au-Prince, Haiti. The proportion of components in CC were determined by computer to formulate the blend of highest protein quality as measured by chemical score. Animal protein was not used in CC in achieving PER and NPR values statistically comparable to those for CSM.

The feasibility of using cottonseed flour to replace soy flour as a high protein contributor to U.S. Government food blends has been of interest in recent years. Presently cottonseed flour is not used to an appreciable extent in human food in the United States. But, due to expanding population in developing countries, it may be necessary to use this protein resource more efficiently.

An investigation has been conducted to determine the suitability of utilizing glandless cottonseed flour in Public Law 480 (known also as the U.S. Food-for-Peace Program) blended foods. The first stage of this research was to establish a rapid computer formulation procedure to supplant a lengthy trial-and-error approach for determining ingredient proportions needed to achieve best protein quality in the blends (1,2). A series of nine corn-based blends, containing flours of peanut, glandless cottonseed, or cottonseed/soy combinations were then formulated by the computer optimization technique described. Experimental screening tests compared these nine blends with two standard Public

[4]Current address: St. Thomas Hospital, Nashville, TN 37208.
[5]Retired.

0097–6156/86/0312–0138$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Law 480 blends corn-soy and corn-soy-milk, with respect to protein quality by animal assay, organoleptic quality and storage stability. Of the nine experimental blends, a blend of corn-glandless cottonseed, fortified with lysine monohydrochloride, showed a high protein quality and was comparable to corn-soy-milk with respect to overall flavor quality and in degree of flavor maintenance during storage (3).

This present study describes a comparative acceptability and tolerance field test (4), the next step in determining the suitability of using a supplementary food mixture for small children in developing countries. It was conducted in Haiti, mainly among preschool age childern. Modified corn-soy-milk (designated MCSM), a sweetened version of the leading U.S. Food-for-Peace Program blended food, was tested against a sweetened experimental blend, corn-glandless cottonseed, fortified with lysine monohydrochloride (designated CC). Haiti was a particularly suitable location for comparative evaluation of these corn-based blends because corn is a major staple there, and because of the availability of nutrition centers that serve mothers with young children. Supplementary foods, such as those provided under Public Law 480, are often distributed at the centers.

Experimental

Blend Formulation,Preparation. Several sources were used to derive the nutritional criteria for prescribing blend compositions and test quantities. Collectively, Protein Advisory Group (designated PAG) guideline numbers 7 and 8 (4,5) and the general U.S.D.A. guidelines for gruel-type foods (6,7) recommend: daily dry weight of supplement; protein concentration and quality; minimum level of fat (for adequate caloric density); maximum levels for crude fiber and total ash; moisture range; and fortification with vitamins, minerals and antioxidants. Because prior experience in field-testing blended foods has shown that addition of sugar improved acceptability, an 8 percent sucrose level was used for both MCSM and CC (8 - 10).

Table I. Specifications for the corn-glandless cottonseed (CC) and modified corn-soy-milk (MCSM) blends

Component specification	Blend	
	CC (%)	MCSM (%)
Total Protein (all sources)	20.0	20.0
Total Fat (all sources)	6.6	6.6
Sugar	8.0	8.0
Non-fat dry milk	0.0	15.0
Mineral premix	2.7	2.7
Vitamin premix	0.1	0.1

Utilizing proximate analysis data on all blend constituents and

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

amino acid analyses on the protein-containing components, the composition of the corn-glandless cottonseed, lysine monohydrochloide blend was optimized by computer to obtain the best chemical score consistent with the criteria derived from the sources described above and listed in Table I.

The addition of sugar required a different formulation for MCSM from the proportions stipulated by the commodity specification (11). Also, in lieu of the usual procedure of mixing commodities in a given proportion to formulate corn-soy-milk, protein and fat percentage levels of MCSM were set identically to those specified for CC. Cornmeal, defatted soy flour and soy oil proportions were then adjusted by computer to meet these constraints. The vitamin premix provided the antioxidants B.H.A. and B.H.T., each at a level of 0.0022 percent (11) in both blends.

Standard analytical procedures were used to evaluate the composition of ingredients. Of the proximate analyses, nitrogen, lipids, and crude fiber were measured by American Oil Chemists Society (AOCS) methods (12) and moisture and ash by Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) methods (13). Amino acid analyses were performed by gas-liquid chromatography (14) except for tryptophan, which was analyzed colormetrically (15). In addition to these assays, certain tests of ingredient safety or spoilage were also performed, which space does not permit to be reported in this paper, to assure that ingredients met accepted standards for food safety (16).

The ingredients of each blend were thoroughly mixed in a large ribbon blender. The entire food preparation and packaging operation was carried out in a sanitary manner. A quantity of each blend was appropriately subpackaged for the various physical, chemical and microbiological tests.

In accordance with the recommendation of PAG guideline number 8 (5), the CC and MCSM for field testing were packaged in 0.8 kilogram quantities (approximately 100 grams dry weight of supplement per day for one week). Each 0.8 kilogram batch was weighed into a 3.8 liter (four quart) polyethylene freezer bag, closed with a tie tape, and this bag was then placed within a 1.9 liter (half-gallon) rigid cylindrical polyethylene container with a lid that was sealed with plastic tape. A 53 cc plastic measuring cup, for use in preparing gruel, was included with the food. Numbers were assigned to the CC and MCSM samples on a random basis. There were four 0.8 kilogram packages prepared for each number, one for distribution to each child's mother weekly for four weeks. The plastic containers were packaged for shipment in fiber board drums and held at -18°C until food safety clearances of the U.S. and Haitian governments were obtained. This clearance took approximately nine months.

Chemical,Biological and Physical Tests on Blends. Reported chemical evaluations on the freshly prepared blends include proximate analyses and amino acid analyses. The same analytical procedures described above for ingredients were also used on the blends.

Three animal procedures (protein efficiency ratio, net protein ratio, and protein digestibility) were used to evaluate protein quality. The AOAC (13) animal assay for protein efficiency ratio

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

(PER) was modified in several respects. The diets were calculated on a 10 percent protein level rather than on an isonitrogenous basis. This was done because the nitrogen factors of the various blend components varied appreciably from the 6.25 nitrogen factor assumed in the AOAC procedure. A composite nitrogen factor for each blend was calculated from analytical results by dividing the total amino acid content by the nitrogen content. In this manner, the composite nitrogen factors were determined to be 6.28 for MCSM and 5.91 for CC. A further deviation from the AOAC PER procedure was that five animals rather than ten were used. The testing laboratory performing the assays had been routinely using five animals for some time for this test and had found only a small difference in the standard error between results for five versus ten animals. The conventional nitrogen factor of 6.25, as specified in the AOAC procedure, was used for computing the Animal Nutrition Research Council (ANRC) casein level.

In the net protein ratio (NPR) calculation (17), 15-day growth and protein intake data of animals on the PER diets were used. Nitrogen digestibility (percent of nitrogen intake absorbed) was determined on each animal on pooled data from the 8th through the 15th day of the PER test.

In addition to the tests described above, other chemical, biological, physical, and physicochemical tests were performed (16) which are not reported in this paper because of space limitation. These tests are mainly concerned with product safety, chemical stability and sensory perception.

Field Test Protocol. Background information on test methodology, nutritional characteristics, and food safety analytical values were required by both the Haitian and American Governments before sending the blended foods to Haiti. In the Haitian Government, approval was required by the Ministry of Health and by its Bureau of Nutrition. Approval of the U.S. Government was given through the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Human Studies Review Committee.

Nutritional criteria for prescribing the blend compositions and quantities used have been described above in the formulation section. Procedural criteria used in the field test are embodied in PAG guideline number 7 for human testing of supplementary food mixtures (4). This guideline requires that human testing be preceded by compositional and nutritional studies of the mixture being considered, assessment of food safety aspects and economic feasibility evaluation. Economic feasibility was not considered in this case since the investigators were interested in a future potential use of glandless cottonseed, which is not now economically competitive with soy. Compositional, nutritional, and food safety studies were previously conducted as described above (3). The same types of evaluation were performed on foods actually sent to Haiti. The Haitian field trial concerns one of the four categories of human evaluations outlined by PAG guideline number 7 (4), namely, acceptability and tolerance tests. Some of the features of these tests are that: at least some of the testing should take place in a country for which the protein-rich food is intended; the test should be conducted with children in the age categories for which the product is intended; both the test and

control groups should be of similar size; at least 20 individuals should be used in the test; the duration of the test should be at least 4 weeks; data analysis should consider that the mother's acceptability response may influence the child's response; and the possibility that disease processes might influence acceptability and tolerance should be considered. Refusal of the child to eat the food is considered to be an indicator of poor palatability. Intolerance is judged by noting persistent gastrointestinal upsets. It is also suggested that other clinical responses, such as allergic reactions, be recorded.

Consideration of the provisions of PAG guideline number 7 determined test procedure, to be described, and also the composition of the questionnaire. The questionnaire actually used was a Creole translation of the one shown in Figure 1.

The questions were to be asked of each mother for each child by the nutrition clinic worker after the four-week feeding trial. Question A concerns the child's acceptability response. The child's eagerness to eat the food is used as a gauge of how well the child liked the food. Item B reflected the mother's overall acceptability response to the food. The mother's evaluation of four factors influencing her acceptability is provided for in item C. The factors under item D involve the mother's estimate of whether certain indicators of gastrointestinal reaction change and the direction of the change during the interval the blended food was consumed. The mother was also asked (item E) to provide information that would help investigators to check possible relationships between questionnaire responses and other foods eaten during the test interval.

The blended foods were distributed to mothers at five nutrition centers in the Port-au-Prince area of Haiti. One of the coauthors, Carolyn P. Hannay, R.N., nutritionist, supervised food distribution and collection of data.

All children were to be 5 years of age or younger. Mothers had from one to four children participating in the field test. The mothers were grouped according to the number of children that they had participating in the study. A randomization procedure was used for sample assignment to mothers with two children in the study, and then for mothers with three children, et cetera. For each mother designated to receive a given blend (eg., MCSM), each child in her family in the test received different sample numbers of the same blend. Different blends were not assigned to the same mother.

Mothers were given a demonstration on how to prepare gruel from a dry blend. Written directions in Creole were made available for use by nutrition workers. The feeding was to be done three times per day. Some flexibility was allowed the mother in preparation of the gruel. The same reconsititution directions were given to mothers with either MCSM or CC, even though it was known that consistencies of the two blends differed. No clue was given that there were two blends.

The experiment was double-blind. The auxiliary nutritionist distributing the food containers to the mothers did not know which blend a certain number represented. She only knew that a given mother received a sample with a particular assigned number for a certain child. Nor, of course, was the mother told that the blended food she received was of any particular type. A 0.8

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

BLENDED FOOD QUESTIONNAIRE

Questions to be asked of each mother for each child by the nutrition clinic worker after the four-week feeding trial.

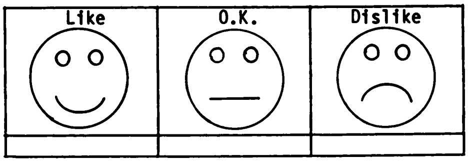
Family name: ____________________

Child's first name: ____________________ Age __________

How many children of this family are participating in this feeding study? __________

Blended food sample number: ____________________

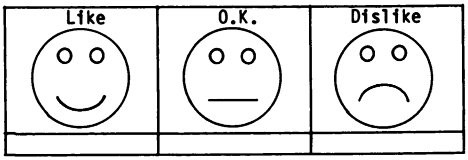
A. How did your child like the blended food as indicated by eagerness to eat the food?



Put an "X" in one block

Any comment(s)? ____________________

B. How did you like the blended food? ____________________



Put an "X" in one block

C. Did you consider the blended foods:

	Good?	Fair?	Poor?
Appearance			
Flavour			
Feel-in-the-mouth			
Ease of preparation			

D. During the four weeks the new food was eaten, did:

	Increase?	Decrease?	Remain the same?
Appetite			
Flatulence			
Vomiting			
Diarrhea			
Undigested stool contents			

E. What other foods did your child consume during the four weeks the food supplement was eaten?

____

____

____

Figure 1. Blended food questionnaire. (Reproduced with permission from reference 16. Copyright 1983 United Nations U.)

kilogram quantity of dry blend, of the same sample number, was provided weekly for each of four weeks for each child. At the end of the four weeks, the nutrition worker at each clinic, using the Creole translation of the questionnaire described, recorded the response of each mother, and that of her child, to the assigned blended food sample. The auxiliary nutritionist also recorded other foods consumed during the test interval, because the blended foods were meant to supplement the regular diet.

Statistical Analysis. For each of the 11 possible questionnaire responses for preference or gastrointestinal effect, as shown in Figure 1, value numbers were assigned to the different descriptive responses. For the section on the childs eagerness to eat and mother's overall liking of the food, values of 1, 2 and 3 were assigned to the responses Like, OK and Dislike, respectively. For the section on mother's opinion of food characteristic, values of 1, 2 and 3 were assigned to the responses Good, Fair and Poor, respectively. For the section on mother's observation of gastrointestinal effects, values of 1, 2 and 3 were assigned to the responses Increase, Remains the same, and Decrease, respectively. In addition, for the purpose of statistical analysis, the nutrition center Christ-Roi (69 Children) was designated No.1; Carrefour Feuilles (34 children) was No. 2; and the combined Delmas, Pernier and Salvation Army centers (54 Children) was No. 3.

Several approaches were taken to handling the data by analysis of variance (ANOVA) (18). In some cases, data from all participating children were used in the analysis. In other instances a hierarchal design was employed that used only part of the collected data.

Combining the data from all the clinics, ANOVA was used to test the 11 questionnaire responses for statistical significance of variations among the three nutrition centers, and between the two blend types, and whether a difference between blends depended upon the nutrition center (interaction effect). The same variations were examined statistically using only the first child in each family. The rationale for this approach was that data from different children of the same family might be correlated, because the same mother responded to all the questions.

Several circumstances developed during the field test that necessitated repeating the ANOVA after certain data were omitted. For a series of samples, more than one child used the same sample number. This problem is understandable in a setting with a high incidence of protein-calorie malnutrition (19). There were also a few children in the study who were above the originally set upper age limit of five years. ANOVAs were made excluding both observations on children sharing the same numbered sample and those on children over five years. In making these reruns, appropriate adjustments had to be made in some retained data because of changes in child-order within family and total number of children in the family participating in the study.

Results and Discussion

Composition and Nutritional Quality. Comparisons of blends CC and MCSM are summarized in Tables II through IV. Table II shows that

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

there were some marked differences between blends in protein providing ingredients, but added oil and fortification levels, except for lysine monohydrochloride were similar. The compositions

Table II. Formulation of the field tested food blends corn-cottonseed (CC) and modified corn-soy-milk (MCSM).

Ingredient	Amount in Blend (%) CC	MCSM
Cornmeal, processed, gelatinized	52.5	45.4
Soy flour, defatted, toasted	--	22.9
Cottonseed flour, glandless, defatted	31.5	--
Milk, nonfat dry	--	15.0
Sucrose, granulated	8.0	8.0
Soy oil	--	5.9
Cottonseed oil	5.1	--
Mineral premix	2.7	2.7
Vitamin premix with antioxidants	0.1	0.1
L-lysine HCl	0.09	--

of the mineral premix and vitamin premix with antioxidants are given in reference (3). The proximate analyses (Table III) are very similar for both blends. The ingredient percentages and similar proximate analyses of both blends aligned quite well with the specifications previously described. The protein quality and caloric densities of the two blends are given in Table IV. Although there was a difference in the most limiting amino acids between the blends, they were close in chemical score. The chemical score is the score of the most limiting essential amino

Table III. Proximate analyses of field tested food blends corn-cottonseed (CC) and modified corn-soy-milk (MCSM).

Component	Amount in Blend (%) CC	MCSM
Protein	20.7	20.8
Lipids	6.3	6.5
Crude fiber	0.9	1.0
Ash	4.8	5.3
Moisture	8.7	8.8
Carbohydrate (by difference)	58.6	57.6

acid. The amino acid scores were computed according to the definition in reference (20). The two blends were not found to be statistically significantly different in PER, proportionally adjusted to reference casein, or in NPR. The blends were almost equal in caloric density, an important characteristic of weaning foods. Overall, the nutritional values of both blends were very comparable.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Table IV. Nutritional quality of field tested food blends corn-cottonseed (cc) and modified corn-soy-milk (MCSM).

Quality factor	Blend	
	cc	MCSM
Chemical score	80	84
Limiting amino acid (s)	Threonine	Methionine +cystine
PER(adjusted) ± S.E.	2.12±0.05	2.26±0.06
NPR ± S.E.	3.62±0.07	3.72±0.05
Nitrogen digestibility (%)	87.7	85.6
Caloric density (Kcal/100g)	374	372

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Acceptability and Tolerance Responses. The results of statistical analyses of the blended food questionnaire responses are presented in Table V. In this table, testing by analysis of variance of blend type difference is designated by BT, of clinic number difference by CN, and of the dependence of differences between blends on clinic number by CN-BT.

Reference is now made to the first vertical set of results in Table V, encompassing all clinics and all children. One hundred fifty seven children were involved; 77 used blend CC and 80, blend MCSM. It is apparent, the mean scores nearly equal to one, that both blends were very acceptable to both children and mothers. Despite the fact that blend CC had a slightly green cast due to its cottonseed flour component, color difference between blends did not affect the mothers' comparative appearance acceptability. Appearance and flavor of both blends received the highest possible acceptability rating by the mothers. They had a significantly higher preference ($p<0.05$) for the mouth feel of the MCSM blend, which was thinner in consistency than the CC blend. Despite this statistically significant difference, the mean rating values for blend MCSM (1.013) and for blend CC (1.132) were close, and both were near the best rating score scale of 1 = good. For both blends, appetite increased during the feeding trial. The mean values showed that the incidence of flatulence, vomiting, diarrhea and the amount of undigested stool contents remained about the same during the interval when the food supplements were consumed.

Using the same data base of all children from all clinics, there were no statistically significant interaction effects found, wherein differences between blends depended on the nutrition center. Statistical significance was also tested for among the variations in ratings of the nutrition centers. Although, as previously shown, there were no statistically significant differences found between blends for the mothers's evaluation of appetite and flatulence changes, there were highly significant differences ($P<0.01$) in rating values for these characteristics among clinics, as shown in Table V. Mothers at clinic number 2, for some reason, less often noted an increase in appetite when children

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Table V. Results from blend food questionnaire for corn-cottonseed (CC) and modified corn-soy-milk (MCSM). Statistical significance tested by blend type (BT), by clinic (CN), and by interaction of blends on clinic (CN-BT).

Response factor	All clinics combined, all children: Blend mean score		Statistical significance			By clinic, all children	Blend mean score		Stat. sig.	All clinics, unqualified children omitted: Blend mean score		Statistical significance		
	CC	MCSM	BT	CN	CN-BT	Clinic number	CC	MCSM	BT	CC	MCSM	BT	CN	CN-BT
Child's eagerness to eat	1.091	1.088	NS	NS	NS					1.059	1.088	NS	NS	NS
Mother's overall liking	1.195	1.100	NS	NS	NS					1.216	1.088	NS	NS	NS
Mother's opinion:														
Appearance	1.000	1.000	NS	NS	NS					1.000	1.000	NS	NS	NS
Flavor	1.000	1.000	NS	NS	NS					1.000	1.000	NS	NS	NS
Feel-in-the-mouth	1.132	1.013	*	NS	NS					1.020	1.018	NS	NS	NS
Ease of preparation	1.013	1.013	NS	NS	NS					1.000	1.000	NS	NS	NS
Gastrointestinal effects:														
						1	1.210	1.314	NS					
Appetite	1.273	1.269	NS	**	NS	2	1.722	1.667	NS	1.294	1.236	NS	**	NS
						3	1.154	1.000	NS					
						1	2.000	2.000	NS					
Flatulence	1.957	1.947	NS	**	NS	2	1.833	1.800	NS	1.933	1.923	NS	**	NS
						3	2.000	1.960	NS					
Vomiting	1.986	2.013	NS	NS	NS					2.000	2.019	NS	NS	NS
Diarrhea	1.972	1.960	NS	NS	NS					1.935	1.923	NS	NS	NS
Undigested stool	1.942	1.880	NS	NS	NS					2.000	1.904	NS	*	NS

*--significant at $p \leq 0.05$
**--significant at $p \leq 0.01$
NS--not significant

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

were consuming either blend. Mothers at clinic number 2 also more often noted increased flatulence when either blend was consumed. However, in the case of both appetite and flatulence, significant differences between the two blends at clinic number 2 could not be found.

Table V also decribes results of analyses of variance that were performed when data for unqualified children were removed. The data for 42 children were excluded from the total of 157, because of sharing food having the same sample number. The data for 7 children, age 6 and older, were also excluded. When data in both these categories were excluded, significant differences were not found between the two blends for any of the 11 questionnaire responses, including feel-in-the-mouth. Perhaps, because of fewer observations, a significant difference between blends was not found for this characteristic when unqualified children were excluded from the total. As in the case when all children's responses were included in the analysis, statistically highly significant (<0.01) differences in ratings among clinics were found for appetite and flatulence. In addition to this, there was a statistically significant ($p<0.05$) difference in score among clinics (produced by responses in clinic number 1) for undigested stool contents. But again, there was no significant difference between blends for this characteristic.

In addition to Table V reported results, analyses of variance were performed on data from all clinics, using only the first child in each family. In this case also, statistical significance between blends was not found for any of the 11 response characteristics.

The assigned blended food was intended as a supplement to the regular diet of each child during the feeding trial. The survey of mothers at the termination of the field test showed that the most popular cereal staple was corn, followed by rice. Beans or other type vegetables were also commonly eaten. The consumption of beans by the children during the trial might have masked any effect the cottonseed flour had on flatulence. In comparison to plant foods, animal protein foods such as milk, meat, and fish were consumed by a considerably lower percentage of the children. No allergic responses were observed during the study.

Summary

This study has demonstrated the feasibility of producing a corn-based Public Law 480-type food blend containing glandless cottonseed flour that is comparable in nutritional quality, maternal and child acceptability, and child gastrointestinal tolerance to the extensively used U.S. Food-for-Peace Program food, corn-soy-milk.

The blend containing glandless cottonseed flour offers the economic advantage of not requiring an animal protein component. However, glandless cottonseed flour is not at present time economically competitive with soy flour. With more extensive cultivation of glandless cottonseed, the prospect of using this commodity in nutritious food blends will be more favorable.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

Literature Cited

1. Hayes, R.E.; Wadsworth, J.I.; Spadaro, J.J. Cereal Foods World 1978, 23, 548-556.
2. Wadsworth, J.I.; Hayes, R.E.; Spadaro, J.J. Cereal Foods World 1979, 24, 274-286.
3. Hayes, R.E; Spadaro, J.J.; Wadsworth, J.I.; Freeman, D.W. "A study of nine Corn-Based Food Blends Formulated by Computer for Maximum Protein Quality," Agri. Research Results (South.Ser.) ARR-S-18, U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1984.
4. FAO/WHO/UNICEF, Human Testing of Supplementary Food Mixtures," PAG guideline no. 7, 1970.
5. FAO/WHO/UNICEF, "Protein-Rich Mixtures for use as Weaning Foods," PAG guideline no. 8, 1971.
6. Senti, F.R. In "Protein Enriched Cereal Foods for World Needs"; Milner, M., Ed.; American Association of Cereal Chemists: St. Paul, MN, 1969; pp. 246-254.
7. Senti, F.R. Cereal Science Today 1972, 17, 157-159, 161.
8. Combs, G.F. PAG Bull. 1967, 7, 15-24.
9. Abrahamson, L.; Hambraeus, L.; Valquist, B. PAG Bull. 1974, 4, 26-30.
10. U.S. Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service "Sweetened, Instant Corn-Soya-Milk Announcement CSM-6 (with updating through amendment 7)," 1982.
11. U.S Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service, "Corn-Soya-Milk Export Announcement CSSM-1 (with updating through amendment 5),"1982.
12. American Oil Chemists Society (AOCS), "Official and Tentative Methods (with updating through 1982)," 1982, 3rd ed.
13. Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC), "Official Methods of Analysis," 1982, 12th ed.
14. Kaiser, F.E.; Gehrke, C.Z.; Zumwal, R.W.; Kuo, K. J. Chromatogr. 1974, 94, 113-133.
15 Amaya-F, J.; Young, C.T.; Chichester, Q.O. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1977, 25, 139-142.
16. Hayes, R.E.; Hannay, C.P.; Wadsworth, J.I.; Spadaro, J.J. Food and Nutr. Bull. 1983, 5 (3), 23-34.
17. Jansen, G.R. Food Technol. 1978, 32 (12), 52-56.
18. Snedecor, G.W.; Cochrane, W.G. "Statistical Methods"; Iowa State University Press: Ames, IA, 1980, 7th ed.; pp. 258-338.
19. Berggren, G.C. Food Nutr. Bull. 1981, 3 (4), 29-33.
20. Joint FAO/WHO Ad Hoc Expert committee on Energy and Protein Requirements. "Energy and Protein Requirements"; WHO Tech. Rep. Ser. 522; FAO Nutr. Meeting Rep. Ser. 52, 1973.

RECEIVED January 24, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch012

13

Influence of Animal and Vegetable Protein on Serum Cholesterol, Lipoproteins, and Experimental Atherosclerosis

David M. Klurfeld and David Kritchevsky

The Wistar Institute of Anatomy and Biology, Philadelphia, PA 19104

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

One distinguishing characteristic between protein of animal and vegetable origin is the ratio of lysine to arginine (L/A). Feeding casein (L/A-1.9) to rabbits gave cholesterol levels of 268 mg/dl and 1.34 average score of aortic atherosclerotic lesions (0-4 scale); soy isolate (L/A-0.9) gave 145 mg/dl cholesterol and 0.55 lesions. Addition of lysine to soy to give L/A ratio of casein raised lipids and lesions significantly. Addition of arginine to casein had a slight lowering effect on lipids and atheroma. Feeding three animal proteins of varying L/A ratios (fish, 1.4; casein, 1.9; milk, 2.4) resulted in atherosclerosis significantly correlated (r = 0.99) with L/A ratio. Feeding beef or textured vegetable protein (TVP) yielded significantly higher serum cholesterol and atherosclerosis in the group fed beef; however, an equal mixture of beef:TVP gave results similar to TVP alone. Animal proteins are more atherogenic than those from vegetable sources and the L/A ratio may give an index of magnitude of effect. When animal protein is part of a mixed diet, the atherogenic effect is diminished or abrogated.

The first experimental studies on nutritional induction of atherosclerosis were performed by Ignatowski (1) who fed rabbits milk, beef, and egg yolk. These experiments were interpreted as indicating that the animal foods consumed by the wealthy contributed to atherosclerotic heart disease which was observed only among the upper class at that time. However, Anitschkow and Chalatow (2) published studies shortly thereafter in which they fed purified cholesterol to rabbits and achieved the same results which led them to conclude that the sterol present in foods of animal origin, was the predominant factor in genesis of the arterial lesions. This finding has had lasting and significant influence on the direction of research about atherogenesis. The earliest comparison of animal and plant proteins in a model of experimental atherogenesis showed that feeding casein led to more atherosclerosis than feeding soy

0097-6156/86/0312-0150$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

protein whether or not cholesterol was added to the diets (3). Since the publication of this experiment over 45 years ago, there has been a recent resurgence of interest in the area of protein effects on plasma lipids and atherosclerosis. This paper summarizes some of the data generated in our laboratory over the last several years and discusses their significance in relation to hypercholesterolemia and atherosclerosis in other species including humans.

The standard diet used in our experiments is a semipurified, cholesterol-free preparation that is composed of 25% protein, 40% sucrose, 13% coconut oil, 1% corn oil, 15% cellulose, 5% mineral mix, and 1% vitamin mix. This diet has been shown to induce an endogenous hypercholesterolemia and lead to atherosclerosis in rabbits and monkeys (4,5). The specific question addressed by our series of investigations is whether the type of dietary protein, when all other dietary components are constant, can influence the development of hyperlipoproteinemia and atherosclerosis. More specifically, we have examined the effects of the individual amino acids, lysine and arginine, and their ratios in the diet on plasma and hepatic lipids as well as the development of arterial plaques. To study amino acid effects, we have added single amino acids to the diets to approximate the lysine/arginine (L/A) ratio of different proteins. For example, the L/A ratio of casein is about 2.0; therefore, enough lysine was added to the diet containing soy protein isolate to bring its endogenous L/A ratio of 0.9 up to that of casein. Similar manipulations were performed with addition of arginine to casein to give the L/A ratio normally found in soy protein.

Four experimental diets based upon that described above were fed to rabbits for eight to ten months in three separate experiments. The results are summarized in Table I. Serum cholesterol concentrations in rabbits fed casein were significantly elevated over those observed with soy protein feeding. Addition of arginine to casein had inconsistent effects on serum cholesterol levels; addition of lysine to soy protein usually raised the cholesterol levels above those found by feeding soy alone. Serum triglycerides were significantly lower in the animals fed soy than in the rabbits fed casein. Addition of the individual amino acids to the proteins had no consistent significant effects on triglycerides. The data for aortic atherosclerosis are expressed on a 0 to 4 scale with 4 denoting complete coverage of the intimal surface with lipid-containing lesions. Table I shows that feeding of soy protein leads to less than half the aortic atherosclerosis found when casein is the protein. Addition of arginine to casein reduces the severity of aortic atheroslerosis by about 25% while addition of lysine to soy protein increased the severity of atherosclerosis in the aortic arch by 57% and that in the thoracic aorta by 75%.

Serum samples from some animals fed the four dietary regimens were pooled and subjected to fractionation of the lipoproteins by agarose column chromatography. The total amounts of lipoproteins found in the sera from the four groups (ug/ml) were: casein, 904; soy protein, 807; casein/arginine, 1,130; and, soy/lysine, 672. Table II gives the distribution of lipoproteins in the various density classes from these animals. Since the total amounts of

lipoproteins in the sera of rabbits fed the diets containing different proteins was so varied, a comparison of the percentage distribution of the lipoprotein classes is more appropriate than simply comparing absolute amounts. The percentages of very low density (VLDL) and intermediate density lipoproteins (IDL) were similar in the animals fed the casein and soy/lysine diets and were double the percentage of lipoprotein in these two density classes found in the sera of animals fed soy protein or casein/arginine diets. The percentages of low density lipoproteins (LDL) were similar in all groups and the percentage of high density lipoprotein (HDL) was highest in the animals fed soy protein.

Table I. Serum Lipids and Aortic Atherosclerosis in Rabbits fed Casein, Soy Protein, Casein & Arginine, or Soy & Lysine

		Serum Lipids (mg/dl)		Atherosclerosis	
Treatment	Number of Rabbits	Cholesterol	Triglycerides	Arch	Thoracic
Experiment 1					
Casein	7	174 ± 30	133 ± 17	2.2 ± 0.5	1.5 ± 0.4
Soy protein	7	77 ± 21	98 ± 17	1.1 ± 0.4	0.7 ± 0.3
Cas/arginine	6	129 ± 12	186 ± 20	1.4 ± 0.4	0.8 ± 0.3
Soy/lysine	6	106 ± 29	101 ± 14	1.6 ± 0.4	1.1 ± 0.2
Experiment 2					
Casein	8	283 ± 28	81 ± 11	1.1 ± 0.3	0.8 ± 0.3
Soy protein	11	234 ± 20	53 ± 7	0.5 ± 0.2	0.4 ± 0.1
Cas/arginine	7	343 ± 65	117 ± 58	1.3 ± 0.4	0.7 ± 0.2
Soy/lysine	11	242 ± 22	70 ± 7	0.9 ± 0.3	0.5 ± 0.2
Experiment 3					
Casein	5	377 ± 59	104 ± 28	1.6 ± 0.2	0.9 ± 0.3
Soy protein	7	117 ± 10	43 ± 4	0.6 ± 0.2	0.1 ± 0.1
Cas/arginine	7	271 ± 74	75 ± 13	1.2 ± 0.2	1.3 ± 0.2
Soy/lysine	8	242 ± 43	60 ± 5	0.5 ± 0.2	0.7 ± 0.1

Table II. Percentage Distribution of Lipoproteins from Rabbits fed Various Proteins

Treatment	VLDL	IDL	LDL	HDL
Casein	2.3	14.4	31.9	51.4
Soy protein	1.1	7.7	30.0	61.2
Cas/arginine	0.9	7.8	35.8	55.5
Soy/lysine	2.2	17.8	30.2	49.9

Another experiment compared the effects of feeding partially defatted beef with textured vegetable protein (TVP) derived from soy

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

beans. In this experiment, the fat was beef tallow and it was added so that all groups had a total of 14% fat in the diet. This allowed compensation for the fat content of the partially defatted beef so that only 9.3% tallow was added to the beef diet. Similarly, carbohydrate and crude fiber were adjusted in the diets containing TVP so that each group consumed 40% digestible carbohydrate and 15% crude fiber. In addition to the groups fed beef and TVP, a third group was fed an equal mixture of the two protein sources. The diets were fed to groups of twelve rabbits for eight months. At the end of the study, the animals were killed and serum and hepatic lipids as well as aortic atherosclerosis were quantitated. Table III gives some of the data from this experiment.

Table III. Serum Lipids and Aortic Atherosclerosis in Rabbits fed Beef, TVP, or an Equal Mix of Beef & TVP

	Beef	TVP	Beef-TVP
Serum lipids (mg/dl)			
Cholesterol	185 ± 24	37 ± 4	61 ± 6
% HDL-cholesterol	20 ± 2	39 ± 4	43 ± 4
Triglycerides	60 ± 8	59 ± 7	70 ± 13
Aortic atherosclerosis			
Arch	1.3 ± 0.2	0.8 ± 0.1	0.7 ± 0.1
Thoracic	0.8 ± 0.1	0.2 ± 0.1	0.4 ± 0.1

Statistically significant differences were observed in serum total cholesterol, HDL-cholesterol, and aortic atherosclerosis. Serum triglycerides were unaffected by dietary protein. Textured vegetable protein as the sole dietary protein source resulted in one-fifth the amount of serum cholesterol and about half the atherosclerosis in the animals fed beef. Most importantly, the animals fed an equal mix of beef and TVP had serum cholesterol levels and atherosclerosis almost equal to those seen with pure vegetable protein. HDL-cholesterol concentrations were similar in the all TVP and beef-TVP dietary groups which were double that seen in the all beef group. The results obtained for serum lipids and atherosclerosis with feeding beef were almost identical to a group fed casein concomitantly as the sole protein source (6). In this particular experiment, a small amount of cholesterol was consumed with the beef and tallow. However, due to the design of the diets which made up for the endogenous fat content of the beef, the cholesterol intake (10-12 mg/day) was similar in all groups. Furthermore, at this level of cholesterol intake little or no effect would be expected on plasma lipids and the development of atherosclerosis (3).

An important point relevant to the above results is that the diet was identical for all groups within a given experiment except for protein source. This is necessary to distinguish specific nutrient effects but does not reflect actual food consumption since intake of animal protein is also associated with increased ingestion of total fat, saturated fat, and cholesterol. Therefore, it is only

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

through manipulation of diets of experimental animals that the question of protein effects on lipids and atherosclerosis can be addressed in an adequate manner. It is difficult to extrapolate findings in rabbits to humans but other investigators have confirmed our results in several animals species. Studies with humans fed soy protein have also been reported but these have been less consistent than the animal studies for reasons that will be discussed below.

Kim et al (7) fed swine diets containing either casein or soy protein. These diets resembled the typical American diet in that they derived about 42% of calories from fat and 21% of calories from protein with the remainder from carbohydrate. In these test diets, 90% of the fat was butter and the rest was corn oil. In addition, crystalline cholesterol was added to bring total cholesterol in each diet to 1055 mg per day. These investigators also fed one group of swine a diet with equal parts of casein and soy. Feeding these diets for four or six weeks led to a doubling of serum cholesterol concentrations when the protein was casein but only a small nonsignificant rise when soy protein or the mixture of soy and casein was fed. In addition, these researchers found that substitution of soy protein for casein completely inhibited the increase in total body cholesterol that they had demonstrated in swine fed a casein-based diet. Further studies by this group of investigators revealed that the hypocholesterolemic effect of soy protein was evident in swine only when they were fed a hypercholesterolemic diet (8). Inclusion of soy protein in the basal hypercholesterolemic diet resulted in significant increases in fecal excretion of neutral and acidic steroids that was not accompanied by increases in cholesterol synthesis. The difference between soy and casein was not observed when included in a basal mash diet, indicating that this dietary effect in swine was important only under conditions favorable to net cholesterol retention.

Semipurified diets whose basic composition was similar to diets consumed in Western countries were fed to cynomolgus monkeys; the differences between the groups were that one diet contained casein and the other contained soy protein isolate (9). In a crossover experiment, soy protein was exchanged for casein and vice versa for three-week periods. Although there were no significant differences in total serum cholesterol concentrations, beneficial effects on individual lipoprotein classes were demonstrated following feeding of the soy protein diet. HDL cholesterol levels were significantly higher and VLDL cholesterol levels were significantly lower when soy protein replaced casein.

Since most studies concerning alterations in lipid metabolism among animals fed different types of protein have been performed using rodents, the remainder of this paper will concentrate on those findings. Carroll and his associates have investigated this area extensively. Hamilton and Carroll (10) surveyed a variety of animal and plant proteins for their effects on cholesterol levels in rabbits fed a cholesterol-free, semipurified diet. These proteins were delipidized by solvent extraction and fed to the animals for 28-day periods. Although there was relatively wide variation in the response of serum cholesterol to feeding of the proteins, ingestion of animal proteins resulted in significantly higher serum cholesterol concentrations than did consumption of plant proteins

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

(Table IV). Huff et al (11) extended these observations to include enzymatic hydrolysates of the native proteins and amino acid mixtures equivalent to soy or casein. In this experiment amino acid contents were identical among the diets fed as the three forms of each protein but the structure was different (Table V).

Table IV. Serum Cholesterol Levels in Rabbits fed Different Proteins

Protein	Serum Cholesterol (mg/dl)
Animal protein	
Whole egg	235 ± 89
Skim milk	230 ± 40
Lactalbumin	215 ± 69
Beef	160 ± 60
Pork	110 ± 17
Egg white	105 ± 28
Plant protein	
Wheat gluten	80 ± 21
Peanut protein	80 ± 10
Soy protein concentrate	25 ± 5
Promine-R	15 ± 5

From: Hamilton and Carroll (10)

Table V. Serum Cholesterol Levels in Rabbits fed Casein, Soy Protein, Their Hydrolysates and Their Amino Acid Mixtures

Dietary treatment	Serum Cholesterol (mg/dl)
Intact casein	213 ± 53
Enzymatic hydrolysate	178 ± 30
Amino acid mixture	213 ± 42
Intact soy protein	69 ± 12
Enzymatic hydrolysate	41 ± 8
Amino acid mixture	124 ± 30

From: Huff et al (11)

Table VI. Serum Cholesterol Levels in Rabbits fed Mixtures of Soy and Casein

% Casein	/ % Soy Protein	Serum Cholesterol (mg/dl)
100	0	239 ± 28
75	25	138 ± 20
50	50	70 ± 15
0	100	67 ± 12

From: Huff et al (11)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

While the enzymatic hydrolysate of casein and its equivalent amino acid mixture gave serum cholesterol levels similar to intact casein, such was not the case with feeding soy protein. The enzymatic soy hydrolysate was almost equivalent to the intact protein but feeding the amino acid mixture gave serum cholesterol levels double that of the native protein (although still significantly lower than feeding casein). This indicates that the tertiary structure of the protein, or some minor non-protein contaminant, has a significant effect of serum cholesterol levels. The experiment in which dilution of casein with soy protein was studied (Table VI) showed a reduction in serum cholesterol proportional to the amount of soy protein in the diet up to 50% which was equal to an all soy diet. If a contaminating factor were present, it would have to be extraordinarily potent to exert such an effect. When the soy and casein diets were fed for ten months significant differences in aortic atherosclerosis were found (12). Feeding casein resulted in average atheroma scores of 1.8 ± 0.3 (0-4 scale) while soy protein gave a mean value of 0.2 ± 0.06, which is significant at $p < 0.01$.

Terpstra and his associates have been active in investigating the effects of dietary protein and single amino acids on serum cholesterol levels in several species (reviewed in 13). They confirmed that feeding casein results in significantly higher serum cholesterol concentrations than does soy protein. In their studies, addition of 0.8% arginine to a 20.8% casein diet raised serum cholesterol of rabbits, in contrast to our findings. Addition of glycine resulted in half the serum cholesterol obtained with feeding casein alone. Interestingly, a diet containing a mixture of three animal proteins (8% casein, 5.6% gelatin, and 8% fish protein) gave serum cholesterol levels slightly higher than those found with feeding soy protein and significantly lower than those observed when casein was fed alone.

A characteristic of casein and other animal proteins that distinguishes them from plant proteins is the high lysine content. We have demonstrated that addition of lysine to soy protein causes a significant increase of serum cholesterol and development of atherosclerosis. Another approach to this question was to feed three proteins of animal origin that contained almost identical amounts of lysine but different amounts of arginine. We used fish protein (lysine, 6.81; arginine, 4.74; L/A ratio, 1.44), casein (lysine, 6.91; arginine, 3.65; L/A ratio, 1.89), and milk protein (lysine, 6.61; arginine, 2.71; L/A ratio, 2.44) (14). The proteins

Table VII. Serum Lipids and Atherosclerosis in Rabbits fed Three Animal Proteins with Different Lysine/Arginine Ratios

	Fish protein	Casein	Milk protein
Cholesterol (mg/dl)	238 ± 40	530 ± 76	462 ± 62
Triglycerides (mg/dl)	122 ± 20	177 ± 47	251 ± 56
Atherosclerosis			
Arch	1.6 ± 0.2	2.1 ± 0.3	2.6 ± 0.2
Thoracic	1.0 ± 0.2	1.1 ± 0.3	1.6 ± 0.2

From: Kritchevsky et al (14)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

were fed at 25% in our standard cholesterol-free, semipurified diet for eight months. Results from this study are given in Table VII. Analysis of linear regression between aortic atherosclerosis and the lysine/arginine ratio of the three proteins yielded r = 0.99 ($p < .05$). These results indicate that not only does the amount of lysine affect serum cholesterol and atherosclerosis but in proteins with similar lysine contents the proportion of lysine to arginine may be a significant determinant of their effects on these parameters. Arginine has been reported to be a glucagon secretagogue and may have glucagon-like activity (15). Sugano et al (15) reported that addition of arginine to casein resulted in a significant increase in plasma glucagon levels in rats. In this study, casein and soy feeding yielded similar levels of glucagon but significantly lower immunoreactive insulin concentrations were found in the rats fed soy protein. Since peptides formed during protein digestion can function as glucagon secretagogues through some mechanism other than alterations of amino acid levels in the plasma (16), it is necessary to study differences these proteins may exert in the intestine. To this end, we have examined the influence of casein and soy protein on intestinal absorption and lymphatic transport of cholesterol and oleic acid (17). Although overall recovery of cholesterol and oleic acid was similar among animals fed different proteins, analysis of timed lymph collections revealed that absorption of lipids was more rapid in rats fed casein than in those fed soy protein. Furthermore, addition of lysine to soy protein markedly increased the rate of lipid absorption and addition of arginine to casein slowed lipid absorption. The slowed absorption of lipids in animals fed soy protein is similar to that reported for soluble fibers such as pectin and guar gum that act to lower serum cholesterol concentrations in a number of animal species, including humans.

In addition to more rapid absorption of lipids in animals fed casein, another mechanism that may be operative is decreased clearance of circulating lipids. Rabbits fed a casein-based semipurified diet excreted significantly less cholesterol but more bile acids in their feces than animals fed a commercial diet (18). The total sterol excretion in feces of the animals fed the casein diet was half that of the rabbits fed the stock diet. Huff and Carroll (19) found that rabbits fed soy protein had a much faster turnover rate of cholesterol and a significantly reduced rapidly exchangeable cholesterol pool compared with rabbits fed casein. Similar studies performed in our laboratory revealed that the mean transit time for cholesterol was 18.4 days in rabbits fed soy protein, 36.8 days in rabbits fed casein, 33.7 days in rabbits fed soy plus lysine, and 36.3 days in rabbits fed casein plus arginine. These data suggest that addition of lysine to soy protein

Table VIII. Dietary Protein Effects on Cholesterol Kinetics in Rabbits

	Pool A (mg)	Pool B (mg)	Mean transit time (days)
Soy protein	427	711	18.4
Soy & lysine	791	1260	33.7
Commercial diet	200	690	11.8

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

significantly inhibited cholesterol flux and this was borne out by the finding of expanded sizes of both the rapidly exchanging (pool A) and the slowly exchanging (pool B) pools of body cholesterol (Table VIII). Recent work reported by Vahouny et al (20) suggested that in rats there was reduced clearance of both cholesterol and triglycerides associated with chylomicron-like lipoprotein particles in animals fed casein as compared with those fed soy protein. Addition of lysine to soy protein had only slight effects but addition of arginine to casein led to results similar to those found with feeding soy protein. In this study, serum insulin levels were correlated inversely with serum lipid concentrations. This is at odds with the report of Sugano et al (15) who reported alterations of glucagon, but not insulin, with addition of arginine to casein. Both of these reports agree that feeding soy protein resulted in less cholesterolemia than casein and that total serum cholesterol was only slightly affected by addition of lysine or arginine. The differences between the two investigations may be attributable to differences in age or strain of rats, or different preparations of soy and casein.

Whatever the mechanism of hypocholesterolemia associated with feeding vegetable proteins when compared with most animal proteins, studies in humans indicate a similar effect only when the initial serum cholesterol concentration is relatively high. Individuals with normal cholesterol levels do not respond with a further decrease in serum lipids. Sirtori et al (21) treated type II hyperlipoproteinemic patients with a diet that was similar in composition to the low fat, low cholesterol diet recommended by the American Heart Association and compared this with a diet which was similar in composition except for substitution of the majority of animal protein with textured vegetable protein in a crossover design. The soy protein diet resulted in a significant reduction in levels of plasma total and LDL cholesterol, and this decrease was far greater than with the usual therapeutic diet. When patients were given the soy diet and then switched to the usual diet (based on meat as the protein source), there was an increase of total and LDL cholesterol. This study had been criticized because of significant differences in the polyunsaturated:saturated (P/S) fat ratio between the two diets. Therefore, this group of researchers performed another study in which the P/S ratio was 0.1 or 2.7 in a crossover design (22). The P/S ratio did affect plasma cholesterol levels but the soy diet resulted in reductions of plasma cholesterol that always exceeded 15% regardless of the P/S ratio.

Not all studies of soy protein diets in humans have found significant reduction of plasma cholesterol. In addition to differences in diet formulations and soy protein preparations, one reason that has been proposed for these disparities is that there is a statistically significant negative correlation between the initial cholesterol level and the decrease of cholesterol achieved with the soy protein diet ($r = -0.48$, $p < 0.01$) (23). In other words, those with normal or slightly elevated cholesterol levels would be expected to show less change in cholesterol as a result of the soy diet than individuals with markedly elevated lipids. Sirtori and associates (23) have followed a number of type II hyperlipoproteinemic patients who have been maintained on the soy

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

protein diet for over two years. After at least two months of total substitution of the dietary protein, the patients were instructed to consume at least six meals per week based on the textured soy protein. A decrease in total cholesterol averaging 30% was maintained and there was a small but significant increase in HDL cholesterol levels.

Studies on the hypocholesterolemic mechanism(s) associated with substitution of soy protein for animal protein have provided seemingly conflicting results. Fumagalli et al (24) have reported that type II hyperlipoproteinemic patients treated with the soy diet had no change in fecal steroid excretion nor any difference in half-life of plasma cholesterol. However, Nestel et al (25) found that vegetarians excreted less neutral sterols and bile acids and had reduced synthesis of LDL than omnivores. Taken together, these studies indicate that the hypocholesterolemic effect of plant proteins is not due to dietary fiber or some other nonabsorbable component of the diet. Furthermore, the mode of action of soy protein appears to be dissimilar from pharmacologic agents that affect steroid excretion into the intestinal lumen or bind bile acids to prevent reabsorption.

A number of potential mechanisms are under study by several groups. The insulin/glucagon ratios may control lipid biosynthesis but data on this point in relation to feeding soy protein have also been conflicting. Different molecular weight forms of the hormones may be secreted in response to feeding the different proteins. Digestion of plant and animal proteins may yield absorption of different peptides or amino acids that have biologic effects. To this end, Sirtori (23) found that plasma content of free arginine increased 20% when patients were fed a soy-based diet. Partial digestion products of the protein may bind lipids in the intestine but data on this point are conflicting. Rates of digestion of the proteins may be different, eliciting altered hormonal or other biologic responses. Products of protein digestion may influence apolipoprotein secretion in either the intestine or liver. Of relevance to this point is the hypothesis that the lysine/arginine ratio of a protein determines its atherogenicity. Since lysine and arginine are the amino acids responsible for net binding by the apoprotein molecule, if vegetable protein can alter the apoprotein moities quantitatively or qualitatively this is another potential pathway for hypocholesterolemic activity. We have also suggested that the high L/A ratio of animal protein might inhibit hepatic arginase activity, thus reducing formation of arginine-rich apoproteins which are characteristic of experimentally induced hyperlipidemia (14). It is possible that more than one mechanism may be found for the hypocholesterolemic effect of vegetable protein. Substantial work remains to be done in identification of the hypocholesterolemic mechanism of feeding soy protein. Whether there are general or specific differences in effects on lipid metabolism between animal and plant proteins also remains to be determined.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

Acknowledgments

Supported, in part, by grant HL-03229 and Research Career Award HL-00734 from the National Institutes of Health and by funds from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The authors thank the following individuals who have contributed to the work discussed in this review: Drs. Jon A. Story, Susanne K. Czarnecki, and Ms. Shirley A. Tepper.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

Literature Cited

1. Ignatowski, A.; Virchows Arch. Pathol. Anat. Physiol. Klin. Med. 1909, 198, 248-270.
2. Anitschkow, N.; Chalatow, S. Zentralbl. Alleg. Pathol. Patholog.Anat. 1913, 24, 1-9.
3. Meeker, D.R.; Kesten, H.D. Arch. Pathol. 1941, 31, 147-162.
4. Kritchevsky, D.; Tepper, S.A. Life Sci. 1965, 4, 1467-1471.
5. Kritchevsky, D.; Davidson, L.M.; Kim, H.K.; Krendel, D.A.; Malhotra, S.; Vander Watt, J.J.; Du Plessis, J.P.; Winter, P.A.D.; Ipp, T.; Mendelson, D.; Bersohn, I. Exp. Mol. Pathol. 1977, 26, 28-51.
6. Kritchevsky, D.; Tepper, S.A.; Czarnecki, S.K.; Klurfeld, D.M.; Story, J.A. Atheroscler. 1981, 39, 169-175.
7. Kim, D.N.; Lee, K.T.; Reiner, J.M.; Thomas, W.A. Exp. Mol. Pathol. 1978, 29, 385-399.
8. Kim, D.N.; Lee, K.T.; Reiner, J.M.; Thomas, W.A. Exp. Mol. Pathol. 1980, 33, 25-35.
9. Barth, C.A.; Pfeuffer, M.; Hahn, G. Ann. Nutr. Metab. 1984, 28, 137-143.
10. Hamilton, R.M.G.; Carroll, K.K. Atheroscler. 1976, 24, 47-62.
11. Huff, M.W.; Hamilton, R.M.G.; Carroll, K.K. Atheroscler. 1977, 28, 187-195.
12. Huff. M.W.; Roberts, D.C.K.; Carroll, K.K. Atheroscler. 1982, 41, 327-336.
13. Terpstra, A.H.M.; Hermus, R.J.J.; West, C.E. In "Animal and Vegetable Proteins in Lipid Metabolism and Atherosclerosis"; Gibney, M.J.; Kritchevsky, D., Eds.; Alan R. Liss, New York, 1983; pp. 19-49.
14. Kritchevsky, D.; Tepper, S.A.; Czarnecki, S.K.; Klurfeld, D.M. Atheroscler. 1982, 41, 429-431.
15. Sugano, M.; Ishiwaki, N.; Nagata, Y.; Imaizumi, K. Br. J. Nutr. 1982, 48, 211-221.
16. Eisenstein, A.B.; Strack, I; Gallo-Torres, H.; Georgiadis, A.; Miller, O.N. Am. J. Physiol. 1979, 236, E20-E27.
17. Vahouny, G.V.; Chalcarz, W.; Satchithanandam, S.; Adamson, I.; Klurfeld, D.M.; Kritchevsky, D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1984, 40, 1156-1164.
18. Kritchevsky, D.; Tepper, S.A.; Kim, H.K.; Moses, D.E.; Story, J.A. Exp. Mol. Pathol. 1975, 22, 11-19.
19. Huff, M.W.; Carroll, K.K. J. Lipid Res. 1980, 21, 546-558.
20. Vahouny, G.V.; Adamson, I.; Chalcarz, W.; Satchithanandam, S.; Muesing, R.; Klurfeld, D.M.; Tepper, S.A.; Sanghvi, A.; Kritchevsky, D. Atheroscler. 1985, 56: 127-137.

21. Sirtori, C.R.; Agradi, E.; Conti, F.; Gatti, E.; Mantero, O. Lancet 1977, 1, 275-277.
22. Sirtori, C.R.; Gatti, E.; Mantero, O.; Conti, F.; Agradi, E.; Tremoli, E.; Sirtori, M.; Fraterrigo, L.; Tavazzi, L; Kritchevsky, D. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1979, 32, 1645-1658.
23. Sirtori, C.R.; Noseda, G.; Descovich, G.C. In "Animal and Vegetable Proteins in Lipid Metabolism and Atherosclerosis"; Gibney, M.J.; Kritchevsky, D., Eds.; Alan R. Liss, New York, 1983; pp. 135-148.
24. Fumagalli, R.; Soleri, L.; Farina, R.; Musanti, R.; Mantero, O.; Noseda, G.; Gatti, E.; Sirtori, C.R. Atheroscler. 1982, 43, 341-353.
25. Nestel, P.J.; Billington, I.; Smith, B. Metabolism 1981, 30, 941-945.

RECEIVED December 13, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch013

14

Mortality among Seventh-Day Adventists in Relation to Dietary Habits and Lifestyle

Roland L. Phillips and David A. Snowdon[1]

Loma Linda University, School of Medicine, Center for Health Promotion, Loma Linda, CA 92350

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

This report summarizes 21 years of mortality follow-up for 25,000 California members of the Seventh-day Adventist church. Compared to the general population, Adventists have an exceptionally low risk of fatal lung cancer which is clearly accounted for by their lack of cigarette smoking. They also have a marked reduction in risk of fatal large bowel cancer, coronary disease, stroke, diabetes and nontraffic accidents. Compared to Adventists who heavily use meat the vegetarian Adventists have a substantially lower risk of fatal coronary disease, fatal diabetes and death from any cause, especially among men. Among Adventist men who use few animal products (meat, milk, cheese, eggs) the risk of fatal prostate cancer is one third that of Adventist men who heavily use such products. Moderate use of coffee is associated with an increased risk of fatal large bowel cancer among both sexes and an increased risk of coronary death and all-cause deaths among males. Since the amount of meat and coffee used by Adventists tends to reflect their overall adherence to the prudent practices advocated by the Adventist church, these findings suggest that the Adventist lifestyle may delay premature death from several major causes of death.

Seventh-day Adventists have been officially organized as a church for about 120 years. Within a few years after their organization, Adventist leaders began to advocate particular habits and practices that were felt to promote better health. Smoking and drinking of alcoholic beverages soon became proscriptions which are carefully adhered to by the vast majority of Adventists (99 per cent nonsmokers, 90 per cent nondrinkers). The Adventist church also recommends (but does not require) its members to avoid certain dietary items such as meat, poultry, fish, coffee, tea, other

[1]Current address: University of Minnesota, Division of Epidemiology, Minneapolis, MN 55455.

0097-6156/86/0312-0162$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

caffeine-containing beverages, rich and highly refined foods, and hot condiments and spices. These recommendations account for the fact that currently about one-fourth of Adventists are lifetime lacto-ovo-vegetarians, one-fourth have adopted the vegetarian diet sometime in life (usually shortly after joining the church), and one-half of the Adventists currently follow a nonvegetarian diet. This variation results in a population with much wider variation in exposure to meat than one could find in a typical sample of the general population. Adventists who chose to use little or no meat also tend to follow many other nutritional practices that are believed to promote health. Thus, wide variation in many dietary exposures, in a population which is relatively homogeneous in many other characteristics relevant to cancer risk, provides an ideal setting to test dietary hypotheses.

Serious interest in the health status of Adventists initially arose in the late 1950's as part of a surge of research effort to investigate the health effects of tobacco use. Adventists provide an opportunity to evaluate the risk of smoking-related diseases among a group who reportedly abstain from both tobacco and alcohol. Adventists are of particular interest as research subjects because former smokers or heavy meat users usually dropped their habit because of religious reasons, rather than illness, and a sizable proportion of Adventists never initiated smoking or meat use.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Brief Overview of Study Methods

In 1960 investigators at Loma Linda University collected baseline self-administered questionnaire data on demographic, sociologic, medical, dietary and lifestyle characteristics from 25,000 California Adventists age 35 and over. These subjects were carefully followed through 1965 and death certificates were obtained for all deaths so that causes of death could be tabulated. We have recently completed the task of extending the follow-up of these 25,000 subjects through 1980 via a computer-assisted record linkage procedure with the California death certificate file. During this 21-year follow-up period 7,250 subjects have died. Utilizing this updated mortality data, this report will recapitulate and summarize the key findings which have been reported during the 25 years since the study began (1-15).

Mortality among Adventists Versus the General Population

Early in the follow-up period it became clear that Adventists have a very low risk of lung cancer (1) and other fatal diseases strongly related to use of cigarettes or alcohol (mouth cancer, esophagus cancer, respiratory disease, liver cirrhosis, etc.). Table I shows that the risk of fatal lung cancer among Adventists is 25% of the risk among general population subjects of comparable age. The standardized mortality ratio used on this table is a convenient statistic to use in comparing mortality rates of any particular group (Adventists in this case) to the general population while taking into account the fact that the distribution of age (the principle determinant of death) may not be comparable between the two groups. A standardized mortality ratio of 100 for any given cause of death would indicate that the risk of Adventists dying from that cause is

Table I
Age-Standardized Mortality Ratios for Selected Causes of Death Among 25,000 White California Adventists, 1960-1980

CAUSE of DEATH	STANDARDIZED MORTALITY RATIO (100 x obs/exp)			NUMBER of DEATHS (both sexes)	
	Male	Female	Both	Observed	Expected+
LUNG CANCER	16*	47*	25*	75	306.5
LARGE BOWEL CANCER	55*	46*	49*	175	358.0
BREAST CANCER	--	83*	--	182	219.3
PROSTATE CANCER	74*	--	--	94	126.7
ALL OTHER CANCER	58*	59*	59*	723	1227.6
CORONARY DISEASE	42*	44*	43*	2460	5744.6
STROKE	47*	48*	48*	1035	2154.2
DIABETES	45*	39*	40*	116	288.7
TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS	107	113	110	119	108.4
OTHER ACCIDENTS	47*	35*	40*	123	306.9
SUICIDE	46*	80	57*	44	77.0
ALL CAUSES	46*	51*	49*	7250	14756.4

*The probability that the mortality differential between Adventists and all U.S. whites is accounted for by chance alone is under 0.05.

+The number of deaths expected if white California Adventists (age 35 or over) had the same concurrent risk of dying (within each of 26 sex-age groups) as all whites in the United States.

equal to persons of the same age and sex in the general population. Twelve years ago, we were intrigued by the data on certain causes of death other than lung cancer (Table I). For several of these causes (large bowel cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, diabetes) the risk among Adventists is substantially below the general population even though they are unrelated to cigarette and alcohol use. This suggests that aspects of the Adventist lifestyle other than abstinence from tobacco and alcohol may account for their low risk. We are now in the twelth year of a totally new study which is primarily designed to identify the specific components of the Adventist's lifestyle which may reduce their risk of acquiring these diseases. This ongoing study differs from the previous mortality study in three major ways: (1) the study population is considerably larger, (2) the baseline data on lifestyle is more detailed, and (3) the outcome of interest is newly acquired disease events rather than only fatal disease events.

The other specific causes of death which are shown on Table I (coronary disease, stroke, accidents and suicide) are known to be related to alcohol or tobacco use. However, for fatal coronary disease, which is the major killer in this country, the risk among

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Adventists is substantially below the risk in comparable subjects in the general population who have never smoked (8). In view of the abstinence from alcohol in Adventists, it is especially surprising to note that their risk of fatal traffic accidents is about the same as the risk in the general population, although other accidents appear to be substantially lower among Adventists. This may partially reflect the fact that the cause of a fatal traffic accident is often outside of the victim's control, while other accidents usually reflect the victim's own behavior. It is conceivable that the relatively high risk of traffic accidents among Adventists may partially be accounted for by their low use of caffeinated beverages. Furthermore, the one study that has examined the driving habits of Adventists found that they tend to accrue somewhat more traffic citations than comparable peers in the general population (16). The relatively low risk of suicide among Adventist men raises the possibility that the Adventist way of life may provide effective ways of coping with the extreme stresses of life. However, the fact that Adventist women are not clearly at lower risk of suicide does not support this concept, particularly in view of the tendency of women to take their religion more seriously than men.

The bottom line of Table I shows that the age-standardized risk of dying from any cause among Adventists is one-half of the risk in the general population. This does not mean that Adventists are immortal in some mystical way. With the exception of a few causes of death which are caused almost entirely by tobacco or alcohol (lung cancer, liver cirrhosis, etc.), the proportion of deaths attributed to each of the major causes of death in the U.S. is essentially equal among Adventists and U.S. whites. Adventists simply die later. This relative delay in the age at which Adventists succumb to most fatal diseases results in a lower age-standardized death rate and a longer life expectancy. Compared to their general population peers, life expectancy among Adventists who reach age 35 is 6 years longer for men and 4 years longer for women (3). Our ongoing study will enable us to determine whether this increased life expectancy among Adventists is due to a delay in acquiring life threatening diseases or to a tendency to live longer with their diseases. The latter possibility is not a desirable situation. Longer life is only desirable if the quality of life is also extended.

Lifestyle Versus Selection

Although comparisons between Adventists and the general population are interesting, considerable caution is warranted in drawing inferences from such comparisons. Proponents of the Adventist lifestyle tend to use such data to extol the virtues of the Adventist lifestyle which "obviously" accounts for their favorable mortality rates. It is important to note that over 50% of the Adventist subjects in this study are adult converts to the church and such converts are clearly not a random sample of the general population. In fact, it is reasonable to assume that adults in the general population who choose to join the Adventist church are a select group of rather unique and unusual people whose risk of acquiring or dying from any given disease may have been distinctly different from the general population at the time they converted to Adventism. If this were true, the primary explanation for their low risk may not be the

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

lifestyle they adopted after joining the church, but rather the nonlifestyle traits which characterize persons who choose to convert to Adventism. However, it is possible that some converts to Adventism were living a lifestyle somewhat comparable to Adventists prior to joining the church. Furthermore, mortality data for the general population is based on all persons in the population. Thus, general population mortality data includes deaths among subjects who were institutionalized or ill at the onset of the study, whereas such subjects in the Adventist population would not be likely to complete a questionnaire which is the prerequisite for inclusion in the Adventist mortality data. Even the lifetime Adventists are not free from selection bias. Through no choice of their own they were endowed with multiple characteristics from their parents who were likely converts to the church. Clearly, the general population is not a very appropriate comparison group for Adventists. Thus, only very limited inferences can be derived from such comparisons.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Mortality and Lifestyle Variations Within Adventists

Because of these unavoidable problems in comparing Adventists with the general population we have adopted the point of view that much more can be learned about the relationship between lifestyle and risk of disease by comparing Adventists with Adventists. The varying degrees of compliance which Adventists exhibit toward the health recommendations of the church produces a sizable variation in lifestyle patterns. In fact, for many habits the variation among Adventists is much greater than one could find in the general population. For example, approximately half of the Adventists in this study are lacto-ovo-vegetarians and 20% use meat four or more days per week. Thus, Adventists provide a rich resource for investigating the health effects of lifestyle variations without the need for an external comparison group which would likely confuse the picture. The remainder of this report will focus primarily on comparisons between Adventists who have varying degrees of adherence to the church's recommendation against the use of meat and coffee.

Meat Use. On Table II, meat use refers to the combined use of both meat and poultry because they were unfortunately combined in a single question on the questionnaire. Table II utilizes relative risk as an easily interpetable means of relating meat use to the risk of dying of several common diseases which are often considered to be lifestyle related. Subjects who consume no meat are used as the reference category and thus their relative risk is arbitrarily set to one. The relative risk among subjects in other categories of meat consumption relates directly to the reference category. For example a relative risk of 2.0 for accidental death among subjects who consume meat 4 or more days per week (hypothetical data not shown on table) would indicate that the risk of a fatal accident among heavy meat users is twice that of subjects who use no meat. A relative risk of 0.5 would indicate that the risk in the comparison group is one half that of the reference group. All relative risks are age-standardized which essentially eliminates the possibility that the risk differential between the comparison and reference group could be due to a different age distribution in the two groups. If the measured risk between the comparison and reference group were solely due to a markedly older

Table II
Relationship of Meat[#] Consumption to the Age-Standardized Relative Risk of Dying from the Indicated Cause Among 25,000 California Adventists, 1960-1980

CAUSE of DEATH	SEX	RELATIVE RISK (in reference to nonusers) No Meat (1)	Meat 1-3 days per week (2)	Meat 4+ days per week (3)	NUMBER OF DEATHS (1)	(2)	(3)
LARGE BOWEL CANCER	B	1.0	1.4	0.9	77	44	18
BREAST CANCER	F	1.0	1.2	1.2	92	53	41
PROSTATE CANCER	M	1.0	1.2	1.5	57	25	15
CORONARY DISEASE	M	1.0*	1.4	1.7	607	306	188
	F	1.0*	1.2	1.2	917	395	240
STROKE	M	1.0	1.3	1.2	199	90	37
	F	1.0	1.2	0.9	425	168	83
DIABETES	M	1.0*	1.3	3.6	18	9	13
	F	1.0*	1.2	2.1	39	18	21
ALL CAUSES	M	1.0*	1.2	1.5	1583	719	453
	F	1.0	1.1	1.1	2577	1089	695

*The probability that chance alone accounts for the progressive increase in relative risk across meat use categories is under 0.05 (under 0.001 for all causes).

#Meat refers to combined use of meat and poultry. There were no subjects who used fish without also reporting use of meat and poultry.

age distribution in the comparison group the "raw" (nonstandardized) relative risk in the comparison group would be substantially greater than one, while the age-standardized relative risk would be exactly equal to one. The "no meat" category includes 1049 subjects who report occasional meat use (less than once per week). They were combined with subjects who indicated their use of meat as "0" days per week. All subjects in the occasional use category took the effort to write a note to this effect on their questionnaire. We suspect many more subjects who really belong in the occasional use category simply recorded their use as "0" because it approximates their use closer than "1 day/wk".

The most surprising observations on Table II are the lack of a clear relationship between meat use and risk of fatal cancers of the large bowel and breast. Evidence from several other studies suggests that a direct positive association should be evident (10). However, data from a growing number of recent studies are not consistent with an association between meat use and risk of large bowel cancer or breast cancer (17-19). Meat use is also unrelated to all types of cancer combined.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

An association between meat use and fatal prostate cancer is evident in Table II, although it is not statistically significant. Additional analyses (not shown on table) show a similar degree of association between use of other animal products (eggs, milk, cheese) and fatal prostate cancer. If use of all four animal products are combined into an index which reflects their combined use, a very clear relationship emerges (Table III). Thus, it appears that heavy use of all four animal products is associated with a three-fold increase in risk of fatal prostate cancer.

In males the risk of fatal coronary disease shows a substantial stepwise increase with increasing meat use. Although the association between meat use and fatal coronary disease is statistically significant in females, the degree of increased risk with heavy meat use is rather small. The pattern is rather similar for both males and females when all causes of death are considered together. However, these relationships with meat use are somewhat stronger among younger males under age 65 (Table IV). In this age group of males, the risk of fatal coronary disease among heavy meat users is increased by a factor of 2.5. Furthermore, heavy meat use is associated with a 40% increase in the risk of dying of noncoronary causes and a 70% increase for all causes. Thus, causes of death other than coronary disease substantially contribute to this increased risk of dying.

The rather strong relationship between meat use and fatal diabetes was only recently discovered, and to our knowledge this relationship has not been reported by other investigators. Since most people with diabetes do not die from their disease, mortality data is not the preferable type of data to use in investigating a possible causative link between diabetes and meat use. However, the relationship is fairly strong and shows a dose-response pattern for both males and females despite a very limited number of diabetic deaths. There is a clear need for further studies to evaluate the relationship of meat and other dietary habits to the frequency of diabetes utilizing more direct methods of measuring diabetes risk.

Coffee Use. Table V focuses on the relationship of coffee use to the same six causes of death considered on previous tables. Approximately 70% of the Adventists in this study use no coffee. However, 17% drink two or more cups of coffee per day and 10% limit their intake to one cup per day. The "no coffee" category includes 362 subjects who report occasional coffee use (less than one cup per day). They were combined with subjects who indicated their coffee use as "0" cups per day. All subjects in the occasional use category took the effort to write a note to this effect on their questionnaire. We suspect many more subjects who really belong in the occasional use category simply recorded their use as "0" cups per day because it approximates their use closer than "1 cup per day".

Unfortunately, the questionnaire did not distinguish between caffeinated versus decaffeinated coffee or instant versus brewed coffee. Positive associations with coffee use are seen for fatal large bowel cancer in both sexes, fatal coronary disease in males only, and possibly for all causes of death in males only. Both sexes were combined for large bowel cancer because the degree of association was essentially equivalent when examined separately for

Table III
Relationship of Animal Product Use to the Age-Standardized Relative risk of fatal Prostate Cancer Among 9000 California Adventist Males, 1960-1980

ANIMAL PRODUCT INDEX+	RELATIVE RISK OF FATAL PROSTATE CA	NUMBER of DEATHS
<5	1.0	15
6	1.2	12
7	1.2	16
8	1.5	20
9	1.8	19
10+	2.9	18

*The probability that chance alone accounts for the progressive increase in relative risk as the animal product index increases is 0.002.

+A score of 1,2, or 3 was respectively assigned to 3 categories which reflect increasing use of each of four animal products (meat, eggs, milk, and cheese). For each subject, the scores for these 4 animal products were summed to obtain the animal product index.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Table IV
Relationship of Meat Consumption to the Age-Standardized Relative Risk of Death From Coronary Disease and All Other Causes Among California Adventist Men age 35-64, 1960-1980

CAUSE of DEATH	RELATIVE RISK (in reference to nonusers)			NUMBER of DEATHS		
	No Meat (1)	Meat 1-3 days per week (2)	Meat 4+ days per week (3)	(1)	(2)	(3)
CORONARY DISEASE	1.0*	1.7	2.5	78	73	73
OTHER CAUSES	1.0*	1.4	1.4	176	137	94
ALL CAUSES	1.0*	1.5	1.7	254	210	167

*The probability that chance alone accounts for the progressive increase in relative risk across categories of meat use is under 0.05.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Table V
Relationship of Coffee Consumption to the Age-Standardized Relative Risk of Dying from the Indicated Cause Among 25,000 California Adventists, 1960-1980.

CAUSE of DEATH	SEX	RELATIVE RISK (in reference to nonusers): No Coffee (1)	Coffee one cup per day (2)	Coffee 2+ cups per day (3)	NUMBER of DEATHS (1)	(2)	(3)
LARGE BOWEL CANCER	B	1.0*	1.2	1.7	91	14	31
BREAST CANCER	F	1.0	1.1	0.9	131	19	26
PROSTATE CANCER	M	1.0	0.8	0.7	76	7	11
CORONARY DISEASE	M	1.0*	1.6	1.5	716	127	220
	F	1.0*	1.1	1.2	1111	49	216
STROKE	M	1.0	1.2	0.9	242	32	41
	F	1.0	1.4	0.9	477	84	72
DIABETES	M	1.0	0.7	1.8	26	2	10
	F	1.0	1.4	0.9	56	10	9
ALL CAUSES	M	1.0*	1.4	1.3	1873	282	510
	F	1.0	1.2	1.1	3069	463	591

*The probability that chance alone accounts for the progressive increase in relative risk across coffee use categories is under 0.05 (under 0.001 for all causes)

males and females. However, due to the limited number of large bowel cancer deaths, statistical significance was achieved only when both sexes were combined. The association of coffee use with fatal large bowel cancer was rather unexpected. Although one other study has reported a similar positive association (17), there are two studies that report a negative association suggesting that risk of large bowel cancer is lowered by heavy coffee use (20,21). It seems prudent to interpret our data cautiously at this point. We will re-evaluate this relationship in our new ongoing study and hopefully it will also be studied by other investigators. The lack of a clear dose-response effect in the observed association between coffee use and fatal coronary disease in men somewhat weakens the possibility that the association is causative, however, it is statistically significant and cannot be ignored. The same can be said for the possible relationship between coffee use and the risk of dying from any cause.

One of the difficulties encountered in evaluating the possible associations between disease risk and consumption of meat or coffee is the fact that Adventists who use one of these products also tend to use the other. For example, 91% of the Adventists in this study who use no meat also abstain from coffee, whereas, 50% of those who use meat four or more days per week also use coffee. Thus, it is

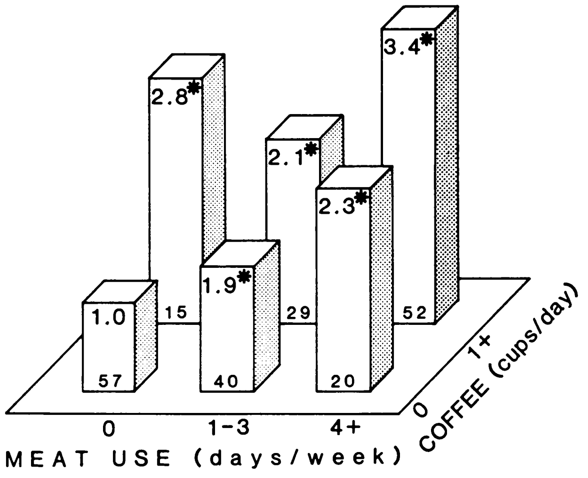


Figure 1. Age-standardized relative risk of fatal coronary disease among California Adventist males age 35-69 divided by meat and coffee use, 1960-80. The number of deaths is indicated at the base of each bar. *The probability that chance alone accounts for the differential in risk between the indicated group and subjects who use no meat or coffee is less than 0.001.

quite possible that associations between meat use and disease could be reflecting the effect of coffee, and vice versa. Unfortunately, there are too few deaths for most specific causes to reliably disentangle the separate effect of meat and coffee. However, for fatal coronary disease there are adequate deaths to partially assess the possibility of independent associations with meat and coffee. Figure 1 depicts these associations for fatal coronary disease in young males. The figure is limited to relatively young males because this group showed the strongest associations when meat and coffee were examined separately. The important trends to note are: (1) the stepwise increase in risk with increasing meat use among subjects who use no coffee (front row of bars), (2) the near threefold risk increase of coffee users over nonusers among subjects who use no meat (left row of bars), and (3) the coffee users who also use meat heavily have the highest risk (3.4 times the risk among subjects who use neither meat or coffee). The pattern rather strongly suggests that both meat and coffee use are substantially associated with an increased risk of fatal coronary disease among young males. The pattern for all causes of death among young males was rather similar to coronary disease (no data shown) with the exception that coffee use was more strongly associated with risk of dying than meat use.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

Summary and Comments

The following summary statements deserve consideration and comment:

1. Compared to the general population, Adventists have an exceptionally low risk of fatal lung cancer and other diseases which are strongly related to cigarette or alcohol use. They also appear to have a marked reduction in risk of death from large bowel cancer, coronary disease, stroke, diabetes, and nontraffic accidents.
2. Meat use among Adventists is unrelated to fatal cancers of the large bowel and breast.
3. Animal product use among Adventists is strongly related to risk of fatal prostate cancer.
4. In Adventist males, meat use is strongly related to risk of death from coronary disease and all causes, especially in younger males.
5. Meat use among Adventists is strongly related to fatal diabetes among both males and females.
6. Meat use among Adventists is questionably related to coronary disease in females, and stroke in males.
7. Coffee use among Adventists is moderately related to risk of death from large bowel cancer in both sexes, as well as coronary disease and all causes in males.
8. Coffee use and meat use are both independently related to risk of fatal coronary disease in young Adventist males.

Overall, it does appear that the vegetarian diet, abstinence from smoking, and perhaps other prudent practices adopted by the majority of Adventists may be preventive for several of the major life threatening diseases which are so prevalent in the U.S.

The most important item to keep in mind when interpreting this data is that all the relationships mentioned are merely associations between a disease outcome and some personal characteristic which is common to a high proportion of subjects who experience the disease. Even if statistical testing has essentially ruled out chance phenomenon as a likely explanation for these observed associations, there is still the very real possibility that the associations are indirect and, thus, not directly relevant to the cause of the disease. For example, it is likely that Adventists who use meat and/or coffee may have many other characteristics which are different from subjects who abstain from these products. One or more of these characteristics may be the important factor which actually accounts for the association between meat and a specific cause of death. Yet, such a factor may not have been measured or taken into account during the data analysis.

It is beyond the scope of this report to pursue a detailed discussion of such factors. However, for all the strong associations mentioned in this report we have identified other items on the questionnaire which could possibly account for the observed associations. We have re-evaluated each association after taking such items into account. Without presenting the evidence, I will simply state that all associations in this report remained essentially unchanged after the above procedures. Of course it is impossible to take items into account which were not measured by the baseline questionnaire. Preliminary analyses of the baseline data from our new ongoing study strongly suggests that amount of meat use, and to some extent coffee use, is a rather accurate index of the

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

degree of adherence to multiple aspects of the Adventist lifestyle including degree of involvement with church activities. Thus, it is possible that many of the associations in this report primarily reflect the effects of adherence or nonadherence to the total life-style patterns the Adventist church has advocated for over 100 years.

One important criterion for determining whether an association is causative is whether it is biologically plausible. Although a justification of the biological plausibility of each of our observed associations is beyond the scope of this report, it is rather common knowledge that abundant evidence from other studies confirms the plausibility of a causative link between meat use and coronary disease (22). However, this study is the first major observational study to clearly show this relationship among U.S. subjects. The associations between meat and diabetes are certainly plausible, but there is considerably less evidence from other experimental or observational studies to substantiate such a relationship.

In reference to coffee use and large bowel cancer, biological plausibility remains to be evaluated. However, it is worth noting that all types of coffee contain substances which are capable of damaging genes (23), and some of the nonliquid portion of ingested coffee does come into direct contact with the inner lining of the bowel wall where cancer begins.

We suspect that the magnitude of most of the associations noted between meat or coffee and specific fatal diseases are somewhat underestimated because Adventists may tend to underreport the amount of meat or coffee they use. If a substantial number of subjects actually use more meat and coffee than they reported on the initial questionnaire, it would tend to make it harder to find the real associations, and the observed associations would tend to be weaker. Furthermore, we may have missed associations because subjects changed their habits during the 21-year follow-up period. All observed associations are based on meat and coffee use at the time subjects completed the baseline questionnaire (1960). Subsequent changes in these habits would tend to reduce or eliminate the possibility of finding disease associations with these habits. Failure to find associations, or detection of weak associations, could also result from the fact that our study population contains relatively few subjects who are very heavy users of meat or coffee, while it contains an abundance of subjects who have no exposure to these items.

There are many aspects of the Adventist lifestyle that have not been considered in this report. However, if we assume that the positive associations noted in this report are conservative, it is reasonable to conclude that some aspects of the Adventist lifestyle may substantially reduce the risk of premature death.

Literature Cited

1. Lemon, F. R.; Walden, R. T.; Woods, R. W. Cancer 1964, 17, 486-97.
2. Lemon, F. R.; Walden R. T. J. Am. Med. Assoc. 1966, 198, 117-26.
3. Lemon, F. R.; Kuzma J. W. Arch. Environ. Health 1969, 18, 950-55.
4. Phillips, R. L. Cancer Res. 1975, 35(suppl), 3513-22.

5. Phillips, R. L.; Lemon, F. R.; Beeson, W. L.; Kuzma, J. W. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1978, 31(Suppl), 191-98.
6. Phillips, R. L. J. Environ. Path. Toxicol. 1980, 3, 157-69.
7. Phillips, R. L.; Garfinkel, L; Kuzma, J. W.; Beeson, W. L.; Lotz, T. L.; Brin, B. J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 1980, 65, 1097-1107.
8. Phillips, R. L.; Kuzma, J. W.; Beeson, W. L.; Lotz, T. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1980, 112, 296-314.
9. Phillips, R. L.; Snowdon, D. A. Cancer Res. 1983, 43(Suppl), 2403-8.
10. Phillips, R. L.; Snowdon, D. A.; Brin, B. N. In "Environmental Aspects of Cancer - The Role of Macro and Micro Components of Foods"; Wynder, E. L.; Leveille, G. A.; Weisburger, J. H.; Livingston, G. E., Eds.; Foods and Nutrition Press: Westport, Conn., 1983; pp. 53-72.
11. Snowdon, D. A.; Phillips, R. L. Am. J. Public Health 1984, 74, 820-23.
12. Snowdon, D. A.; Phillips, R. L.; Choi, W. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1984, 120, 244-50.
13. Snowdon, D. A.; Phillips, R. L.; Fraser, G. E. Prev. Med. 1984, 13, 490-500.
14. Kahn, H. A.; Phillips, R. L.; Snowdon, D. A.; Choi, W. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1984, 119, 775-87.
15. Snowdon, D. A.; Phillips R. L. Am. J. Public Health 1985, 75, 507-12.
16. Kuzma, J. W.; Dysinger, P. W.; Strutz, P.; Abbey, D. Accid. Annaly. Prev. 1973, 5, 55-65.
17. Graham, S.; Dayal, H.; Swanson, M.; Mittelman, A.; Wilkinson, G. J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 1978, 61, 709-14.
18. Hirayama, T. In "Gastrointestinal Cancer-Endogenous Factors"; Bruce, W. R.; Correa, P.; Lipkin, M.; Tannenbaum, S. E.; Wilkins, T. D., Eds.: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory: New York, 1981; pp 409-26.
19. Graham, S.; Marshall, J.; Mettlin, C.; Rzepka, T.; Nemoto, T.; Byers, T. Am. J. Epidemiol. 1982, 116, 68-75.
20. Haenszel, W.; Berg, J. W.; Segi, M.; Kurihara, M.; Locke, F. B. J. Nat. Cancer Inst. 1973, 51, 1765-79.
21. Bjelke, E. Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1973.
22. Blackburn, H. Prev. Med. 1983, 12, 2-10.
23. Nagao, M.; Takahashi, Y.; Wakabayashi, K.; Sugimura, T. Mutation Research 1979, 68, 101-6.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch014

15

Composition and Functionality of Protein, Starch, and Fiber from Wet and Dry Processing of Grain Legumes

F. W. Sosulski[1] and K. Sosulski[2]

[1]Department of Crop Science and Plant Ecology, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada S7N 0W0

[2]Biomass Resources, Saskatchewan Research Council, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada S7N 0X1

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

The field pea (Pisum sativum) and small fababean (Vicia faba minor) were pin milled and air classified into protein and starch fractions or, alternately, the protein, starch and fiber were extracted by an aqueous alkali procedure. The efficiencies of protein (75-80%) and starch (88-93%) recoveries by the dry process were higher than the 73-79% recoveries by wet processing, and there were no losses of solids in the whey and wash water or need for effluent recovery. The starch fraction was similar to refined starch in most functional properties except for a low amylograph viscosity. The protein fraction showed low nitrogen solubility and rather low water hydration and oil absorption values relative to those of the proteinates but oil emulsification was quite high. Refined legume fiber had a water hydration capacity of over 20 g/g product.

Characteristically, legume seeds are rich in protein and contain intermediate to high levels of lysine and threonine which are important in balancing the deficiencies of these essential amino acids in cereal diets. Certain legume proteins, such as soybean, also exhibit strong functional properties, especially water solubility, water and fat binding and emulsification. Thus soybean flours, protein concentrates and isolates have been used widely as nutritional supplements and functional ingredients in foods.

Most grain legumes are consumed primarily as whole or split seeds, and only limited quantities are processed into flours or more refined products. Starchy legume flours appeared to have weaker functional properties than defatted soybean or lupine flours (1), due in part to their lower protein contents. To overcome the problem of variable protein composition among samples of field peas and other grain legumes, Youngs (2) developed a process for separation of the protein and starch fractions in the seeds by fine grinding and air classification. The fine fraction, obtained in

0097-6156/86/0312-0176$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

yields of about 25%, contained 48-67% of protein, depending upon the legume species (3). The functional properties of oil absorption, emulsification and whippability in the air-classified protein fractions were greatly enhanced over the flours. The oligosaccharides, trypsin inhibitors, hemagglutinins, saponins, phytic acid and, in fababean, vicine and convicine concentrated into the fine fraction with the protein (4,5). Numerous other investigators have evaluated the fractions obtained by air classification of finely-ground flours from field pea, fababean and other starchy legumes (6,7,8,9).

Grain legumes have also been processed into refined starch (10,11) and protein isolates (12,13,14) by procedures derived from the traditional corn starch and soybean protein industries (15). However, comparative data on product yields, composition and losses have not been published. A commercial plant for the wet processing of field pea into refined starch, protein isolate and refined fiber has been established in Western Canada. Little is known about the characteristics of the protein isolate or refined fiber product. Water-washed starch prepared from the air-classified starch fractions of field pea (16,17) and fababean (6) have been investigated for certain physico-chemical and pasting properties. Reichert (18) isolated the cell wall material from soaked field pea cotyledons and determined its fiber composition and water absorption capacity. In addition, the effects of drying techniques on the characteristics of pea protein isolates have been determined (14).

The objectives of the present study were to compare the processes of protein and starch concentration by dry air classification and wet alkali extraction of protein and starch from field pea and fababean. The yields, composition and functionality of the crude and refined products were compared.

Experimental Procedures

The smooth field pea (*Pisum sativum* L. cv. Trapper) and small fababean (*Vicia faba minor* cv. Diana) samples were composites of several lots grown in 1981. After blending, about 20 kg were dehulled on a resinoid disc, abrasive dehuller (19), followed by air aspiration to remove 10 and 15% of hulls, resp. The dehulled seeds were coarse-ground in a hammermill and subdivided for dry and wet processing.

Dry Process. Ten kg each of the ground field pea and fababean were passed through an Alpine Pin Mill model 250 CW (Alpine American Corp., Natick, MA) (Figure 1). Two passes through the mill reduced the particle size to less than 325-mesh. The pin-milled flours were then fractionated into light and dense particles by a single pass through the Alpine Air Classifier Type 132 MP at a cut point of 15 microns (800-mesh) diameter between the two fractions (9), followed by a reclassification of the dense fraction (20). The two protein fractions were combined.

Wet Process. About 5 kg of each meal were slurried in 25 l of 0.02% NaOH for 1 hr at room temperature. The mixture was stirred with a high speed mixer (Polytron) until a uniform slurry was obtained (Figure 2). The yellowish suspension was passed through a

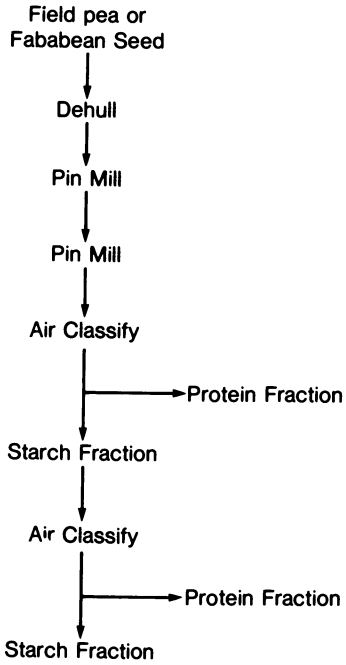


Figure 1. Flow diagram for pin milling and air classification of field pea and fababean into protein and starch fractions.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

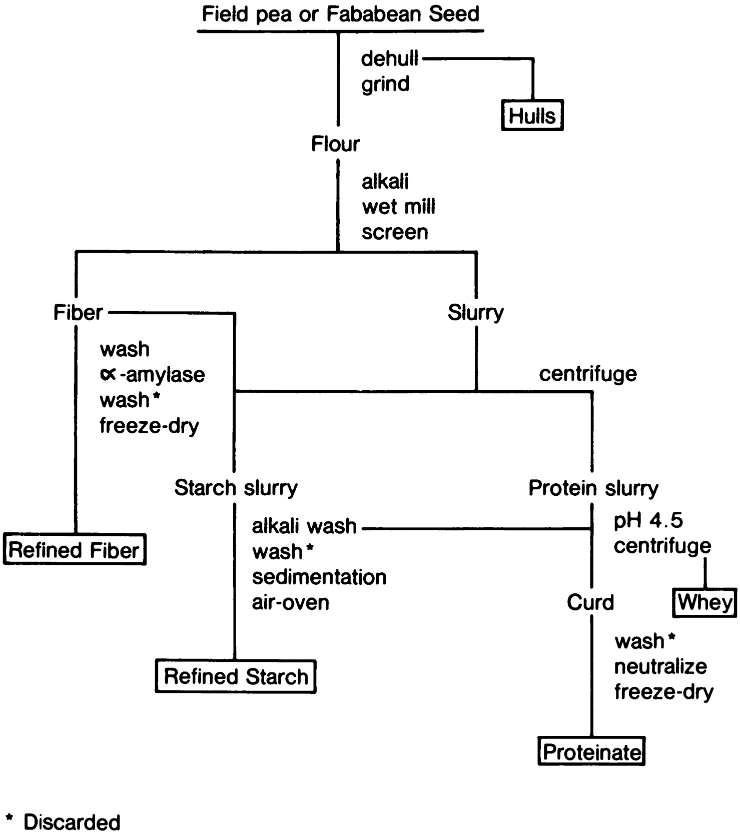


Figure 2. Flow diagram for preparation of purified fiber, starch and proteinate from field pea and fababean by wet processing techniques.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Morehouse 200 wet mill (Morehouse Industries, Fullerton, CA), operated at 3600 rpm. The finely dispersed slurry was filtered through a 230-mesh vibrating screen to remove the coarse fiber fraction. The residue was washed a second time with 0.02% NaOH for 1 hr and passed through the wet mill and screen to remove additional solubles.

The fiber fraction was washed several times with water, ratio 1:5, the washings being added to the starch fraction (Figure 2). Final traces of starch were removed from the fiber by incubation with 2% alpha-amylase (Sigma Chemical Co., type V-A from hog pancreas) for 16 hr at 37°C, and washing several times with distilled water before freeze-drying.

The final pH of the initial extract from the vibrating screen was 7.5 but this increased to pH 9.6 and 10.2 for fababean and field pea, resp., during the second extraction. The filtrates were combined and centrifuged on a Fletcher basket centrifuge at 3400 rpm (1800 x g) to separate the starch and protein (Figure 2).

The starch fraction was washed initially with 0.02% NaOH, the extract being added to the protein solution (Figure 2). The starch was then slurried in distilled water, separated by sedimentation, and dried at 30°C. The combined protein extracts were adjusted to pH 4.5 with 1N HCl and the whey separated from the curd by centrifugation in the basket centrifuge (1100 x g). The protein curd was washed twice with water adjusted to pH 4.5, then resuspended at pH 7.0 using 1N NaOH. The proteinate was freeze-dried.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Analytical Methods. The samples were analyzed by standard AACC (21) procedures for moisture (air-oven method), protein (Method 46-13), crude fat (Method 30-25), crude fiber (Method 32-10), insoluble dietary fiber (Method 32-20) and ash (600°C, 3 hr). Starch content was determined by the polarimeter method (Method 76-20) and total sugars by Method 80-60. Color characteristics of the dried products were evaluated with the Hunter Color Difference Meter.

Functional property tests were conducted in duplicate. AACC (21) methods were used for the determination of water hydration capacity (Method 88-04) and nitrogen solubility index (NSI) (Method 46-23). Oil absorption capacity was measured by the procedures of Lin et al. (22) and oil emulsification by a modification (22) of the Inklaar and Fortuin (23) method. Pasting characteristics of 12.0% (w/v, db) slurries of the flours and processed products were determined on a Brabender Visco/Amylograph (Method 22-10). The slurries were heated from 30 to 95°C before cooling to 50°C to obtain the cold paste viscosity value. Gelation experiments were conducted by heating 15% (w/v db) slurries in sealed stainless steel containers to 90°C for 45 min in a water bath (3).

Results and Discussion

Composition of legume flours. Proximate analyses of the dehulled flours of field pea and fababean (Table I) showed that the raw materials were typical of legume flours processed by previous investigators (3,8,24) but Colonna et al. (6) and Vose et al. (9) utilized field pea samples with higher concentrations of crude

Table I. Concentration of proximate constituents and carbohydrates in flours, dry and wet processed products from dehulled field pea and fababean, % dry basis.

Process and Product	Crude protein*	Crude fat	Crude fiber	Ash	Starch	Other	Total sugars
Field peas: Flour	22.2	1.3	1.3	2.8	55.0	17.4	7.0
Dry-Protein fraction	52.7	2.9	2.9	5.7	8.3	27.5	12.7
Starch fraction	6.4	0.6	0.5	1.3	83.2	8.0	3.5
Wet-Proteinate	87.7	3.0	0.2	5.8	0	3.3	-
Refined starch	0.4	0.1	0.8	0.2	94.0	4.5	-
Refined fiber	0.8	1.2	47.3**	1.7	0	49.0	-
Fababean: Flour	33.5	1.0	1.1	3.2	51.3	9.9	4.8
Dry-Protein fraction	72.5	2.6	2.0	5.7	8.6	8.6	7.1
Starch fraction	9.9	0.5	0.6	1.6	77.3	10.1	4.2
Wet-Proteinate	94.1	1.9	0.1	3.1	0	0.9	-
Refined starch	0.5	0.1	0.6	0.2	94.1	4.5	-
Refined fiber	0.7	1.2	36.9**	2.2	0	59.0	-

* N x 6.25.
**Insoluble dietary fiber.

protein. In the present study, the concentrations of crude protein and starch of 22.2% and 55.0%, resp., in field pea contrasted with the 33.5% crude protein and 51.3% starch in fababean. The concentrations of crude fat, crude fiber and ash totalled only about 5%e of the legume flours. Th "other" component was calculated by difference and, since the flours differed widely in this value, analyses for total sugars were done. The 7.0% and 4.8% of total sugars in the two flours represented 40-50% of the unknown component. The remainder would be phytate (5), oligosaccharides (4) and components of dietary fiber lost during the crude fiber analysis (18).

Moisture in the original field pea and fababean seeds obtained from storage varied from 11.2% to 12.7%. During pin milling, moisture losses were quite high, about one-third of the seed moisture, and air classification reduced the value further to about 6.0% in both the protein and starch fractions. During storage the refined starches equilibrated to about 11.8% moisture whereas the freeze-dried proteinate and fiber were at 6.7% and 4.4% moisture, resp. To compare the yields and compositions on an equal basis, the results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Dry and Wet Process Efficiencies. The yields of products obtained by the two processes are reported in grams per kilogram of raw material (Table II) and as percentages of the original flour weights (Figure 3). The compositions of the protein, starch and fiber components are given in Table I and the distribution of protein and starch among the fractions are given in Figure 3.

The cut point of 15 microns on the Alpine air classifier gave an fine:coarse split of 31.8:61.7 for field pea but the yield of protein fraction was much higher at 37.0% for fababean (Table II). Based on the protein contents of the fine fractions (Table I), the recoveries of protein in the fine fraction were 75.5% for field pea and 80.0%

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Table II. Yields and processing efficiency of dry and wet milled products from field pea and fababean, dry basis.

Process and product	Protein fraction	Protein-ate	Starch fraction	Refined starch	Refined fiber	Whey solids	Wash solids	Invisible losses	Recovery of Protein	Recovery of Starch
	g product/kg raw material								%	%
Dry process										
Field pea	318	-	617	-	-	-	-	65	75.5	93.3
Fababean	370	-	561	-	-	-	-	69	80.0	87.7
Wet process										
Field pea	-	182	-	484	97	186	107	-	72.7	79.2
Fababean	-	265	-	391	68	185	111	-	74.2	76.2

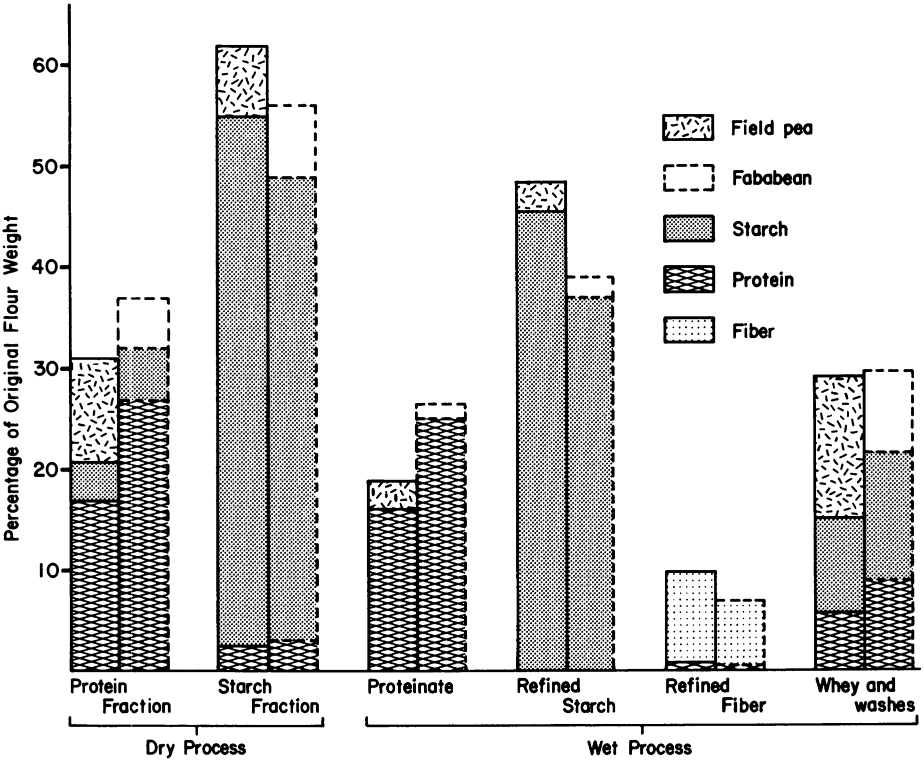


Figure 3. Yields of products from dry and wet processing of field pea and fababean flours and their protein and starch concentrations in percent.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

for fababean (Table II). Residual starch in the protein fractions was only 8.3 to 8.6%, so that recoveries of starch in the coarse fractions averaged 90% in the two legumes. Figure 3 illustrates that both high starch (field pea) and high protein (fababean) legumes can be efficiently fractionated by the air classification technique. However the field pea protein fraction had a much lower protein concentration than fababean. and the level of non-starchy carbohydrates was particularly high (Table I).

The dry process technique used in the present study involved passing the legume flours twice through the pin mill before the double pass through the air classifier. The efficiencies of protein and starch separation into the fine and coarse fractions (Table II) were greater than was obtained by Sosulski and Youngs (3) when single passes through the pin mill and air classifier were employed. Tyler et al. (8,20) reported higher protein and starch separation efficiencies by the double milling and classification procedure.

On the basis of proteinate yields (Table II) and their protein contents (Table I), the recoveries of protein during wet processing were about 73% for both legumes, which was only slightly below the efficiency of the dry process. However, the losses of starch in the whey and wash solids were substantial. and starch recoveries averaged 77.5%. The yields of refined fiber were about 8% of the raw materials. Almost 30% of the dry matter from wet processing would have to be recovered from whey and wash extracts to make the process economical.

The protein concentration in the field pea proteinate was only 87.7% due to the presence of significant quantities of ash, lipid and carbohydrate (Table I). Both refined starches were relatively pure, the protein levels being only 0.5%. The merits of producing protein and starch isolates as opposed to concentrates by the dry process would depend on their relative functional properties and the requirements of the end-user.

The refined fiber obtained during wet processing differed from the hull material in being white in appearance, arising primarily from cell wall material in the cotyledons (18). The yield of refined fiber and its concentration of insoluble dietary fiber from field peas greatly exceed that of fababean (Table I). It appeared this component, along with total reducing and non-reducing sugars. oligosaccharides and phytin, accounted for the high proportion of "other carbohydrates" in the protein fraction from field pea.

Functional Properties. The pH's of the flours and products obtained by air classification varied between 6.5-6.7 (Table III), which was typical of legume flours (1,3). The proteinates were near pH 7 because of the neutralization procedure after isoelectric precipitation while the refined starch and fiber were still alkaline in pH despite several washings with distilled water. In a previous study, adjustment of the pH of lupine flour was shown to have a significant influence on functional properties (1) but pH was not adjusted in the present investigation.

The field pea and fababean flours, which were ground to 60-mesh. showed high nitrogen solubility (Table III). However, the process of pin milling reduced the NSI values to approximately one-half that of the original flours. The air classified protein

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Table III Functional properties of flours, dry and wet processed products from dehulled field pea and fababean, dry basis.

Process and product	pH	Nitrogen solubility index %	Water hydration capacity g/g sample	Oil absorption capacity g/g sample	Oil emulsification %
Field pea: Flour	6.70	82.4	0.88	73.0	64.0
Dry-Pin-milled flour	6.64	45.8	0.80	63.0	79.0
Protein fraction	6.51	47.2	1.22	93.0	76.0
Starch fraction	6.82	-	1.01	58.7	14.0
Wet-Proteinate	6.80	83.6	2.63	249.0	78.0
Refined starch	8.41	-	1.16	68.0	6.6
Refined fiber	8.42	-	20.10	-	-
Fababean: Flour	6.52	84.3	0.66	79.0	55.0
Dry-Pin-milled flour	6.60	39.0	0.58	48.0	74.0
Protein fraction	6.50	43.0	1.04	89.7	70.0
Starch fraction	6.72	-	0.96	55.7	18.0
Wet-Proteinate	7.00	99.0	2.42	171.0	73.0
Refined starch	8.43	-	1.03	64.0	8.0
Refined fiber	8.42	-	22.30	-	-

fractions exhibited similar low NSI values. Exit temperatures of 55-60°C were recorded in the product after pin milling and excessive heating during grinding was likely the main factor responsible for the low NSI's. The proteinate of fababean was completely soluble under the conditions of the NSI test. The somewhat lower NSI value for field pea proteinate, 83.6%, indicated that phytin was present and bound to the protein (5), resulting in a high ash value for the product as well (Table I).

The water hydration capacities of 0.6-0.9 g water/g of legume flour were improved to 1.0-1.2 g/g in the protein and starch fractions (Table III). However, the proteinates of field pea and fababean were markedly higher in water hydration capacity, being more than two times greater than was shown by the corresponding dry-processed protein fraction. The starch fractions and refined starches had similar water hydration capacities of 1.0 g/g product. Reichert (18) reported that cell wall material from field pea cotyledons absorbed approximately 18 times its weight of water. In the present study field pea and fababean fiber absorbed about 20 and 22 times, resp., of their weight of water. These high values were attributed to the high proportion of pectic substances in the cell wall material (18).

Like NSI, the oil absorption capacities of the legume flours were decreased by pin milling, and the protein fractions were more functional in this parameter than were the starch fractions

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Table IV. Visco/Amylograph and gelation properties of flours, dry and wet processed products from dehulled field pea and fababean.

Process and product	Peak viscosity B.U.*	Cold paste viscosity B.U.	Degree of gelation %	Gel colour
Field pea:Flour	400	840	60	cream
Dry-Pin-milled flour	400	785	81	cream
Protein fraction	65	110	100	yellow
Starch fraction	260	600	96	cream
Wet-Proteinate	-**	-	100	brown
Refined starch	610	1250	100	white
Fababean:Flour	340	720	62	cream
Dry-Pin-milled flour	315	715	80	cream
Protein fraction	60	90	94	yellow
Starch fraction	150	500	88	cream
Wet-Proteinate	-	-	100	green
Refined starch	480	1480	100	white

*Brabender units.
**Values less than 15 BU.

(Table III). Again, the proteinates absorbed 2-2.5 times more oil than the corresponding protein fraction, while the wet- and dry-processed starch were similar in their low absorption capacity.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

Pin milling alone improved one functional property, oil emulsification (Table III). The pin-milled flours, protein fractions and proteinates gave oil emulsification values of 70.0-79.0% compared to values of less than 18.0% for starch products.

Viscosity and Gelation Characteristics. The field pea and fababean flours gave typical legume amylograms (1) with intermediate peak viscosities and positive setback or cold viscosity values (Table IV). The protein fractions gave low viscosities during the heating and cooling cycle and proteinates showed almost no change in viscosity. Although the viscosity properties appeared to be due almost entirely to the presence of starch, the starch fractions failed to develop viscosities comparable to the flours. The refined starches gave the highest peak and cold paste viscosities but the differences between field pea and fababean were not consistent.

The proportion of the legume flours which gelled when heated in a closed container increased from about 60 to 80% as a result of pin milling (Table IV). Also, most of the protein and starch fractions from field pea gelled under these conditions but a portion of fababean fractions remained as a pourable slurry. The proteinate and refined starch gave very firm gels.

Under these conditions of heating the aqueous slurries, the flours and starch fractions generally developed creamy colours (Table IV). However the protein fractions were distinctly yellow after heating and the proteinates became light brown, or green in the case of fababean. The refined starches showed only a white colour during the heating cycles employed in these tests.

Product Colours. Both legume flours showed creamy-yellow colours under the Hunter Color Difference Meter but fababean flour was also slightly greenish (Table V). Pin milling improved the lightness of the flour and this colour was retained by the protein and starch fractions at the expense of the yellow values. The proteinates were light brown in appearance whereas the refined starches were essentially white. The refined fiber retained only a light shade of yellow as compared to the other products.

Conclusions

The wet processing procedures provided protein, starch and fiber isolates which exhibited strong functional properties. However, processing costs would be high due to extensive losses of solids in the whey and wash waters, and the need to dry the products as well as recycle the effluents. The pin milling and air classification system provided less refined products of intermediate protein or starch composition but losses were negligible and there was no need for addition or removal of water in the process. Functionally, the protein fraction showed low NSI values and only marginal improvement in water hydration or oil absorption capacity. Oil emulsification and gelation values were comparable to those of the protein isolate. The starch fraction was comparable to refined starch in most function properties except for amylograph viscosities.

Table V. Hunterlab colour values (L=lightness; a= +red, -green; b= +yellow, -blue) of flours, dry and wet processed products from dehulled field pea and fababean.

Process and product	Field pea			Fababean		
	L	a	b	L	a	b
Legume flour	87.9	-0.3	19.1	88.3	-1.6	18.3
Dry process						
Pin-milled flour	92.8	-1.1	13.2	93.4	-1.9	11.5
Protein fraction	92.7	-1.0	13.3	94.3	-1.7	10.4
Starch fraction	93.8	-1.2	11.6	93.5	-2.0	11.0
Wet process						
Proteinate	81.3	0.3	24.2	79.1	-0.9	17.5
Refined starch	96.8	-0.7	2.4	95.9	-0.6	3.2
Refined fiber	91.4	-1.1	8.4	88.2	-0.6	7.9

Literature Cited

1. Sosulski, F.; Garratt, M.; Slinkard, A.E. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 1976, 9, 66.
2. Youngs, C.G. In "Oilseed and Pulse Crops in Western Canada - A Symposium"; Harapiak, J.T., Ed.; Western Co-operative Fertilizers Ltd., Calgary, 1975; Chap. 27.
3. Sosulski, F.W.; Youngs, C.G. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 292.
4. Sosulski, F.W.; Elkowicz, K.; Reichert, R.D. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 498.
5. Elkowicz, K.; Sosulski, F.W. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 1301.
6. Colonna, P.; Gallant, D.; Mercier, C. J. Food Sci. 1980, 45, 1629.
7. Kon, S.; Sanshuck, D.W.; Jackson, R.; Huxsoll, C.C. J. Food Proc. Preserv. 1977, 1, 69.
8. Tyler, R.T.; Youngs, C.G.; Sosulski, F.W. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 144.
9. Vose, J.R.; Basterrechea, M.J.; Gorin, P.A.J.; Finlayson, A.J.; Youngs, C.G. Cereal Chem.. 1976, 53, 928.
10. Lineback, D.R.; Ke, C.H. Cereal Chem. 1975, 52, 334.
11. Schoch, T.J.; Maywald, E.C. Cereal Chem. 1968, 54, 564.
12. Bramsnaes, F.; Olsen, H.S. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 450.
13. Patel, K.M.; Johnson, J.A. Cereal Chem. 1974, 51, 693.
14. Sumner, A.K.; Nielsen, M.A.; Youngs, C.G. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46. 364.
15. Vose, J.R. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 406.
16. Comer, F.W.; Fry, M.K. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 818.
17. Vose, J.R. Cereal Chem. 1977, 54, 1141.
18. Reichert, R.D. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 266.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

19. Oomah, D.; Reichert, R.D.; Youngs, C.G. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 492.
20. Tyler, R.T.; Youngs, C.G.; Sosulski, F.W. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 1984, 17, 71.
21. "Approved Methods of the American Association of Cereal Chemists"; AACC, St. Paul, MN. 1983, 8th ed.
22. Lin, M.J.Y.; Humbert, E.S.; Sosulski, F.W. J. Food Sci. 1974, 39, 368.
23. Inklaar, P.A.; Fortuin, J. Food Technol. 1969, 23, 103.
24. Fan, T.Y.; Sosulski, F.W. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 1974, 7, 256.

RECEIVED January 24, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch015

16

Processing and Use of Dry, Edible, Bean Flours in Foods

Mark A. Uebersax and Mary E. Zabik

Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI 48824

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Navy, pinto and black beans (Phaseolus vulgaris) were dry roasted in a solid-to-solid heat exchanger, dehulled by air aspiration, pin-milled and air-classified to yield whole, hulls, high protein, and high starch flour fractions. Proximate analyses, color, enzyme neutral detergent fiber (ENDF), nitrogen solubility index, oligosaccharide content, SDS-PAGE, and in-vitro digestibility were determined and resulted in differences due to bean types, mill fractions, and processing variables. Samples of all fractions were analyzed by emission spectroscopy (ICP) for minerals. Phytate phosphorus was present in the greatest quantity in the protein fraction (0.86-1.06%). Protein digestibility of the cotyledonary fractions, high protein and high starch, was similar for both bean types. However, digestibility of the hull fraction was greater for navy bean than that obtained from pinto bean. All flour fractions retained stability during conventional storage protocols. Quality attributes of foods incorporating fractions were objectively and subjectively evaluated. Acceptable cookies, donuts, quick breads and leavened doughs were produced using high fiber or high protein fractions at moderate levels of substitution (20%) for wheat flour.

Dry beans have been traditionally prepared by soaking and cooking in the home or consumed as commercially processed canned beans. Whole beans require soaking and cooking to ensure uniform expansion of the seed coat and hydration of the cotyledon matrix. Long cooking times required to achieve satisfactory palatability have impeded further utilization of dry beans. The use of dry edible beans could be readily expanded if they were available in the form of a shelf-stable flour.

Bean flours have been prepared by soaking and cooking beans in

0097-6156/86/0312-0190$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

water and steam followed by temperature dehydration over drum driers (1). Due to the high carbohydrate and high protein contents of legume seeds, research has been oriented to the production of high starch and high protein concentrates, using solvent extraction techniques either in pilot or commercial scale. The properties and functionality of these concentrates have been evaluated (2-5). Although this wet processing method results in high yields and high percentage values of protein and starch in the concentrates, it is energy intensive, generates large quantities of waste effluent, and results in a decline in nutritive value due to leaching.

Milling and fractionation of legumes to produce flour products have received increased interest in recent years. Milled products such as whole flour and air-classified high protein and high starch fractions from beans have demonstrated high nutrient retention and have provided increased versatility and improved utilization of beans. A number of studies on milling of legume flours and incorporation of flour into food products have been reported (6-9). Field peas have been successfully milled into whole flour and air-classified into high protein and high starch concentrates (6). Yield and compositional data of high protein and high starch concentrates of various legume seeds obtained through air-classification have been reported (7-9).

It was noted, however, that legume seeds contain antinutritional factors such as trypsin inhibitors and lectins which exert undesirable effects on nutritive value if they are not inactivated (10-11). In a recent study (12) navy beans were dry roasted in a particle-to-particle heat exchanger prior to milling and air-classification to maximize the nutritive potential of the whole, hulls, high protein, and high starch fractions.

The present research was conducted to evaluate selected physicochemical properties of the dry roasted and air-classified navy, pinto, and black bean flour fractions. Studies were conducted to determine the chemical composition and to characterize the functional properties of dry-roasted bean flour fractions and to evaluate the suitability of the flours for use in foods systems.

Dry Bean Processing

Dry beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), represented by the commercial classes of navy, pinto and black were used to produce flour fractions at the Food Protein Research and Development Center, Texas A & M University. Beans were dry-roasted under selected process conditions in a gas fired solid-to-solid heat exchanger, dehulled by air aspiration, pin-milled and air-classified to obtain four flour fractions. These fractions included whole, hulls, high protein, and high starch flours.

Roasting and Dehulling

The heat transfer medium of the exchanger consisted of 1.6 mm (1/16") diameter, type A, 90% aluminum oxide ceramic beads (Coors Ceramic Co., Golden City, CO) with a specific gravity of 3.6 g/cm^3. Selected roasting conditions were maintained by control of bead temperature and resident time. The beads were heated to 240^{o}C and were maintained in the chamber with the raw beans for 100 seconds in a 1:5 ratio of beans to beads. These processing conditions resulted in an exit temperature of the beans of 113^{o}C. Roasted beans were cracked through a corrugated roller mill (Ferrell

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Ross; Oklahoma City, OK) into 6 to 8 pieces. The hulls, or seed coats, were removed using a zig-zag aspirator (Kice Metal Products; Wichita, KS). A hull flour fraction was produced by grinding the hull pieces through a swinging blade Model D6 Fitzmill (W.J. Fitzpatrick Co., Chicago, IL) using the impact surfaces for pulverization through a 0.69 mm (1/37") round hole screen.

Grinding and Air Classification

After hull removal, the cracked cotyledons were milled and air-classified at Alpine American Corporation pilot facilities; Natick, MA. The cracked cotyledons were finely ground in a Model 250 CW Stud Impact Mill at a speed of 11,789 rpm and a door speed of 5,647 rpm. The resulting flours were air-classified in a Model 410 MPVI Air Classifier at a rotor speed of 2,200 rpm and a brake ring setting of 3, using a 7.62 cm (3 inch) screw feeder operating at 25 rpm. Initially, two flour fractions were obtained: an intermediate starch fraction (coarse I) and an intermediate protein fraction (fines I). The intermediate protein fraction was reclassified under the following conditions: rotor speed of 2,200 rpm; brake ring setting of 0; 7.62 (3 inch) screw feeder operating at 25 rpm. As a result of this second air classification step, a high starch fraction (coarse II) and a high protein fraction (fines II) were obtained. The final materials produced as a result of the processes described included the hull flour fraction and three air-classified fractions: intermediate starch (starch I), high starch (starch II), and high protein (protein II). A flow diagram showing the flour processing scheme and the fractions produced appears in Figure 1. The percentage yield of each fraction of each bean type is shown in figure 2.

Physico-Chemical Characteristics

Composition

Chemical analyses of moisture, fat, dietary fiber, ash and protein were conducted on all flour fractions. Chemical measurements are important to characterize the specific nutritional properties of each fraction and to aid in determining each fraction's suitability for use in selected products. Figure 3 show the data from the average of eight treatments on chemical composition of roasted navy bean flour fractions. Moisture contents of these fractions ranged from 6.0 to 8.9%. Limited fat content was found in all frtions with the high protein fraction containing the greatest fat level (2.3%). Highest ash content was found in hull flour with slightly lower ash values in the remaining three flours. As expected, fiber content of hull flour was very high (40.5%) as was protein content (42.5%) of high protein fraction.

A Hunter Color and Color Difference Meter was used to evaluate flour color. The effect of roasting condition on Hunter L values of flours indicated that lightness values (L) decreased with increased roasting temperature and time with all navy bean cotyledonary fractions possessing a clear light appearance.

Identification and quantitative analysis of oligosaccharides by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) was done to determine potential problems with flatulence. Stachyose, which was highest in high protein flour, was the major oligosaccharide, followed by sucrose and glucose, with a trace amount of raffinose. Hull flour had the lowest total sugar level among fractions.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

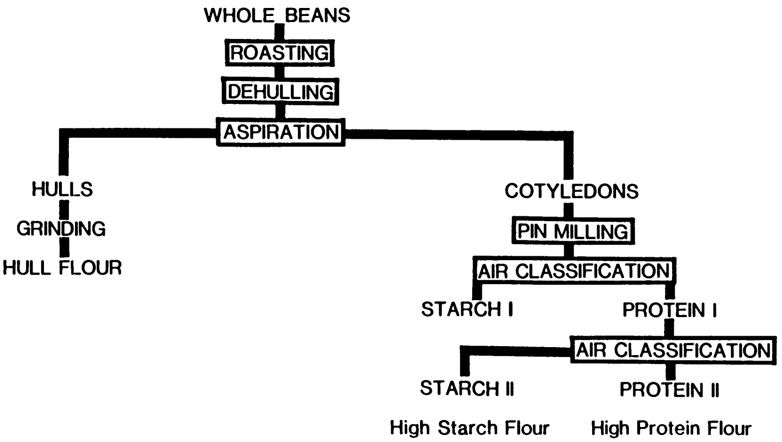


Figure 1. Flow diagram of flour processing scheme. (Reproduced with permission from reference 33.)

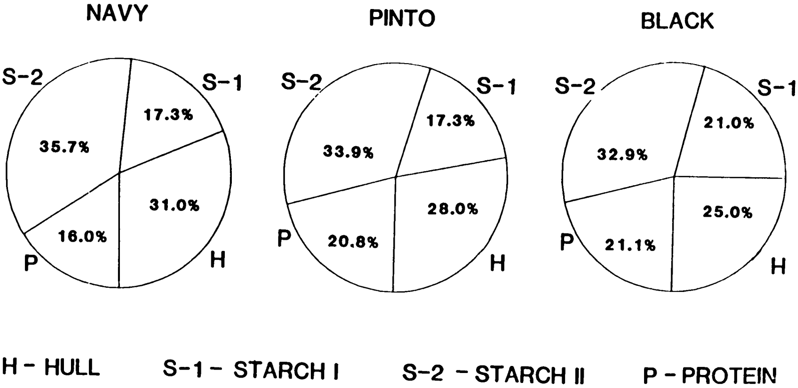


Figure 2. Percentage yield of flour fractions obtained from navy, pinto, and black beans. (Reproduced with permission from reference 33.)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

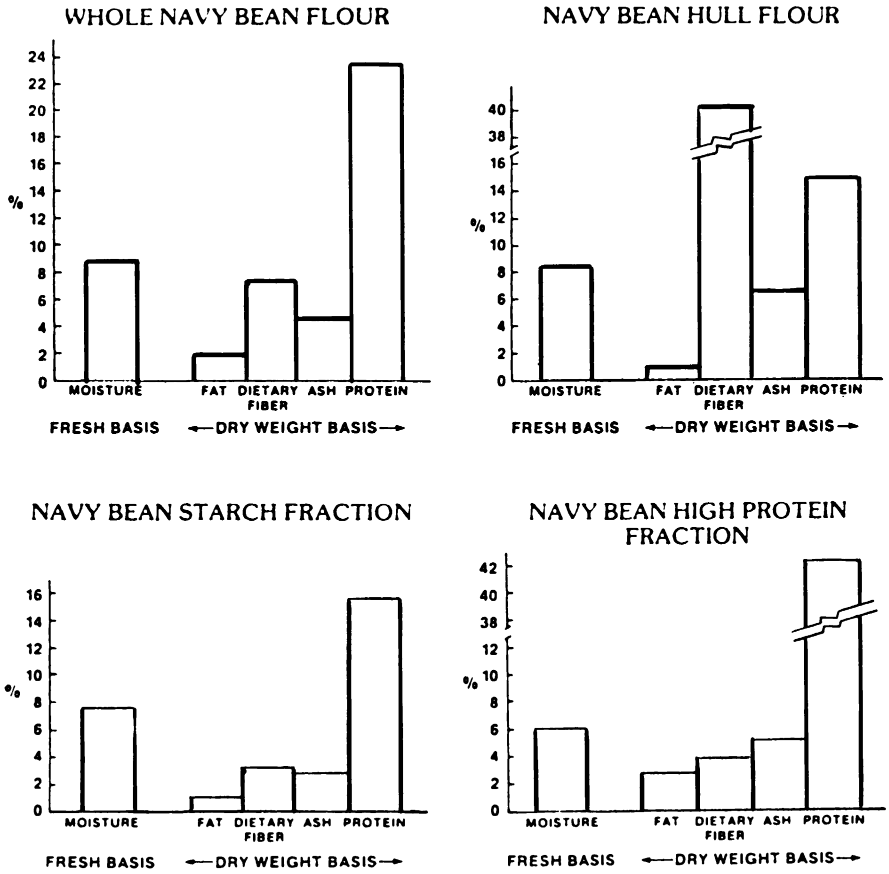


Figure 3. Proximate composition of dry roasted, air-classifed navy bean flour fractions.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Nitrogen Solubility Index (NSI) analyses were conducted on navy bean air-classified protein fractions to assess the influence of processing parameters on protein functionality. Nitrogen Solubility Index Method 46-23 (13) was modified by placing a 400 mL beaker containing the water-flour mixture on a mechanical stirrer and stirring at 120 rpm for 120 min at 30°C. Nitrogen solubility indices of protein flours are shown in Figure 4. Results indicated that increases in roasting temperature and time significantly reduced the NSI values.

Dough Mixing Characteristics

Three bean flour fractions were substituted for 10% bread flour to study rheological properties of the dough and the results are presented in Table 1. Farinograms showed changes in arrival time and a slight but consistent decrease in peak time for all fractions. Water absorption and dough stability were greatly affected. Substituting 10% bean hull flour had the greatest effect in increasing water absorption. The 60.8% water absorption value for wheat flour standard increased to 74.4% while the mixing stability changed from 6.0 min to 2.3 min. Whole bean flour had the least effect with a water absorption of 61.3% and a dough stability of 3.5 min. The effect of substituting the high protein fraction was slightly less detrimental than that which occurred with navy bean hulls. The increase in water absorption and reduction in dough stability due to the substitution of bean flour generally agreed with data reported by D'Appolonia (14) and Sathe et al. (15).

Phytic Acid and Mineral Content

Analyses were performed to determine the quantity and partitioning pattern of eight minerals and phytic acid among five flour fractions derived from navy, pinto, and black beans. After obtaining data on mineral content, phytic acid content, and proximate composition of each flour fraction of the three bean types, the study also attempted to correlate the individual microconstituents with macroconstituents. An inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometer was employed to measure the Zn, Fe, Ca, Cu, Na, K, Mg, and P content of each sample. The extraction and precipitation of phytic acid was accomplished according to the method of Wheeler and Ferrel (16). Makower's (17) method was then used to convert ferric phytate to ferric hydroxide. The AOAC (18) method for measuring ferric iron using ortho-phenanthroline was followed. Phytate phosphorus content was calculated from iron concentration by assuming a 4:6 atomic ratio of iron to phosphorus (16). Phytic acid content was estimated on the basis that 28.20% of the weight of phytic acid is contributed by.

Overall, the large number of significant differences among the fractions of all three bean types, reveals that the various minerals studied were not equally distributed among the fractions, except for sodium, but rather that partitioning occurred. Consistent with the ash values obtained, the protein flour fractions of the three bean types contained larger amounts of Fe, Mg, P, Z, and K whereas the starch II fractions contained smaller amounts of these minerals and Ca and Cu than the other flour fractions. Phytic acid content ranged from 8.7-30.2 mg/g for navy flours, from 4.3-23.7 mg/g for pinto flours. Total phosphorus content correlated well with both phytic acid content and protein content. Phytic acid content was

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

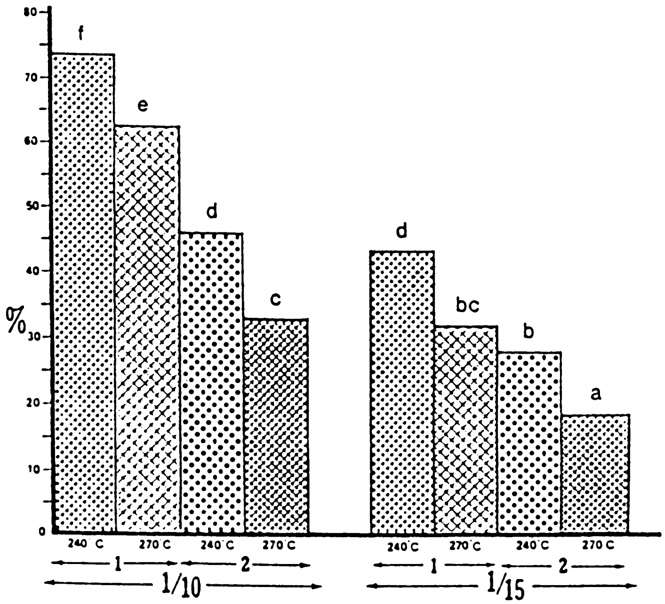


Figure 4. Mean nitrogen solubility index (%) for protein flour dry roasted under various processing conditions: bean/bean ration (1/10, 1/15); residence time (1, 2 min); and bead temperature (240, 270 C). Means with similar letters are not signicantly different, $P<0.05$). (Reproduced with permission from reference 34.)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

also highly postivitely correlated to the protein content. The iron, Zn, P and Mg contents of the navy, pinto, and black bean flours showed positive correlations with both protein content and and phytic acid content, which suggest that these minerals may become bound by phytic acid as possibly by the protein. Calcium did not correlate with protein content, phytic acid content, or starch content. The hull flour fractions of navy and black beans had both the highest dietary fiber contents and the highest calcium contents of all fractions studied. This suggests that calcium may be bound by fiber. As such, any processing techniques implemented to isolate protein may also serve to increase the concentration of phytic acid. In addition, the high degree of correlation achieved between protein content and the contents of Zn, Fe, K, and Mg, and between phytic acid content and these minerals suggests that these elements are present as metallic phytates.

In Vitro Protein Digestibility

The in vitro digestibility of the air classified fractions of navy and pinto beans was assessed by measuring the extent to which the pH of the protein suspension dropped when treated with a multi-enzyme system which included trypsin, chymotrypsin, and peptidase as described by Hsu et al. (19) and modified by Satterlee et al. (20) to include a fourth enzyme, the protease of Streptomyces griseus. Values were calculated for Phaseolus vulgaris according to Wolzak et al. (21). Results are presented in figure 5. Roasting increased protein digestibility for each bean type and for all flour fractions. Protein digestibility of high starch and high protein fractions was not significantly different for either bean type. Hull fractions possessed less protein digestibility than did cotyledon fractions. Raw pinto hull protein was less digestible than navy hull protein. However, heating resulted in improvement to yield non-significant differences between navy and pinto hulls. The SDS-PAGE method of Weber and Osborne (22) was followed to study the distribution of bean proteins among the different air classified fractions. SDS-PAGE demonstrated roasting resulted in a shift to broader and higher molecular weight bands with globulins exhibiting greater heat stability than albumins.

Storage Stability

Equilibrium Moisture Content (EMC)

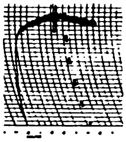
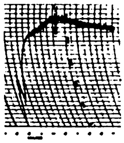
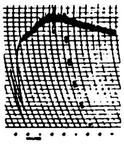
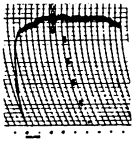
The effect of roasting conditions on the EMC of the air-classified navy bean flour fractions in various water activity levels was determined at room temperature. Figure 6 illustrates the water asorption isotherms of bean flour (Fig. 6) fractions for different roasting treatments at various a_w levels after eight weeks of storage. Roasting treatment did not affect the EMC of the flours to a significant extent for the two lowest a_w levels (0.48 and 0.53); however, EMC of whole flours decreased with increased roasting time and temperature and the effect of time/temperature treatment was shown to be significant with increased a_w, especially with the a_w's beyond 0.8.

A similar roasting effect was shown for the water adsorption isotherms of hull flours except that the most severe roasting did not affect the EMC as dramatically as it did whole flours for the highest a_w. The water asorption isotherms of high protein flours indicate that roasting did not affect EMC of these flours

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Table 1. Farinograph values of dry-roasted navy bean flour fractions[1,2].

Paramater	Flour Fractions			
	Whole Flour	Hull Flour	High Protein Flour	Wheat Flour Standard
Curve Type				
Water Absorption (%)	61.3±0.5 [a]	74.4±0.1 [c]	71.1±0.1 [b]	60.8±0.2 [a]
Arrival Time (min.)	3.0±0.1 [a]	3.5±0.0 [c]	3.2±0.0 [b]	3.0±0.1 [a]
Peak Time (min.)	4.3±0.1 [a]	4.4±0.1 [a]	4.3±0.1 [a]	5.0±0.1 [b]
Stability (min.)	3.5±0.1 [c]	2.3±0.3 [a]	3.0±0.1 [b]	6.0±0.2 [d]

[1] Mean values and standard deviations (like letters within each row indicate no significant differences at $P < 0.05$ by Tukey mean separation; $n = 3$)

[2] Bean fractions substituted 10% for wheat flour

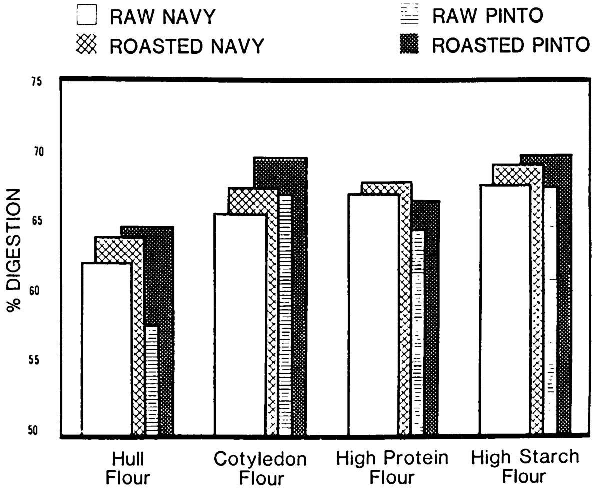


Figure 5. In vitro protein digestibility (%) for fractions of raw and roasted navy and pinto beans.

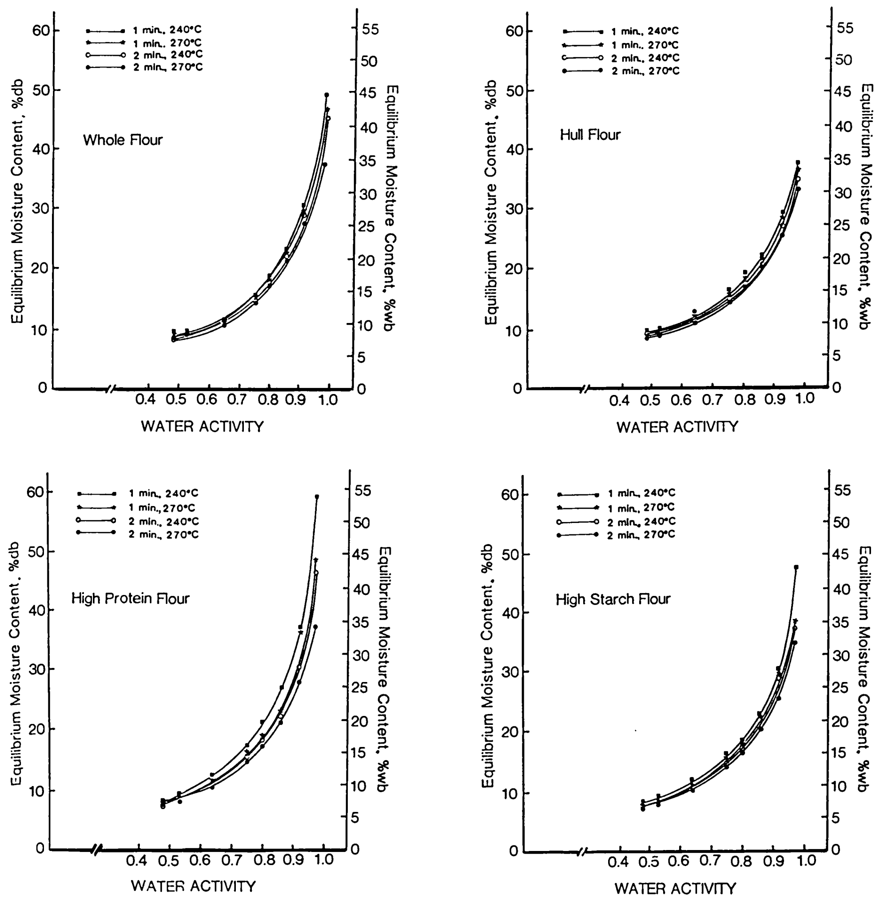


Figure 6. Water adsorption isotherms by dry-roasted navy bean flour fractions at room temperature (20°C).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

significantly for the lowest a_w level (0.48) and similar isotherms were obtained for flours from roasting treatments of 1 min/270°C and 2 min/240°C. In general, EMC of high protein flours decreased significantly with increased roasting time and temperature over the range of a_w in which flours were stored. Isotherm curves of high starch flours as affected by roasting were similar to those for whole flours except that slightly lower EMC values were found for high starch flours at higher a_w levels. Comparisons of isotherms from this figure demonstrated that high protein flours having the highest protein content (41.3% to 47.6% db) had the highest EMC among all fractions, while hull flour with somewhat lower protein content (14.1% to 18.4%) had the lowest EMC at all a_w levels. Generally, moisture content of samples beyond 16% db caused significant increases of mold growth for all the flour fractions. High protein flour had the highest water uptake and thus resulted in the most mold growth, whereas the high starch fraction absorbed less water and had the least mold growth. EMC of the hull flour after eight weeks was lower than 40% db; however, there was considerable mold growth on the flour surface.

Property Changes During Storage

Following storage (3 months) the samples at a_w higher than 0.75 were moldy and thus discarded. Since the roasting treatment of 1 min at 240°C was demonstrated to obtain the highest EMC after storage, flours from this treatment were selected for color, NSI, and sugar analysis. Hunter L values remained unchanged with increased a_w for all flour fractions; however, a_L and b_L values of these fractions increased with increased a_w indicating that flours became more red and more yellow toward high a_w levels. Labuza et al. (23) stated that non-enzymatic browning increased with increased a_w reaching a maximum and then decreased due to the dilution of the reactants. The fact that discoloration of flour increased with increased a_w in this study could be due to the increased browning reactions in the stored samples at high a_w levels. NSI values were found to decrease significantly for whole flours and high starch flours stored beyond 0.48 a_w and for high protein flour stored beyond 0.53 a_w. In general, NSI values of these fractions decreased with increased storage a_w except for hull flour. NSI values of hull flours were the lowest among fractions and did not show any significant change due to increased a_w levels. Sugar contents of flours were analyzed by HPLC and, in general, glucose decreased significantly with increased a_w for all fractions. Other sugars remained unchanged or decreased with increasing a_w. The reduction of glucose was probably attributed to the increased non-enzymatic browning reactions which also caused the increased discoloration of flours at higher a_w levels.

To further evaluate the stability of flours during long term storage, flour fractions from the optimum roasting treatment were selected and stored at two temperatures (20°C, 37.7°C) and three preadjusted moisture contents (6%, 9%, 12% db). It was concluded that flours of all fractions stored at less than 0.75 a_w for two months at ambient temperature resulted in stable quality. Long term storage indicated that the flours stored up to 24 months with 6% and 9% moisture at 20°C or with 6% moisture at 37.7°C retained good quality.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Bean Product Utilization in Wheat Flour Based Foods

The utilization of bean flour of varying extractions from untreated and dry-roasted split navy beans has been investigated for bread making (14). Functional properties of starch flour prepared from various legumes were studied by Schoch and Maywald (2) and Naivikul and D'Appolonia (24). Rheological properties of dough and baking quality of bread as affected by the addition of navy bean flour and protein concentrate were studied (15). Cereal brans have been incorporated into bread, cakes, and cookies to produce baked products with high fiber contents (25-39). Research conducted by DeFouw et al. (29) concluded that navy bean hulls were an acceptable source of dietary fiber in spice-flavored layer cakes.

Cake Donuts. The effects of 0-30% substitution of dry-roasted air-classified navy, pinto or black protein flour for wheat flour on the physical and sensory qualities of cake donuts were investigated. In general, fat absorption decreased as the level of substitution increased with the pinto bean variable having the lowest values. An increase of navy bean and pinto protein levels decreased donut height after the 10% level. The donuts with pinto bean protein exhibited less spread than the other bean type donut variables. Navy bean protein produced a more tender donut than the other bean types. The control donut and those with navy bean protein were the lightest in color, followed by pinto and black bean protein donuts, respectively. With an increase in protein level incorporation over 10%, a darker donut was produced. The navy and pinto protein flour donuts were brownish, whereas the black protein flour produced a grayer donut. The sensory panel found the donuts containing black bean protein to have poor color, but all of the other variables had an acceptable color.

Consumer panels indicated that substitution of 13% of the dry mix (20% of the flour) with navy or pinto protein was highly acceptable. These donuts also had less fat, were softer and exhibited less firming after six days of storage.

Sugar Snap Cookies. Quality characteristics of sugar snap cookies incorporating dry bean hulls were evaluated in a factorial experiment. Navy bean hulls were obtained from three roasting treatments: none, moderate temperature and high temperature roasting. Cookies were prepared substituting 0, 10, 20 and 30% hulls for flour. Cookie qualities significantly affected by substitution level included: surface characteristics, color, moisture, tenderness, and flavor. Major differences attributed to roasting were color, moisture and surface characteristics. Flavor was not significantly different between cookies prepared with either roasted or unroasted navy bean hulls.

Spiced Layer Cake. Investigation was undertaken to evaluate navy bean hulls as an alternative source of dietary fiber in spice-flavored layer cakes and to compare hull flour from beans with no heat treatment to hull flour from beans roasted for 2 min at 240^{o}C. Results of the objective analyses performed on both the batter and the cakes indicated that the addition of 15% navy bean hulls resulted in a thicker batter, due to the high water absorbancy of the hulls; however, only the batter containing the unroasted hulls was significantly more viscous than the control batter. Cakes prepared with the roasted navy bean hulls tended to be slightly more

moist and tender than the control, but these results were not significant. Shrinkage was greater for cakes prepared with the unheated hulls than for cakes prepared with roasted hulls, although neither differed significantly from the control.

The addition of navy bean hulls darkened the crumb color of cakes. Cakes prepared with the unroasted hulls were significantly darker than either the control or cakes made with roasted hulls; cakes prepared with roasted hulls were significantly darker than the control. The unheated hulls were slightly gray and imparted this darkness to cakes. The roasted hulls were yellow; consequently, cakes prepared with them were the most yellow; however, differences were not significant. Redness of the cakes did not differ significantly because of hull substitution.

Sensory analyses indicated that flavor and general acceptability of the cakes prepared with unheated bean hulls were significantly less desirable than the control; however, the were still rated as moderately desirable. For all sensory characteristics, cakes prepared with roasted hulls scored higher than cakes prepared with unheated hulls and were closer to values given to the control cakes.

Both the unheated and roasted navy bean hulls are high in dietary fiber (43% and 40%, respectively), based on ENDF determinations.

Few differences were attributed to roasting of the navy bean hulls; however, color of the hulls improved with heat treatment. Cakes prepared with either unheated or roasted bean hulls compared favorably to the control. Consequently, navy bean hulls are an acceptable source of dietary fiber in a flavored cake. More research should be initiated to investigate alternative uses for navy bean hulls as a dietary fiber source.

Pumpkin Quick Bread. Previous research yielded legume breads and bread products with decreased flavor, volume, and color values (14,30-31). The present research attempted to overcome these difficulties by producing a quick bread of high flavor intensity through the use of spices, consistent specific volume through the method of preparation, and decreased color change through the use of an already darkly colored product. A study was designed to compare the quality characteristics of pumpkin bread containing 0, 20, 35 and 50% whole navy bean flour substituted for wheat flour. Batter viscosity, specific gravity, and pH for all levels of navy bean incorporation were similar. Color of the bread was darker (decreased L value), less red (decreased a_L value), and less yellow (decreased b_L value) with increasing levels of navy bean flour substitution. Although significant differences in yellowness and redness occurred for each level of navy bean flour substitution, lightness values different only between the control and the pumpkin bread substituted with 50% navy bean flour. Moisture content of the baked products, however, did not differ significantly. Volume of the quick breads decreased with increasing levels of navy bean flour substitution, with differences most significant between the control and bread with 50% navy bean flour. Pumpkin bread tenderness increased with increasing amounts of bean flour substitution; however, no statistical differences were found.

Odor, color, and tenderness of the pumpkin breads were not affected by navy bean flour substitution. Texture scores for

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

pumpkin bread with the 35% level of navy bean flour substitution were superior to those of the control. Moistness of the bread with 50% navy bean flour, however, was significantly lower than the other bread variables. Flavor scores decreased increasing levels of substitution; however, a statistical difference was noted only between the control and the bread with the 50% level of navy bean flour. Moreover, all pumpkin breads were of good quality, scoring above five on a seven-point scale; however, the pumpkin bread containing 35% navy bean protein substitution appeared to be optimum.

The legumes have a high lysine content (7,32), which makes them an excellent complement to cereal proteins. Protein contents of pumpkin breads were 5.0, 5.6, 6.2 and 6.7% for loaves that had 0, 20, 35 and 50% Navy bean flour, respectively.

Quick breads are unique baked products in that they encompass some of the functional qualities of both bread and cake. The products are baked as breads, yet they lack a strong gluten development and contain a high ratio of sugar to flour, as in a cake system. Thus, incorporation of protein substitutes is feasible. The results of the study agreed with findings of other researchers. Tenderness values increased because of reduced gluten formation and the diluted nature of the gluten. Volume decreased because of decreased gluten formation. The product was darker because of increased reducing sugars in the navy bean flour, promoting Maillard browning. Nevertheless, a high-quality pumpkin bread was produced with navy bean flour substituted for 35% of the flour. This bread contained about 25% more protein than the control.

Peanut Butter Cookies. Three types of peanut butter cookies, control, high protein (30% bean protein concentrate substitute for flour) and high fiber (20% bean hulls substituted for flour) prepared at Michigan State University bakery were evaluated for their physical characteristics (Table 2).

Table II. Quality characteristics of peanut butter cookies prepared with navy bean hull (20%) and protein (30%) substitutions for wheat flour.

Treatment	MOISTURE (%)	BAKING LOSS (%)	SPEED FACTOR (W/T)	TENDERNESS (LB/G)	SENSORY SCORE HIGHEST 7 = RATE
CONTROL	5.84	10.73	10.0	25.73	5.9
BEAN HULL (20%)	5.03	10.45	9.6	31.58	5.9
BEAN PROTEIN (30%)	7.04	11.23	9.1	21.62	5.5

N = 3

High protein cookies had the highest moisture content and baking loss, but lowest spread factor. Tenderness of high fiber cookies was shown to be the highest while that of high protein cookies exhibited the lowest tenderness value. These cookies were also evaluated using a seven-point hedonic scale by 300 participants at (Focus:HOPE, Detroit, Michigan). These panelists included wide representation of children, teenagers and adults. Black was the predominant race although some whites and other races took part. Panelists' general comments were favorable. Data showed the high fiber cookies to score as high as the control while the high protein cookie scored slightly lower. Even though statistical differences occurred, all cookies were rated acceptable by these panelists.

CONCLUSIONS

Dry bean flour fractions produced by dry roasting, milling and air classification resulted in versatile food ingredients. Fractions possessed good functional and nutritional properties which were found to be acceptable in a variety of food systems. These processes and products appear to have potential for improving nutritive status through improved dry bean utilization.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was conducted with USDA funding. The authors wish to express appreciation to Dr. E. Lusas and coworkers at the Food Protein Research and Development Center, Texas A & M University for their cooperative research efforts in process and product development.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

LITERATURE CITED

1. Bakker-Arkema, F.W.; Patterson, R.J.; Bedford, C.L. Trans. ASAE 1967, 12, 13.
2. Schoch, T.J.; Maywald, E.C. Cereal Chem. 1968, 45, 564.
3. Sathe, S.K.; Salunkhe, D.K. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 71.
4. Chang, K.C.; Satterlee, L.D. J. Food Sci. 1979, 44, 1589.
5. Vose, J.R. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 406.
6. Vose, J.R.; Basterrechea, M.J.; Gorin, P.A.J.; Finlayson, A.J.; Youngs, C.G. Cereal Chem. 1976, 53, 928.
7. Patel, K.M.; Bedford, C.L.; Youngs, C.W. Cereal Chem. 1980, 57, 123.
8. Tyler, R.T.; Youngs, C.G.; Sosulski Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 144.
9. Sahasrabudhe, M.T.; Quinn, J.R.; Paton, D.; Youngs, C.G.; Skura, B.J. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 1079.
10. Puztai, A. Nutr. Abstr. Rev. 1967, 37, 1.
11. Jaffe, W.G. In "Nutritional Improvement of Food Legumes by Breeding"; John, Wiley and Sons: New York, 1975.
12. Aguilera, J.M.; Lusas, E.W.; Uebersax, M.A.; Zabik, M.E. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 1151.
13. "Approved Methods", Am. Assoc. Cereal Chemists (AACC), 1962, 7th ed.
14. D'Appolonia, B.L. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 898.
15. Sathe, S.K.; Ponte, J.G. Jr.; Rangnekar, P.D.; Salunkhe, D.K. Cereal Chem. 1981, 58, 97.
16. Wheeler, E.L.; Ferrel, R.E. Cereal Chem. 1971, 48,313.
17. Makower, R.U. Cereal Chem. 1970, 47, 288.
18. "Official Methods of Analysis", Assoc. Offic. Agric. Chemsits (AOAC), 1980, 13th ed.

19. Hsu, H.W.; Vavak, D.L.; Satterlee, L.D.; Miller, G.A. J. Food Sci. 1977, 42, 1269.
20. Satterlee, L.D.; Marshall, H.F.; Tennyson, J.M. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1979, 56, 103.
21. Wolzak, A.; Bressani, R.; Gomez Brenes, R. Qual. Plant. Plan Foods Hum. Nutr. 1981, 31, 31.
22. Weber, K.; Osborn, M. J. Biol. Chem. 1969, 244, 4406.
23. Labuza, T.P.; Tannenbaum, S.R.; Karel, M. Food Technol. 1970, 24, 35.
24. Naivikul, O.; D'Appolonia, B.L. Cereal Chem. 1979, 56, 24.
25. Pomeranz, Y.; Shogren, M.D.; Finney, K.F.; Bechted, D.B. Cereal Chem. 1977, 54, 25.
26. Rajchel, C.L.; Zabik, M.E.; Evenson, E. Bakers Digest 1975, 49, 27.
27. Shafer, M.A.M.; Zabik, M.E. J. Food Sci. 1978, 43, 375.
28. Vratanina, D.L.; Zabik, M.E. J. Food Sci. 1978, 43, 1590.
29. Defouw, C.; Zabik, M.E.; Uebersax, M.A.; Aguilera, J.M.; Lusas, E. Cereal Chem. 1982, 59, 229.
30. Guadagni, D.G.; Venstrom, D. J. Food Sci. 1972, 37, 774.
31. Satterlee, L.D.; Bembers, M.; Kendrick, J.G. J. Food Sci. 1975, 40, 81.
32. Bolourforooshan, M.; Markakis, P. J. Food Sci. 1979, 44, 390.
33. Tecklenburg, E.; Zabik, M. E.; Uebersax, M. A.; Dietz, J. C.; Lusas, E. W. J. Food Sci. 1984, 49, 570.
34. Zabik, M. E.; Uebersax, M. A.; Lee, J. P.; Aguilera, J. M.; Lusas, E. W. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1983, 60(7), 1305.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch016

17

Winged Bean as a Source of Protein: Recent Advances

Sachi. Sri Kantha and John W. Erdman, Jr.

Department of Food Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801

Protein quality studies evaluating various edible portions of the winged bean plant and the results of recent International Field Trials are reviewed. Research efforts have been focused upon the mature seed (protein content 20.7-45.9% in 240 accessions), which is occasionally eaten in parts of Indonesia and Papua, New Guinea. Autoclaved seed meal and wet heat treated seed meal provided a corrected PER value of 1.76 and 1.72 respectively, in comparison to casein control of 2.50. Of the 190 accessions evaluated after one year's growth in Florida, 38 showed tuber formation. Tender leaves are incorporated in the food preparations in the South Asian region. Leaf protein concentrate (crude protein 51.9%) prepared from leaves yielded a PER value of 2.2 in comparison to 2.7 for corn-soy control. International Winged Bean Trials conducted in 19 countries recommend 5 varieties as having the best yield potential under varying environmental conditions.

The winged bean (Psophocarpus tetragonolobus L.DC) is a twining, perennial herbaceous legume which can climb to 3-4 meters. Botanically it is classified as belonging to Family Leguminoseae, subfamily Paplionoideae, tribe Phaseoleae and subtribe Phaseoline (1,2). Of the 9 recognized species of Psophocarpus, four are presently cultivated as a home garden crop in the humid tropics of South and South East Asia. Three species (P.scandens, P.palustris and P.grandiflorus) are now being cultivated on experimental basis as forage and cover crops (3). Though it has yet to attain the status of a commercially productive legume, the nutritional aspects of winged bean have been studied in USA, India, Japan, Malaysia, Philippines, Papua New Guinea, Czechoslovakia, Australia and Sri Lanka.

The actively investigated areas and the locations where winged bean studies have been conducted are shown in Table I. Since 1975, on a conservative estimate, approximately 150 research reports covering areas such as microstructure of winged bean protein, nu-

0097-6156/86/0312-0206$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Table I

Studies on the nutritional aspects of winged bean

Research area	location	References of reported studies
1. Microstructure of winged bean protein	Australia	(4-7)
	Japan	(8-10)
2. Nutrient, anti-nutrient composition and isolation		
(a) Nutrient analysis, bioavailability studies, functional properties of protein	USA	(11-16)
	Sri Lanka	(17)
	India	(18,19)
	Philippines	(20)
(b) Protease inhibitors, tannins	USA	(21-24)
	Sri Lanka	(25)
	Australia	(26-30)
	Malaysia	(31,32)
(c) Phytohgaemagglutinins(lectins)	USA	(33)
	Sri Lanka	(34)
	Japan	(35-37)
	India	(38)
3. Storage studies on seeds	Japan	(39)

(Continued on next page)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Table I (cont.)

Studies on the nutritional aspects of winged bean

Research area	location	References of reported studies
4. Nutritive value in animals		
(a) rats	India	(18,40)
	Czechoslovakia	(41)
	Japan	(42)
	Peru	(43)
(b) chicken	Malaysia	(44)
	USA	(45)
5. Human experiments and trials	Czechoslovakia	(46,47)
6. Preparation of foods		
(a) bread	USA	(48-50)
(b) tempeh	Indonesia	(51)
(c) miso	Japan	(52)
(d) tofu	Japan	(53)
	USA	(54,55)
7. Consumer acceptability studies	Sri Lanka	(56,57)
	Papua New Guinea	(58)

trient and anti-nutrient composition, effect of storage on seed components, protein quality estimation of seed flour for chickens and rats, human feeding trials, preparation of foods from processed winged bean flour and consumer acceptability studies have been published. A representative list of about one third of the publications (4-58) are noted in Table I.

Previously published reviews (59-61) have analyzed in detail the emergence of winged bean as a legume of significant potential. This paper summarizes recent reports on protein quality evaluation of the edible portions of this legume.

Seeds

Nutrition research on winged bean has mainly focused upon the tough, mature seed, which is rich in protein and oil. The seeds are occasionally consumed in Indonesia and Papua New Guinea (59, 60). A survey of 240 winged bean accessions from 16 countries showed that the protein and oil contents range between 20.7-45.9% and 7.2-21.5% respectively (13). Studies on the evaluation of seed flour as an alternative feed source for livestock has only recently begun. The two most commonly used plant protein sources in broiler (chicken) diets to date have been soybean and peanut cake (62). The effect of replacing soybean meal with winged bean meal at 0, 19, 44, 74 and 95% on a protein basis was studied by de Lumen et al. (45). No statistically significant differences were observed among different rations in metabolizable energy, nitrogen retention and broiler performance. However, there was an indication of adverse effects at 95% replacement. In another experiment using more birds per treatment, the same researchers reported that replacement at 75% and 100% level decreased the metabolizable energy and led to poor broiler performance. Though defatted winged bean meal prepared by autoclaving at 121°C for 30 min was used in this study, it was inferred that hulls in the seeds may have caused the decrease in metabolizable energy that led to the poor performance of broilers.

Two studies (44,63) had shown that growth performance and nitrogen retention efficiency of chicks were severely reduced by the inclusion of raw full fat winged bean seeds at rates of up to 400g/kg in semi-purified diets. Heat treatment of winged beans prior to dietary incorporation results in reversal of the growth depression and increases the efficiency of food utilization.

In a recent investigation performed in Nigeria (62), farm processed winged bean was fed to broilers in partial or complete replacement for either soybean meal or peanut cake. The feed gain ratio obtained for birds fed on winged bean, soybean and peanut cake diets were 3.0, 2.8 and 2.7 respectively. However, the study revealed that mortality of broilers fed on winged bean-based diet was high (14%), suggesting that the bean cake was not effectively processed to remove the anti-nutrients. Results of another study (64) showed that it was feasible to feed autoclaved winged beans to Japanese quail chicks. However, the authors suggest that prior to feeding quail or other monogastric animals, the type of heat processing treatment must be carefully monitored. Beans heated for 30

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

min at 118°C produced excellent growth response. The addition of 0.8% methionine to winged bean meal was suggested to be necessary for equivalent growth compared with an addition level of 0.3% in soybean meal diets (64).

These investigations show the potential value of full fat winged bean as a broiler feed. However, further studies that define conditions for destruction of anti-nutrients which cause reduced growth performance should be performed.

Quite a number of studies (18,40-43,65,66) published in the last few years have investigated the growth performance of laboratory rats fed raw or autoclaved winged been. In a general context, rat studies provide a good model to evaluate adequate processing techniques needed for elimination of anti-nutrients. There is uniformity among the reported studies regarding the lethal effect of feeding raw winged beans to rats. While raw bean meal results in poor or no growth, autoclaved meal results in adequate growth and no toxic side effects in the rat.

Table II provides a comparison of four protein efficiency ratio (PER) studies of heat-processed winged bean seed flour. In these studies rats were fed 10% protein level of casein on test protein for 28 days. PER was determined by evaluating grams growth per grams protein intake (times 100). The seeds used in the four studies were subjected to varying time and temperature heat treatments. However it can be seen that the PER values obtained for winged bean compare favorably with that of casein control. In a study from our laboratory (66) it was found that dehulling followed by moist heat treatment for 30 min could be utilized as a good procedure of heat treatment in place of autoclaving. If these data are confirmed with human trials, it could enhance the use of seeds since in the tropical developing countries where other portions of winged bean are already consumed and facilities for autoclaving are unavailable for rural peasants.

Tubers: Tubers are quite commonly consumed by villagers in Burma. Other tropical countries also report sporadic use of winged bean tubers (59). However, in comparison to the available data on the nutrient, anti-nutrient composition and the protein quality of the seed flour, published data on the nutritional value of winged bean tuber is somewhat limited. The few reported studies dealing with a larger number of varieties grown in different locations (25,67-71) show that tubers are mainly composed of protein and carbohydrates.

Fresh tubers contain a moisture content of 55.5-65.8% and a rather high crude protein content of 5.5-5.6%. Air-drying or freeze drying of tubers results in an increase of protein content to 13.1-16.5% (Table III). However, dry weight of tuber per plant was low, varying from less than 25g to about 50g in different winged bean cultivars (72). Furthermore, of the 190 accessions evaluated after one year's growth in Florida, only 38 showed tuber formation (72).

According to Masefield (73) the winged bean nodulated well wherever the crop has been grown, irrespective of whether the seed was inoculated or not. The mean protein contents (dry wt. basis $\pm$ S.D.) of inoculated and uninoculated tubers of six strains originating from Sri Lanka, Nigeria, Indonesia, Papua, New Guinea and Thailand are reported as 20.0($\pm$3.7) and 17.3($\pm$6.2), respectively

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Table II

Comparison of PER studies on heat-processed winged bean seeds in rats (fed at 10% protein level)

Sample description and preparation for 10% protein diet	Reported PER values		Corrected PER values		Reference
	casein	winged bean	casein	winged bean	
Ghana: soaked, dehulled cotyledon, antoclaved 100°C for 30 min.	3.04	2.14	2.50	1.76	(41)
Papua New Guinea: antoclaved heterogeneous sample, 118°C for 20 min.	3.00	1.60	2.50	1.33	(65)
Peru: soaked seeds, boiled for 60 min.	3.09	1.73	2.50	1.44	(43)
Sri Lanka: soaked, dehulled cotyledon, boiled for 30 min.	3.16	2.17	2.50	1.72	(66)

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Table III

Chemical composition of winged bean tubers grown in different countries
(Mean values)

	Fresh Tubers		Dried Tubers	
	Thailand (3 varieties)	Sri Lanka[b] (19 varieties)	Philippines[c] (26 varieties)	India[d] (12 varieties)
Moisture (%)	55.5	65.8	5.3	9.6
crude protein (%)	5.5	5.6	16.5	13.1
crude fat (%)	-[f]	-	1.0	-
ash (%)	-	-	2.9	2.0
fiber (%)	-	-	16.6[g]	2.7
carbohydrate (%)[e]	-	-	57.7	70.1
starch	26.1	-	-	-
reducing sugars (mg/100g)	-	-	-	108.6
non-reducing sugars (mg/100g)	-	-	-	71.0

a. ref. (69)
b. ref. (25)
c. ref. (67); freeze-dried sample
d. ref. (68); air-dried sample
e. calculated by difference
f. not determined
g. calculated by difference

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

(71). There was no significant difference between the amino acid contents of the inoculated or uninoculated tubers.

The Rhizobial characteristics of the winged bean nodules were reported by Ikram and Broughton in a series of studies (74-76). Of the Rhizobia isolated from 14 different genera of legumes when tested for their nitrogen fixing effectiveness with P. tetragonolobus, all but one isolate was able to form nodules with winged bean. Thus, Ikram and Broughton (74) suggested that the winged bean may be considered as promiscuous with respect to its Rhizobial requirements.

From a study of 6 varieties of tubers from different regions of Asia and grown at two locations (Western Australia and Malaysia), Kortt and Caldwell (70) concluded that,

1. the reported variations in the composition of tuber crude protein are probably due to variations in the content of free amino acids and low molecular weight peptides accumulated by the tuber under different nutrient growth conditions.
2. the development of the tuber as a food crop is dependent more on agronomic factors such as variety selections, yields, ease of harvest and storage of tubers, than on nutritional limitations.

Well designed studies on nutritional quality of tuber protein with humans, poultry or other farm animals have yet to be reported.

Leaves: Among the variety of green, leafy foods, winged bean leaves are one of the richest sources of protein and carotenoids (59). In Sri Lanka and elsewhere, they are consumed after steaming or by direct incorporation into salads (60). Leaf protein concentrates (LPC) prepared from winged bean leaves grown at the experimental plots in Puerto Rico were reported to contain 51.9% crude protein and an essential amino acid profile similar to the reported values of alfalfa LPC. Winged bean LPC was rich in leucine, lysine, phenylalanine and valine. The only growth performance study conducted in rats yielded a PER value of 2.2 for winged bean leaves in comparison to 2.7 for a corn-soy control (77). Clearly more studies are needed on leaf protein.

Haulm (stem): The possibility of using winged bean haulm as a potential raw material for single cell protein production in the tropics has been investigated by Zomer et al. (78). Semi-solid fermentation of haulm, using various fungi, yielded a product containing 20% true protein, a 30% increase over the native material. The fermentation also increased the sulfur amino acid content by 1.5 to 6 fold.

International Winged Bean Trials

After the First International Winged Bean Symposium held at Los Banos, Philippines in 1978, the first international winged bean trials were launched. According to the report of Khan (79), who served as the coordinator of the trials, the aims of the trials were to:

i) test adaptation of selected winged bean varieties over a wide range of environmental conditions;
ii) provide sources of germ plasm of a new crop which cooperators may use directly;
iii) identify areas of the world which have potential for winged bean production; and

iv) test the response of winged bean to different environments. Altogether 31 researchers from 19 countries participated in the trials in regions as diverse as Bangladesh, Indonesia, Korea, Taiwan, Ivory Coast, Guatemala and USA. Through most of the trials sites were located in tropical climatic regions, a few were held in the subtropics as well with three additional regions (Australia, Korea and Pakistan) at latitudes 31°-37°. Of the 14 varieties used in the trial, five varieties were selected to have the best potential. Table IV shows the details obtained for these 5 varieties and the recommendations made by the evaluators. The Thailand variety (Nakhan Sawan) produced the highest yield in seeds and dry pods. Indonesian varieties (LBNC1 and LBNC3) produced higher yields of fresh tubers. However, these three Southeast Asian varieties were late maturing types and were also so sensitive to long day lengths that in some trials flowering did not occur. Two Papua, New Guinean varieties (UPS 121 and UPS 122) were identified as having medium vigor. Though winged bean genotypes from various regions of Southeast Asia exhibit considerable genetic diversity, Kortt (30) reported no differences in protein subunit composition. Thus it seems at this juncture, that variation in protein subunit composition cannot be exploited by plant breeders to improve the nutritional value of the seed. This area needs further confirmatory research.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Future areas of research

The winged bean was able to rise from comparative obscurity to some degree of prominence in the past decade, mainly because it was promoted as a legume in which all portions of the plant were edible and of high nutritional value. Some caution must be exercised at this point since all portions cannot be exploited from the same plant (80). Pod and seed production is influenced by plucking the leaves and/or flowers. Also, high tuber-yielding varieties do not produce high seed yields. Furthermore, a number of problems must be overcome before the winged bean becomes an important cash crop for the tropics.

Presently, the expansion of winged bean production and commercial development is inhibited by the lack of dwarf morphological variants and ecological uncertainties (80). A preliminary note on the development of bush type mutant in India has appeared (81), though scientific details have not been reported yet.

Another area which needs additional research is the nature of photoperiod sensitivity of the plant. Most, if not all, winged bean genotypes are photoperiod-sensitive and do not flower in long days. For example, in a field trial conducted in Southwestern Louisiana in 1982, 25 cultivars of P.tetragonolobus, one of P. scandens and two of P.palustris were sown in May. Flowering was observed to be strongly daylength-dependent with only 2 cultivars of P.tetragonolobus flowering in August; most cultivars did not flower until mid-to late September and some not until early November, thus limiting seed production (82). Genetic breeding for a successful search for day-neutral genotypes from germplasm collections is required (80).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

Table IV

Winged bean varieties with greatest yield potential

Variety	Origin	Days to flowering	Days to maturity	Yield (kg/ha)			Recommendation
				seed	fresh tuber	dry pod	
Nakhon Sawan	Thailand	77	179	1623	1229	3193	A
LBNC1	Indonesia	87	190	1322	2854	2678	A
LBNC3	Indonesia	86	193	1282	4363	2151	A
UPS 121	Papua New Guinea	76	165	1349	881	2773	B
UPS 122	Papua New Guinea	68	162	1386	1202	3001	B

A - as seed, green pod and tuber crop.

B - as seed producer for all areas; may be used for green pod production.

Ref. (79).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

A number of problems related to utilization of various portions of the plant for food and feed were recently reviewed by us (61). Notably the hard seed coat, poor hydration capacity and hard-to-cook phenomena needs to be overcome.

Preliminary studies on the potential of winged bean as a multi-purpose legume cover crop in India (83) and Philippines (84) have been reported. Data obtained on these field trials seem encouraging though they need further confirmation based on large scale crop planting. One optimistic feature in winged bean research is that during the last few years, agronomical studies are being conducted in countries such as Czechoslovakia (85), Belgium (86,87), Italy (88), Brazil (89), Guatemala (90) and USA (91,92), where winged bean has not been grown traditionally, even as a home garden crop. Such a pooled effort is badly needed to fill the gaps of knowledge which exist in the genetics, physiology and agronomy of winged bean.

In conclusion, winged bean is a legume crop with great potential but a combined research effort by agronomists, plant breeders, physiologists and nutritionists is needed to eliminate the obstacles which stand in the way of its realization. Large scale nutritional benefit from this legume awaits further research developments.

Acknowledgments

Financial assistance provided by the Nestle Foundation (Switzerland) as a scholarship grant to the senior author is gratefully appreciated.

Literature cited

1. Verdcourt, B.; Halliday, P.A. Kew Bull. 1978, 33, 191-227.
2. Allen, O.N.; Allen, E.K. "The Leguminosae: A Source Book of Characteristics, Uses and Nodulation"; University of Wisconsin Press, 1981, p. 556-58.
3. Smartt, J. Econ. Botany. 1984, 38, 24-35.
4. Blagrove, R.J.; Gillespie, J.M. Austr. J. Plant Physiol. 1978, 5, 371-75.
5. Blagrove, R.J.; Gillespie, J.M. Trop. Grain Legume Bull. 1978, 13, 40-44.
6. Blagrove, R.J.; Gillespie, J.M. Food Technol. in Austr. 1979, 31, 149-50.
7. Gillespie, J.M.; Blagrove, R.J. Austr. J. Plant Physiol. 1978. 5, 357-69.
8. Saio, K.; Nakano, Y.; Uemoto, S. Food Microstructure. 1983, 2, 175-81.
9. Yanagi, S.O.; Yoshida, N.; Saio, K. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1983, 47, 2267-71.
10. Yanagi, S.O. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1983, 47, 2273-80.
11. Okezie, B.O.; Martin, F.W. J. Food Sci. 1980, 45, 1045-51.
12. Garcia, V.V.; Palmer, J.K. J. Food Technol. 1980, 15, 469-76.
13. Hildebrand, D.F.; Chaven, C.; Hymowitz, T.; Bryan, H.H.; Duncan, A.A. Agronomy J. 1981, 73, 623-25.
14. Sathe, S.K.; Salunkhe, D.K. J. Food Sci. 1981, 46, 1389-93.

15. Sathe, S.K.; Deshpande, S.S.; Salunkhe, D.K. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 503-9.
16. Hettiarachchy, N.S.; Erdman, J.W. J. Food Sci. 1984, 49, 1132-35.
17. Sri Kantha, S. M.Sc.Thesis, University of Peradeniya, Sri Lanka, 1980; Field Crop Abstr. 1983, 36, 383.
18. Udayasekhara Rao, P.; Belavady, B. J. Plant Foods. 1979, 3, 169-74.
19. Narayana, K.; Narasinga Rao, M.S. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 1534-38.
20. Del Rosario, R.R.; Loxana, Y.; Noel, M.G.; Flores, D.M. Phil. Agric. 1981, 64, 143-53.
21. de Lumen, B.O.; Salamat, L.A. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1980, 28, 533-36.
22. de Lumen, B.O.; Belo, P.S. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1981, 29, 884-86.
23. Chan, J.; de Lumen, B.O. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1982, 30, 42-46.
24. Chan, J.; de Lumen, B.O. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1982, 30, 46-50.
25. Hettiarachchy, N.S.; Sri Kantha,S. Nutrisyon(Philippines), 1982, 7, 40-51.
26. Kortt, A.A. Trop. Grain Legume Bull. 1978, 13/14, 44-46.
27. Kortt, A.A. Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 1979, 577, 371-82.
28. Kortt, A.A. Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 1980, 624, 237-48.
29. Kortt, A.A. Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 1981, 657, 212-21.
30. Kortt, A.A. Qualitas Plantarum. 1983, 33, 29-40.
31. Tan, N.H.; Lowe, E.S.H.; Iskander, M. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1982, 33, 1327-30.
32. Tan, N.H.; Wong, K.C. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1982, 30, 1140-43.
33. Pueppke, S.G. Biochem. Biophys. Acta. 1979, 581, 63-70.
34. Sri Kantha, S.; Hettiarachchy, N.S. J. Natl. Sci. Council Sri Lanka, 1981, 9, 223-28.
35. Higuchi, M.; Suga, M.; Iwai, K. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1983, 47, 1879-86.
36. Higuchi, M.; Tsuchiya, I.; Iwai, K. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1984, 48, 695-701.
37. Higuchi, M.; Iwai, K. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1985, 49, 391-98.
38. Appukuthan, P.S.; Basu, D. Anal. Biochem. 1981, 113, 253-55.
39. Ikura, K.; Sasaki, R.; Chiba, H. J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol. 1983, 29, 161-67.
40. Raghunath, M.; Belavady, B. Nutr. Rep. Internat. 1979, 20, 701-7.
41. Cerny, K.; Kordylas, M.; Pospisil, F.; Svabensky, O.; Zajic, B. Brit. J. Nutr. 1971, 26, 293-99.
42. Kimura, T.; Satanachote, C.; Yoshida, A. J. Nutr. Sci. Vitaminol. 1982, 28, 27-33.
43. Gross, R. Qualitas Plantarum. 1983, 32, 117-24.
44. Wong, K.C. Proc.Malaysian Food Self Sufficiency 1975 Conference, 1976, pp. 103-16.
45. de Lumen, B.O.; Gerpacio, A.L.; Vohra, P. Poultry Sci. 1982, 61, 1099-106.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

46. Cerny, K.; Addy, H.A. Brit. J. Nutr. 1973, 29, 105-7.
47. Cerny, K.; Hoa, D.Q.; Dinh, N.L.; Zelena, H. Proc.2nd Internat. Winged Bean Seminar, 1981, Columbo, Sri Lanka. (in press).
48. Blaise, D.S.; Okezie, B.O. Bakers Digest. 1980, 54, 22-24 & 33-35.
49. Okezie, B.O.; Dobo, S.B. Bakers Digest. 1980, 54, 35-41.
50. Nmorka, G.N.; Okezie, B.O. Cereal Chem. 1983, 60, 198-202.
51. Gandjar, I. Proc. 1st Internat. Winged Bean Seminar, 1978, Manila, Philippines, 1980, pp. 330-34.
52. Saio, K.; Suzuki, H.; Kobayashi, T.; Namikawa, M. Food Microstructure, 1984, 3, 65-71.
53. Omachi, M.; Ishak, E.; Homma, S.; Fujimaki, M. Nippon Shokuhin Kogyo Gakkaishi. 1983, 30, 216-20.
54. Jensen, M.W. Ph.D. Thesis, Purdue University, Indiana, 1980.
55. Sri Kantha, S.; Hettiarachchy, N.S.; Erdman, J.W. J. Food Sci. 1983, 48, 441-444.
56. Axelson, M.I.; Cassidy, C.M.; de Colon, M.M.; Hacklander, E.H.; Neruda, G.S.; Rawling, K.A. Ecol. Food and Nutr. 1981, 12, 127-37.
57. Hacklander, E.H. J. Home Econ. 1984, 76, 14-17.
58. Claydon, A. Qualitas Plantarum. 1983, 32, 167-77.
59. "The Winged Bean: A High Protein Crop for the Tropics", National Academy of Sciences, 1981, 2nd ed.
60. Khan, T.N. "Winged Bean Production in the Tropics", FAO, Rome, 1982.
61. Sri Kantha, S.; Erdman, J.W. J. Amer. Oil Chem. Soc. 1984, 61, 515-25.
62. Smith, O.B.; Ilori, J.O.; Onesirosan, P. Animal Feed Sci. and Technol. 1984, 11, 231-37.
63. D'Mello, J.P.F.; Acamovic, T.; Walker, A.G. Trop. Agric.(Trinidad), 1983, 60, 290-93.
64. Wyckoff, S.; Mak, T.K.; Vohra, P. Poultry Sci. 1983, 62, 359-64.
65. Jaffe, W.G.; Korte, R. Nutr. Rep. Internat. 1976, 14, 449-55.
66. Sri Kantha, S.; Erdman, J.W. unpublished data, 1985.
67. de Lumen, B.O.; Reyes, P.S. J. Food Sci. 1982, 47, 821-24.
68. Vaidehi, M.P.; Annapurna, M.L.; Gururaja Rao, M.R.; Uma, C.N. J. Food Sci. and Technol.(India). 1982, 19, 136-39.
69. Poulter, N.H. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1982, 33, 107-14.
70. Kortt, A.A.; Caldwell, J.B. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1984, 35, 304-13.
71. Hafez, Y.S.; Mohamed, A.I.; Herath, W. Nutr. Rep. Internat. 1984, 29, 253-61.
72. Hildebrand, D.F.; Chaven, C.; Hymowitz, T.; Bryan H.H. Trop. Agric. (Trinidad). 1982, 59, 59-61.
73. Masefield, G.B. Field Crop Abstr. 1973, 26, 157-60.
74. Ikram, A.; Broughton, W.J. Soil Biol. Biochem. 1980, 12, 77-82.
75. Ikram, A.; Broughton, W.J. Soil Biol. Biochem. 1980, 12, 83-87.
76. Ikram, A.; Broughton, W.J. Soil Biol. Biochem. 1980, 12, 203-9.
77. Cheeke, P.R.; Telek, L.; Carlsson, R.; Evans, J.J. Nutr. Rep. Internat. 1980, 22, 717-21.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

78. Zomer, E.; Klein, D.; Rozhanski, M.; Er-El, A.; Joson, L.M.; Goldberg, I. Biotechnol. Letters. 1981, 3, 513-18.
79. Khan, T.N.; Speijers, J.; Edwards, C.S. "Adaptation of Winged Bean: Report on the First International Winged Bean Trials", International Council for Development of Underutilized Plants, Calif., 1984.
80. Smartt, J. Expl. Agric. 1985, 21, 1-18.
81. Anon. Winged Bean Flyer (Philippines). 1982, 4(2), 32-33.
82. Taylor, R.W.; Meche, G.A. 74th Ann. Progress Report Rice Expt. Station, Crowley, LA 1982, pp. 452-55.
83. Banerjee, A.; Bagchi, D.K.; Si, L.K. Expl. Agric. 1984, 20, 297-301.
84. San Juan, N.C.; Abad, R.G. Hort. Abstr. 1982, 52, 1227.
85. Buresova, M. Agric. Tropica et Subtropica, 1979, 12, 107-29.
86. Iruthayathas, E.E.; Vlassak, K.; Reynders, L. Z. Pflanzenernaehr Bodenkd. 1982, 145, 398-410.
87. Iruthayathas, E.E.; Gunasekeran, S.; Vlassak, K. Sci. Hortic. (Amsterdam), 1983, 20, 231-40.
88. Bistocchi, N.; Cagiotti, M.R.; Crosta, G. Ann. della Facolta di Agraria Univ. degli Studi di Perugia. 1979, 33, 389-404.
89. Lam-Sanchez, A.; Faggioni, J.L.M.; Kronka, S.D.N. Cientifica, 1981, 9, 137-44.
90. Jarquin, R.; Quezada, R.; Gomez-Brenes, R.; Bressani,R. Arch. Latin Amer. Nutricion, 1982, 32, 111-29.
91. Bryan, H.H.; Duncan, A.A. Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1978, 22, 252-64.
92. Lynd, J.Q.; Lurlarp, C.; Fernando, B.L. J. Plant Nutr. 1983, 6, 641-56.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch017

18

Tropical Seeds, Legumes, Fruits, and Leaves as Sources of Protein

Robert E. Berry

U.S. Citrus and Subtropical Products Laboratory, South Atlantic Area, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Winter Haven, FL 33883-1909

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Many tropical plants are surprisingly high potential sources of protein with some leafy plants comprising as much as 40% dry-matter as protein, some fruits ranging as high as 40% protein and some aquatic weeds containing up to 5% protein. The amino acid compositions of many of these are well balanced, while others, particularly proteins from fruits, often need amino acid supplements or combinations with other protein sources. In extraction and use of leaf proteins, certain types of lipids provide interference and must be removed prior to or during the protein extraction process. In fruits and some tubers, caloric density becomes an important factor. Often, in order to obtain the recommended dietary allowance of protein from a specific fruit source, a higher than recommended amount of calories would need to be consumed. Thus, in order to be useful dietary sources of protein, some sources must be reduced in caloric content and/or supplemented with protein concentrates. While protein and amino acid composition of some water weeds are low compared with other leaves, they are easy and very low cost to produce. In many tropical areas they grow wild and would only need to be harvested. Natural production would be sufficient for supplying very large quantities.

Mention of a trademark or proprietary product is for identification only and does not imply a warranty or guarantee of the product by the U. S. Department of Agriculture over other products which may also be suitable.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

Historically, a major form of malnutrition in most parts of the world has been protein deficiency and this has been especially prevalent in subtropical and tropical areas where 80% of the world population will reside by the end of the next decade (1). While legumes and leaves have been considered as potential protein sources for many years, only recently have the protein potentials of less obvious sources such as tropical fruits, some unique tropical seeds and aquatic water weeds been considered. As the protein deficiencies in world diets become more critical, increasing attention will be given to new sources of protein which can be grown in tropical and subtropical areas and which have not been given significant attention in the past (2). While, in general, fruit and vegetables provide only about 3-4% of the dietary protein in most countries, this is more than doubled in a few such as Spain, Peru and the Philippines (3). A review of the overall protein contents of some tropical plants, the crude protein and extractable amounts in comparison with average sizes and edible amounts of some fruits and the potential production yields of some seeds and leaves, indicates there is significant potential for additional protein as dietary supplements in tropical areas. Past work on protein extractability from leaves and grasses has indicated, while they are good potential sources of leaf protein concentrates (LPC), some lipid components interfere with protein extractability (4). The concept of caloric density of foods is of importance when considering certain proteins. The U.S. Senate Select Committee on Nutrition and Human Needs recommended consumption of fruits and vegetables should be increased, meats, fats and refined sugars decreased, and about 12-14% of the total caloric intake should be derived from protein (5). In many starchy crops (roots and tubers) and fruits, the sugars and starches so dilute the protein content that in order to be a significant protein source, too many calories would have to be consumed. Thus, many foods of these kinds must be consumed as complements to other dietary components higher in protein content, or the protein from these foods must be extracted and concentrated.

Many waterways of tropical areas are plagued with water weeds which must continually be removed to keep lakes and streams navigable and they generally cause a nuisance. These aquatic weeds can also serve as potential protein sources. Though they have the disadvantage of being relatively low in protein content, they have the advantage of being widely available, easily grown and practically no cost to produce.

Protein in tropical plants

The protein content of many tropical and subtropical plants is surprisingly high. A study by Martin and Ruberte in 1975 (6) included leaves of many plants which could be easily grown in tropical areas and which contained about 20% or higher protein on a dry-weight basis. In 1975, Hall et al. (7) determined amino acid compositions of many of these plants by semi-quantitative thin-layer chromatography. Their results, indicated in Table I, showed many types of tropical plants have protein contents above 20%, with the highest being the castor bean and the balsam pear.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Table I. Protein and Free Amino Acid Compositions of Leaves from Tropical and Subtropical Plants [Adapted from Hall et al. (7)]

Common Name	Type and Growth Habit	Protein Content (Mean %)	Free Amino Acids[a]
Castor bean	P[b] herb	41.3	.165
Balsam pear	A[c] vine	32.5	.107
Cowpea	P vine	31.8	.182
Cassava	P shrub	31.6	.107
Purslane	A herb	27.5	.243
Chayote	P vine	24.4	.162
Mulberry	P tree	23.9	.128
Ceylon spinach	P vine	23.3	.152
Pigeon pea	P shrub	23.3	.081
Cup panax	P shrub	22.4	.091
Peperomia	A herb	21.6	.109
Banana	P herbaceous tree	20.9	.133
Dwarf Coral tree	P tree	20.4	.124
Coffee	P shrub	19.5	.076
Hibiscus	P shrub	17.5	N.D.[d]
Beach morning glory	P herb	16.3	N.D.
Poor man's orchid	P tree	15.5	N.D.
Indian mulberry	P tree	14.5	N.D.
Tamarind	P herb	13.0	N.D.
Bignay	P tree	11.4	N.D.
Baobab	P tree	10.8	N.D.
Mango	P tree	7.5	N.D.
Indian rubber	P tree	5.9	N.D.

[a]Milliequivalents of free amino acid per gm of dry leaves.
[b]P = Perennial.
[c]A = Annual.
[d]N.D. = Not determined.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Cow peas, cassava and pigeon peas also ranked high and these plants are currently used as part of the staple diet in many tropical countries. Their studies concluded that any leaf crop with high protein content and significant essential amino acids should be strongly considered as a potential source for leaf protein concentrate (LPC). They also indicated such crops if not already consumed, should be promoted for consumption as supplementary foods. Their studies verified that leguminous plants such as cowpea and pigeonpea could serve as good sources of supplementary amino acids because of the high lysine content which is commonly limiting in many diets based on cereals such as rice, corn, and wheat (8). They also recommended that the nutritional quality of cassava leaves (high in lysine and methionine) would greatly enhance a diet of cassava root, a staple food in the tropics. The castor bean has not been used as a protein source primarily because of a poisonous alkaloid which combines with the protein ricin in the mature leaves. They recommended studies to solve this problem through improved processing techniques or plant hybridization methods.

Protein in tropical fruits

While fruits are not normally considered potential sources of protein, some have been found recently to be surprisingly high in crude protein in the edible portion (9, 10, 11). As indicated in Table II some of the more common fruit such as banana, persimmon and mango have crude protein in the range of 1 g or less/100 g of fruit flesh. However, some less widely known fruits such as Mamey sapote, tucuma, and decne have crude protein contents above 2 g/100 g and baobab-seeds contained over 12 g/100 g.

Table II. Potential Protein in Some Tropical Fruits[a]

	Average Fruit Weight (g)	% Edible	%[b] Solids	Crude[c] Protein g/100 g of Fruit	Total Required Amino Acids mg/100 g Fresh Fruit
Baobab-seeds[d]	114	35	90	12.56	-
-pulp[d]	56	68	90	3.31	-
Decne	714	90	30	4.58	-
Tucuma	20	19	45	2.67	1181
Mamey sapote	800	82	34	2.12	535
Avocado	85	57	21	1.61	666
Longan	6	52	19	1.31	301
Breadfruit[d]	2018	80	32	1.36	-
Banana[e]	257	68	24	1.00	-
Persimmon	20	60	24	0.62	234
Mango	550	69	15	0.42	428

[a]From Hall et al. (9).
[b]100% - % moisture.
[c]N x 6.25.
[d]From Oliveria (10).
[e]From Adams (11).

However, Oliveria (10) indicated the decne fruit contained a very high moisture content and the baobab-seeds had a very high fiber content. Thus, it would not be practical to expect one to consume relatively large quantities of these fruits in the fresh form. However, there are potential treatments by which the fiber content could be lessened or the moisture content could be reduced. On a per fruit basis, breadfruit, Mamey sapote and decne appeared to be good protein sources because of the relatively high fruit weight, as well as the significant crude protein content. According to Hall et al. (9) the tucuma was one of the best apparent sources of crude protein among the tropical fruits they studied. Because these fruit are quite unusual, a brief description seems appropriate. These are fruit from a type of palm grown around the Amazon basin in South America and sold in that region. They are usually harvested from wild stands and the fruit has a heavy, starchy, semi-moist consistency and bland flavor. It has been used in soups, stews, and cooked with other foods. While the Mamey sapote and the avocado also contain significant crude protein in the edible portions, they both contain very high starch, fat, and carbohydrate and therefore are high in dietary calories. Thus, they would be impractical to serve as primary protein sources.

When quality of fruit proteins, (indicated by the content of amino acids required in the human diet) is considered several are significant, as indicated in Table III. This lists, from left to right in descending order, the amounts of required amino acids in several fruits, recently reported. Among the fruits reported here, the tucuma and avocado provide a good balance and a high quantity of the required amino acids. Almost all fruits reported here were relatively low in the sulfur containing amino acids, particularly cysteine and cystine. However, dried date, tucuma, and Mamey sapota were relatively high in amounts of these amino acids as well. Most of the more common fruits such as peach, orange and mango were relatively low in sulfur containing amino acids, as well as other required amino acids. As indicated by these studies many fruits would make excellent dietary supplements to improve content of certain amino acids.

Protein source vs production potential

Where arable land is high cost, high value, or in scarce supply the production potential of protein becomes an especially important factor. Fruits and leaves from wild, undomesticated plants provide attractive sources of protein in the diet because of their natural acceptability by local inhabitants and their wide-spread accessibility due to native growth. However, for domesticated and commercialized situations the production of protein per unit area of arable land is an important factor. Seeds, leaf crops, and grasses are very efficient protein producers from the standpoint of amount per unit area. As indicated in Table IV, the more commonly used seeds and legumes, soybeans and wheat have relatively high protein production potentials (around 400 to 800 kg/ hectare).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Table III. Dietary Required Amino Acids (mg/100 g Fresh Fruit) in Some Fruits [Adapted from Hall et al. (9)]

Amino acid	Tucuma	Avocado	Dried Date[a]	Mamey Sapota	Longan	Peach	Orange	Mango
Isoleucine	125	72	66	46	26	13	23	20
Leucine	201	126	114	84	54	29	22	32
Lysine	135	106	81	84	46	30	43	28
Methionine	33	28	22	18	13	31	12	7
Cysteine + Cystine	28	4	52	18	3	9	10	4
Phenylalanine	107	74	74	53	30	18	30	19
Tyrosine	145	50	21	55	25	21	17	11
Threonine	130	75	76	58	34	27	12	20
Valine	153	109	93	77	58	40	31	29
Histidine	125	21	33	42	12	17	12	13
Total	1181	666	632	535	301	235	212	182

[a] From FAO (20).

Table IV. Production Potential of Protein From Some Seeds and Leafy Vegetables [from Berry (2)]

	kg Protein /ha
Seeds	
Soybean (oilseed)	510[a], 785[b]
Wheat (cereal seed)	392[b]
Cowpea (legume seed)	330[c]
Urd bean (legume seed)	254[d]
Leaves	
Alfalfa (Medicago sativa)	3000[e], 2690[b]
Sorghum x sudan grass hybrid (Sorghum sudanesis)	2320[b]
Transvala digitgrass (Digitarea decumbens)	2179[f]
Tetrakalai (Phasedus aureus)	1760[g]

[a]From Food Ind. S. Aft. (1).
[b]From Stahmann (19).
[c]From FAO (20).
[d]From Jeswani (21).
[e]From Singh (22).
[f]From Sotomayor-Rios et al. (23).
[g]From Kohler et al. (24).

Cow pea and urd bean, two common legumes are only slightly lower. An excellent review by H. D. Tindall of the leguminosae plants indicates most of their seeds have high protein contents, are directly consumable, and they are easily grown in tropical and subtropical climates (30).

However, neither seeds nor fruit can approach the extremely efficient production of leafy plants and most forage grasses. Alfalfa, one of the most commonly grown sources, produces around 3,000 kg/hectare. Certain grasses such as the sorghum x sudan grass hybrid and the transvala digitgrass indicated in Table IV have relatively high protein but not as high as alfalfa. These grasses are some of the better prospects among those surveyed at the USDA Tropical Horticultural Laboratory in Rio Piadres, Puerto Rico where many grasses, leaf crops and hybrids are being studied. It is notable that leaves produced more crude protein than seeds by factors of 6 to 8 times and leafy vegetables yield the highest protein/unit area. As reported by Abbott in 1966 (3), one acre of land can produce in three to four months about eight tons of fresh leafy vegetables (grasses especially) containing up to 350 pounds (160 kg) of protein. Legumes have a much lower yield and in fact, peas and beans rank below some starchy crops like potatoes and corn in quantities of protein produced per unit of land area (12).

Another point to be considered is the form in which the protein-containing food is consumed and the efficiency of extraction or use of the protein in human diet. When this is considered, most of the seed-type foods, beans and legumes, have efficiencies which overcome their lowered production potential. Thus, these foods can be directly consumed and this results in a very efficient use in the human body. Many grasses and

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

leafy-type vegetables must be either extracted and concentrated or fed to animals and protein consumed by eating the animal. Protein can usually be more easily extracted from beans and seeds than from leaves. However, in an extensive study, Martin and Ruberte (6) indicated there are many tropical leaves that can be consumed directly and serve as excellent sources of efficient protein in the human diet.

Protein in leafy vegetables

As pointed out by Martin and Ruberte (6) of many vegetables normally consumed such as beans, seeds, peas, and tubers, the leaves contain significantly more protein than the part commonly consumed. They reported that the % crude protein in many leaves ranges as high as 20% in bamboo, curry, and lettuce to greater than 30% in leaves from cassava, cowpea, balsam pear and pumpkin. Cassava, taro, okra, soybean and pigeon pea are good examples of protein content of leaves being higher than that of seed, pod, or tuber.

Many studies have been reported on extractability and concentration of protein from leafy plants (13, 14). While it is more efficient to consume the leafy vegetable or fruit directly, considerable quantities of less available protein can be made available through extraction and concentration into LPC. As pointed out by Pirie (13) and Kohler & Knuckles (14), an LPC processing plant could be oriented near packinghouses for leafy vegetables so that leaves, stems, and stalks trimmed from these vegetables before being sent to market, could subsequently be extracted for protein. Leaf protein processes are covered in more detail in another chapter.

The protein in four different tropical leaves and the yield of crude and final LPC were studied by Nagy et al. in 1978 (15). They found that the crude protein in cassava leaves and sorghum x sudan hybrid grass were relatively high (Table V) but the dried yield of true leaf concentrate was much higher from sauropus.

Table V. Weights and Protein Contents of Leaves from Four Tropical Plants [from Nagy et al. (4)]

Tropical Leaves	Fresh Wt Leaves g	Dry Content g	Crude Pro.[a] Dry Leaves, g	Crude[b] LPC Prot., g	True[b] LPC Prot., g
Chaya	873	170	41.3	15.1	7.2
Sorghum x sudan	1230	180	18.7	11.1	4.7
Cassava	561	102	18.0	10.2	5.7
Sauropus	1216	281[c]	83.7	21.4	10.5

[a] N x 6.25.
[b] Dried weight.
[c] Contains woody stems.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

A problem encountered especially in the LPC from grasses and some types of leaves is the interference of lipids extracted with the protein concentrate which were difficult to separate. As indicated in Table VI, although the protein from grasses is considered highest quality from plants, based on required amino acids, that from other tropical leaves such as cassava, Chinese cabbage and Tamu-TEX-sci (an experimental grass hybrid from the University of Texas) all compare favorably. These plants all show a good balance of amino acids required for humans and especially some of those such as methionine which are usually low in plant protein. However, they all have a relatively low level of threonine and the experimental grass hybrid is low in phenylalanine. Three of these plants, Chinese cabbage, the grass hybrid and cassava leaves can be consumed directly as human food, as well as used as a source of LPC.

Regarding the interference of lipids and fatty acids in preparation of LPC, Nagy et al. (15) made an extensive study of this problem and determined, as indicated in Table VII, that the lipid content and total lipid distribution in some green protein fractions is indeed significant and can present a problem with protein extractability and purification. They indicated however, most of the lipid appeared to come from extraction of cell walls and ruptured cellular contents during the maceration process. They also suggested the lipids were released and became extractable primarily through enzymatic reactions after maceration of the leaves for extraction. Thus, they postulated that the time interval between maceration of the plant tissue and the application of heat to coagulate proteins was critical. They recommended heat inactivation of enzymes and precipitation of proteins as quickly as possible after maceration to minimize this interference.

Role of caloric density in protein effectiveness

A serious problem with some vegetables and particularly with fruit as a source of protein is the dilution of protein with carbohydrates so that an inordinate amount of calories must be consumed to obtain the needed amount of protein and amino acids for human growth. A survey of calories and protein content/100 g fresh weight of several different leaves, pods, seeds and tubers is shown in Table VIII. This indicates the desirability of certain leaves, pods and seeds over tubers, for example, as a protein source.

Foods that yield in the range of 5-10 calories/g protein should be excellent dietary sources of protein. However, those that yield 50-100 or more calories/g protein should probably be used more where calories for energy are needed and supplemented with other protein sources. In many countries man has supplemented his diet with protein by the consumption of animal products and meat in order to eliminate this problem and balance the protein-caloric values.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Table VI. Required Amino Acids in Some Tropical Leafy Vegetables and Grasses [g Amino Acids/100 g Protein; Adapted from Nagy et al., (4)]

	Brassica Chinensis[a] (Chinese Cabbage)	Brassica Carinata[b] (TAMU-Tex Sci)	Cassava[c]	Alfalfa[d]	Barley[a]
Lysine	7.1	6.0	6.7	6.3	6.6
Phenylalanine	6.2	2.5	5.9	5.8	6.2
Methionine	1.9	1.4	1.6	2.0	2.2
Threonine	5.2	5.0	4.8	5.0	5.1
Leucine	9.2	9.5	9.9	8.9	9.3
Isoleucine	5.2	5.0	5.2	5.2	5.0
Valine	6.4	6.3	6.6	6.4	6.4
Tryptophan	1.6			1.7	

[a]From Byers (25).
[b]From Brown et al. (26).
[c]From Otoul (27).
[d]From Bickoff et al. (28).

Table VII. Lipid Distributions of Green Protein Fractions[a]

Tropical Leaves	Total Extracted Lipids g	Lipid/ Crude Protein	Total Lipid Distribution, % Nonsapon-ifiables	Fatty Acids	Residue
Chaya	2.8	0.19	27.6	33.8	38.6
Sorghum x sudan	2.5	0.23	38.5	35.3	36.2
Cassava	1.2	0.12	25.2	32.0	42.8
Sauropus	4.8	0.22	30.4	34.1	35.5

[a]Adapted from Nagy et al. (4).

Table VIII. Protein and Caloric Value of Different Types of Vegetables (Per 100 g Fresh wt)[a]

	Calories	Protein (g)	Cal/ g. Prot.
Leaves			
Cassava	53	7.0	7.6
Tropical spinach	44	4.0	11.0
Kankong	17	3.0	5.6
Green vegetables (avg)	22	2.4	9.2
Yellow vegetables (avg)	18	1.5	12.0
Pods and seeds			
Beans (pods)	33	2.2	15.0
Asparagus bean (pods)	18	2.0	9.0
Peas (seeds)	48	3.4	14.1
Tubers			
Cassava	131	0.7	187.0
Sweet potato	121	2.0	61.0
Cocoyam	88	2.0	44.0

[a]Adapted from Terra (29).

Aquatic weeds as sources of plant protein

While many types of plant sources are attractive as sources of protein, perhaps the most attractive of all would be those plants which are a nuisance, grow wild rapidly and whose removal would be an advantage to mankind. Roe and Bruemmer (16) studied the extractable protein as percent of dry-matter from several aquatic weeds which had become a nuisance in Florida and other tropical and subtropical areas of the U.S. These and similar varieties are also wide-spread among most tropical areas of the world. As indicated in Table IX they found protein contents ranging from .3 to 5.4 % of the dry-matter. A further study indicated a higher yield of protein could be obtained when dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) was used for extraction. Their studies also indicated, (Table X) that the protein from these water-weeds had a relatively good balance of amino acids, being low mainly in methionine. It was also observed that those extracts made with DMSO, although yielding generally higher amounts of protein and individual amino acids, yielded much lower amounts of the sulfur-containing cysteine, cystine and methionine. They speculated that the DMSO probably decomposed the sulfur-containing amino acids due to its chemical affinity for sulfur groups. They also noted a lower amount of lysine in those extracts from DMSO and, although they could not explain this completely, it may also be due to reaction between the basic amino acid and DMSO.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

Table IX. Extractability of Protein from Aquatic Weeds[a]

	Dry Matter (DM)	Extractable Protein
	%	% of DM
Illinois pondweed	13.3	5.4
Water hyacinth	10.6	1.8
Water lettuce	6.9	0.9
Hydrilla	7.8	0.6
Cattails	27.5	0.3

[a]Adapted from Roe and Bruemmer (16).

Table X. Amino Acid Compositions of Acid Hydrolyzed Protein Fractions from DMSO and Aqueous Extracts of Pondweed and Water Spinach[a]

	Amino Acid Content: g/100 g Recovered			
	Pondweed		Water Spinach	
Amino Acid	DMSO	Aqueous	DMSO	Aqueous
Lysine	3.40	7.03	2.89	6.63
Histidine	3.17	2.59	5.06	2.43
Arginine	2.43	5.33	2.67	5.88
Aspartic	10.27	10.29	10.08	10.12
Threonine	5.99	5.33	6.44	5.38
Serine	6.22	5.50	5.42	4.99
Glutamic	11.77	10.77	12.33	11.11
Proline	5.09	4.61	5.12	4.70
Glycine	7.35	5.24	6.44	5.45
Alanine	7.33	5.87	7.22	5.77
Cystine (1/2)	0.30	3.54	0.29	3.64
Valine	7.21	6.32	7.36	6.25
Methionine	0.22	2.10	00	2.05
Isoleucine	6.16	5.18	6.34	5.00
Leucine	11.25	8.71	10.97	8.56
Tyrosine	2.63	4.60	2.53	4.86
Phenylalanine	7.28	5.40	7.07	5.78

[a]Adapted from Roe and Bruemmer (16) and FAO (18).

Bruemmer and Roe's finding (17) that hot DMSO could extract 8% of the dry-matter of water spinach as protein should encourage agriculturalists and sanitation engineers interested in the economic aspects of aquatic plants. These are often grown to control the nutrient run-off in lakes from agricultural lands and waste-treatment plants. Water spinach grows prolifically and acts as a living sponge for removing the water soluble nutrients from lakes and streams. Cattails, water hyacinths, water spinach and hydrilla drastically lower the nitrite-nitrogen content of water streams passed through their beds, or in which beds of these plants are grown. They are currently used in field tests in

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

several waste disposal systems as methods to remove nutrients from drainage water and waste treatment streams. The discovery of ways to increase the extractable plant protein with a potential food or animal feed use for these plants should greatly enhance the economic feasibility of using them to control waste and excess nutrients in water streams. The capability of such plants to concentrate potentially toxic metals would have to be considered and carefully controlled.

Conclusions

Seeds, legumes and leaves are among the best sources of potential low-cost protein, considering the efficiency with which they can be used by the human body upon direct consumption, coupled with their protein production potential per unit area of arable land. While proteins from these sources are very similar in amino acid composition, a few cultivars showed notable variations in methionine content and a well-balanced diet should contain portions of several of those cultivars, perhaps mixed with certain fruits as well. Some lesser known tropical fruits contain significant amounts of proteins and almost all fruits contain fairly well-balanced proteins considered from the content of essential amino acids. However, in considering fruits and tubers as sources of protein the caloric density of the food must be carefully considered so that protein/calories is not too low due to high calorie carbohydrates and/or lipids. Aquatic weeds and certain nuisance plants, while not widely considered as protein sources, nevertheless have significant amounts of protein which with the use of specialized extraction techniques such as extractability with DMSO, yield new sources of protein. Although contents of these plants are not as high as those grown specifically for foods, they offer the additional attractions of being easily grown, low cost to grow, widespread in availability and a great advantage for clean-up of waste-waters and streams by harvesting and using them as a practical source for leaf protein concentrate.

Literature Cited

1. U.N. Items 8 and 9 of the Provisional Agenda E/Conference, United Nations World Food Conference, Rome, 1974.
2. Berry, R. E. Food Technol. 1981, 35(11), 45-49.
3. Abbott, J. C. In "World Protein Resources"; ADVANCES IN CHEMISTRY SERIES No. 57, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1966; p. 1-14.
4. Nagy, S.; Telek, L.; Hall, N.T.; Berry, R. E. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1978, 26(5), 1016.
5. Peterkin, B. B. Food Technol. 1978, 32(2), 34.
6. Martin, F. W. and Ruberte, R. M. In "Edible Leaves of the Tropics"; Antillian College Press: Mayaguez, Puerto Rico, 1975.
7. Hall, N. T.; Nagy, S.; Berry, R. E. Proc. Fla. State Hortic. Soc.,1975, 88, p. 486.
8. Betscart, A. A.; Kinsella, J. E. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1974, 22, 116-122.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

9. Hall, N. T.; Smoot, J. M.; Knight, R. J. Jr.; Nagy, S. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1980, 28, 1217.
10. Oliveria, J. F. Ecology of Food and Nutrition 1974, 3, 237.
11. Adams, C. F. "Nutritive Value of American Foods," Agricultural Handbook #456, U. S. Dept. of Agric., 1975.
12. Milner, M. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1974, 22(4), 458.
13. Pirie, N. W. Nutr. Clin. Nutr. 1975, 1, 341.
14. Kohler, G. O.; Knuckles, B. E. "Edible proteins from leaves." Food Technology 1977, 31(5) 191.
15. Nagy, S.; Nordby, H. E.; Telek, L. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1978, 26(3) 701-706.
16. Roe, B.; Bruemmer, J. H. Proc. Fla. State Hort. Soc., 1980, 93, p. 338-340.
17. Bruemmer, J. H.; Roe, B. Proc. Fla. State Hort. Soc., 1979, 92, p. 140-143.
18. FAO, "Amino Acid Content of Foods and Biol. Data on Protein, "U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome, 1970.
19. Stahmann, M. A. Econ. Bot. 1968, 22, 73.
20. FAO, FAO Agricultural Studies, No. 55, U. N. Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome, 1961.
21. Jeswani, L. M. "Food Protein Sources"; Pirie, N. W., Ed.; Cambridge Univ. Press: Cambridge, 1975; p. 13.
22. Singh, N., Central Food Technological Research Institute Report, Mysore, India, 1967.
23. Sotomayor-Rios, A.; Velez-Santiago, J.; Torres-Riveria, S.; Silva, S. J. Agric. Univ. P.R.,1976, 60, 294.
24. Kohler, G. O.; Bickoff, E. M.; deFremery, D. Univ. Calif. Spec. Publ. 3058, 1976, p. 116.
25. Byers, M. "Leaf Protein: Its Agronomy, Preparation, Quality and Use"; Pirier, N. W., Ed.; Blackwell Scientific Publications: Oxford, 1971.
26. Brown, H. E.; Stein, E. R.; Saldana, G. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1975, 23, 545.
27. Otoul, E. Bull. Rech. Agron. Gembloux. 1974, 9(2), 159.
28. Bickoff, E. M.; Booth, A. N.; de Fremery, D.; Edwards, R. H.; Knuckles, B. E.; Miller, R. E.; Saunders, R. M.; and Kohler, G. O. "Protein Nutritional Quality of Foods and Feeds"; Friedman, M., Ed.; Marcel Dekker; New York, 1975, p. 319.
29. Terra, G. J. A. Tropical Vegetables Comm. 54e, Ept. Agric. Res. Royal Tropical Inst., Amsterdam, Holland, 1966.
30. Tindall, H. D. In "Vegetables in the Tropics", The leguminosae; AVI Publishing Co.: Westport, Connecticut, 1983; pp. 250-321.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch018

19

Protein of the Sweet Potato

W. M. Walter, Jr.[1], and A. E. Purcell[2]

[1]Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and North Carolina Agricultural Research Service, Department of Food Science, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC 27695
[2]Department of Food Science and Nutrition, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

The sweet potato ranks sixth in average yearly production among the world's major food crops. The crude protein content ranges from 1.3% to > 10% (dry weight basis). Significant potential exists for increasing the protein content by breeding/selection and optimization of production practices. From 60-85% of the nitrogenous material is protein, and the remainder is mostly amino and amide nitrogen. Humans have been maintained in nitrogen balance using sweet potato as the major source of nitrogen. The protein efficiency ratio (PER) for isolated sweet potato protein is equal to that of casein. Heat processing lowers lysine bioavailability, dependent upon the severity of the heat treatment and the amount of reducing sugar present during heating.

The sweet potato (Ipomoea batatas L.) is an important contributor to human nutrition in many parts of the world. Sweet potato ranks sixth in annual world production at 137 million metric tons (1975-1977) (1) behind wheat, rice, maize, potato, and barley. Although starchy roots are generally considered to provide only calories to the diet, the sweet potato provides 73% of the required protein per calorie (2, 3) for an adult male. The average yield for sweet potatoes for 1975-1977 (1) was 9,621 kg/ha, making it second only to white potatoes among the ten leading crops produced worldwide. There is significant potential for increased yields, provided production practices are optimized and high yielding cultivars are grown. In the United States, for example, the mean yield in 1980 was 13,108 kg/ha (4). High yields and a 110-130 day growing season make the sweet potato an attractive source of calories and other nutrients for tropical regions of the world. It is noteworthy that the majority of the countries with an annual income of less than $500 (US) per capita are located in the tropics. Thus, the sweet potato is potentially

0097-6156/86/0312-0234$06.00/0
© 1986 American Chemical Society

an outstanding candidate for increased production in this area. Although not an important source of protein in the United States, the sweet potato is consumed extensively in New Guinea, and in parts of that country, provides up to 40% of the crude protein in the diet (5).

Data are not available for protein production worldwide. However, an estimate of the protein contribution provided by sweet potatoes can be made if we assume a mean dry matter content of 28% and a mean protein content of 5%. Based on these assumptions, the sweet potato provides 1.92 million metric tons of protein worldwide. The yield of protein would be 134 kg/ha using worldwide yield values or 184 kg/ha using US production values.

Sweet Potato Protein

The diet must provide those amino acids which the body cannot synthesize (essential amino acids, EAA) and nitrogen in the form of nonessential amino acids (NEA). Both EAA and NEA are required for biosynthesis of proteins and other nitrogen-containing compounds necessary for homeostasis or growth. Thus, the total nitrogen content of a specific food must be considered to be nutritionally significant.

For those sweet potato cultivars studied, the crude protein (N x 6.25) contains both protein and nonprotein nitrogen (NPN). The NPN content has been demonstrated to range from 15 to 37% at harvest (6, 7). The only published report of the composition showed the NPN fraction to be nutritionally unbalanced, containing mostly amino acids and amides (6). The major components were asparagine, 61%; aspartic acid, 11%; glutamic acid, 4%; serine, 4%; and threonine, 3%. Eighty-eight percent of the NPN fraction was accounted for by amino acids and amides. During the early part of storage, the NPN fraction decreased, then increased (8). The nonlinear nature of the change in NPN, coupled with the fact that nitrogen content decreased during storage, indicated that this fraction is part of a metabolically active nitrogen pool (9) and that the appreciable amount of nitrogen stored as asparagine is available for metabolic demands of the root. Although the NPN fraction of sweet potato is available to satisfy nitrogen requirements, only small amounts of EAA are present in this fraction.

The initial report on the nature of sweet potato protein indicated that most of the protein was a globulin "ipomoein" (10). The authors also stated that upon storage of the root, ipomoein was partially converted into a polypeptide which was considerably different from the parent material both in its chemical composition and its physical properties. Later workers using modern techniques reported the major soluble protein was a 25 k Da molecule (11). Only small amounts of this protein were found in roots stored for 1 year, suggesting that this protein is readily metabolized and is probably the storage protein. In addition, a second major protein identified as beta amylase was also shown to be minimally present in roots stored for 1 year.

Sweet potato protein is unequally distributed within the

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

root. The crude protein content is slightly greater in the stem end than the root end. The only region which has been shown to contain much higher protein levels is the outer layer adjacent to the skin corresponding to precambial tissue (12, 13). Scraping the roots removed ⩾2.5% of the fresh weight (FW) and decreased the root protein content by 4.4%, while a more drastic peeling which removed ⩾8.5% of the FW lowered the protein content by 12% (13). The tissue removed with the scrapings constituted 2.5% of the total weight and contained 87% more protein per unit weight than did the remaining tissue. The tissue removed by the deep peeling treatment contained 47% more protein per unit weight than did the tissue remaining after peeling. The above data indicate that although the surface layers of tissue are significantly higher in protein content than the underlying tissue, the absolute amount of protein-rich material is small. Consequently, it is not feasible to increase the protein content by selective removal of tissue.

A protein concentrate can be obtained from sweet potato roots (14). The laboratory method involved grinding with three parts of water, screening to remove coarse fibrous material, settling the starch, coagulating the chromoplasts, and precipitating the protein. Sweet potatoes have been used as a commercial source of starch and are still being used as such in Japan (15). Commercial production of starch involves the first three steps, i.e., grinding, screening and settling the starch. It would appear that commercial quantities of sweet potato protein might be readily available as a by-product of the starch industry. The laboratory concentrates were bland, light-colored powders containing 80-88% protein.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Crude Protein Variability

The sweet potato is a perennial, propagated vegetatively as an annual for agricultural purposes. The plant is heterozygous and is a hexaploid with a somatic chromosome number of 90. As would be expected, genetic potential for variation in protein content is great. Various workers have reported a protein range of from 1.3% to >10% (dry weight basis) (16, 17, 18), depending upon the cultivar. There appears to be potential for increasing the protein content by breeding, since the sweet potato has responded quite well to selection for other traits when genetic variability is present. Increase in protein content by selection is especially important because many parts of the tropics, which are in need of additional protein sources, consistently produce sweet potatoes with low (< 4%) protein content (dry basis). Li (19) demonstrated that a mass selection technique was effective in increasing crude protein content and maintaining a high yield. A later study (7) showed that NPN percent and trypsin inhibitor activity did not increase as the sweet potato protein content increased. There appeared to be some deterioration in the protein nutritional quality with an apparent decline in relative amounts of valine, aromatic amino acids and sulfur-containing amino acids. It should be noted, however, that sample to sample variability among amino acids is very great, and thus, more research is needed in this area before a definite relationship can be determined.

Within cultivar variation of sweet potato crude protein is high. Purcell et al. (20) reported a 13% coefficient of variability between roots from a single hill and a 13% coefficient of variability between hills in a single field. Field to field variability was very great with Jewel cultivar, ranging from 3.99 to 8.81% protein (dry basis), depending upon the field location. In a carefully controlled study, Collins and Walter (21) reported that for six sweet potato genotypes grown at six locations for 3 years (18 environments), protein content varied in a statistically significant manner ($P \leq 0.01$) by genotype, environment and the environment-genotype interaction.

Another study (22) of genotype-environment interaction for sweet potatoes grown in the southern highlands province of Papua, New Guinea, reinforced the finding of Collins and Walter (21) with regard to the variability in crude protein content. The data of Bradbury et al. (22) for 10 cultivars from 5 environments showed a mean crude protein content of 1.51% (fresh weight) with a standard deviation of 0.54%, a coefficient of variability of 35.8% (Table I). The gradient referred to in Table I was obtained by plotting the mean crude protein content for the 5 environments (bottom row, Table I) against the crude protein content for each cultivar in each environment. The gradient or slope of the resulting line provided a measure of the response of a given cultivar to varying environments. The greater the gradient or slope, the more the cultivar is affected by environment. From Table I, it is apparent that the cultivar 'Simbul Sowar' is least responsive to environment and still is high in crude protein content. On the other hand, cultivar 'Takion' has the highest mean crude protein content but much more environmental instability. This type analysis is a valuable tool for improvement of the crude protein content through cultivar selection.

Cultural practices also can affect sweet potato protein content. Purcell et al. (23) reported that increasing amounts of nitrogen fertilization up to 112 kg/ha caused an increase in protein content but no change in the NPN. Neither sulfur nor potassium influenced the protein content. Similarly, Constantin et al. (24) found that nitrogen fertilization up to 67.3 kg/ha linearly increased crude protein content. Kimber (25) reported that when available nitrogen no longer affects yields, protein content of the roots continues to increase. Other workers have demonstrated that crude sweet potato protein content can be increased through cultural management practices (26, 27). Length of the growing season also has an effect on crude protein content. Purcell et al. (28) found that the protein content decreased 0.0067% per day between 102 and 165 days. Concomitantly, dry matter decreased linearly at 0.233% per day. In addition to nitrogen fertilization rate and length of growing season, high rates of irrigation caused decreases in both dry matter and protein content (29). The results reported by Dickey et al. (7) and Bradbury et al. (22) reinforce the concept that protein content is not a reciprocal function of dry matter content. It appears then that natural genotypic variability in crude protein content provides a promising avenue to improve protein levels

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Table I. Crude Protein Content (% Fresh Sweet Potato) of Ten Cultivars From Upper Mendi Grown in Different Environments

Name of Cultivar	Growth Conditions: Kiburu, 1982 Season[a]	Erave, 1982 Season[b]	Upper Mendi, 1981 Season[c]	Upper Mendi, 1983 Season	Upper Mendi, 1983 Season Gypsum Added[d]	Mean	SD	Gradient (See Text)
Hopomehene (HO)	1.87 1.97 2.06	2.31 2.34 2.37	0.50	1.19	1.06	1.41	0.74	1.61
Takion (TA)	2.37 2.69 3.00	1.87 2.06 2.25	2.06	1.00	1.25	1.81	0.68	1.14
Soii (SO)	1.12 1.28 1.44	2.56 1.97 1.37	1.38	0.88	1.13	1.33	0.41	0.93
Sapel (SA)	1.81 1.88 1.94	1.69 1.38 1.06	0.75	1.06	1.69	1.35	0.46	0.31
Kariap (KA)	1.62 1.50 1.37	1.94 1.91 1.87	2.00	0.81	0.88	1.42	0.56	0.94
Pulupuri (PU)	1.12 1.34 1.56	2.12 1.97 1.81	1.00	1.31	0.81	1.29	0.45	1.00
Kariko (KO)	0.94 0.91 0.87	2.19 2.32 2.44	1.63	0.94	1.06	1.37	0.60	1.10
Simbul Sowar (SI)	1.69 1.60 1.50	1.87 1.94 2.00	1.69	1.31	1.50	1.61	0.23	0.51
Wanmun (WA)	2.37 2.22 2.06	2.31	0.88	1.94	1.19	1.71	0.64	1.12
Tomun (TO)	1.44 1.48 1.69 1.31	2.81	1.56	1.56	1.31	1.76	0.60	1.33
Mean	1.60	2.10	1.35	1.20	1.19	1.51	0.45	

[a] Two (or three) roots from same plant and mean. [b] Roots from two different plants and mean. [c] From Bradbury et al. (13). [d] Gypsum added to soil at a rate of 500 kg/ha. From Bradbury et al. (22).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

via selection. Selection for high protein cultivars which are relatively insensitive to environmental differences and optimization of cultural practices are also attractive research areas for increasing protein content.

Nutritional Value

Feeding Studies. Although sweet potatoes are a significant source of calories in many parts of the world, very little information is available concerning the nutritional quality of sweet potato protein as determined by controlled feeding studies in humans. This is in striking contrast to numerous reported studies on the feeding of white potatoes to humans (30). An early study in which the sweet potato was used as the sole source of nitrogen in the diet of humans was that of Adolph and Liu (31). They reported that nitrogen balance could be maintained with sweet potato nitrogen provided sufficient amounts were consumed. Research by other workers (32, 33) also suggested the sweet potato protein is readily utilized by humans.

Large amounts of sweet potato must be eaten to provide enough nitrogen. Oomen (34) reported that in New Guinea, where 80-90% of the total calories were obtained from sweet potato, the subjects studied were usually in significant negative nitrogen balance. Since negative nitrogen status means continuous breakdown of body protein leading to serious malnutrition, Oomen (34) was puzzled because the subjects seemed to be in good health. As a result, he suggested that eating large amounts of sweet potato might induce an intestinal microflora which was able to fix gaseous nitrogen so that it could be utilized to synthesize amino acids. Obviously, if such were the case, much of the knowledge of protein nutrition would be in doubt since the validity of nitrogen balance studies upon which most of this knowledge is based would be in doubt. A later study (35) using carefully controlled conditions indicated that both adolescent and young adult males maintained in slightly negative nitrogen balance through use of sweet potato as the major nitrogen source developed clinical symptoms of mild protein malnutrition. These included abnormal plasma free amino acid patterns and a decrease in physical stamina. In addition, no evidence of *in vivo* nitrogen fixation could be detected in fecal material, indicating that the microflora induced by long-term consumption of sweet potatoes are not capable of fixing nitrogen. The report that habitual sweet potato eaters are somewhat independent of dietary nitrogen appears to have no basis in fact.

Results reported by Huang et al. (35) indicated that with teenagers a positive nitrogen balance could be maintained with an intake of 0.67 to 0.71 g protein/kg body weight, where the sweet potato furnished most of the protein. The energy requirement for this level of protein consumption was 54 k cal/kg body weight. The apparent protein digestibility was found to be 66%, which was very close to a previously reported value of 67% (36). The above reports, although limited in number, indicate that sweet potato protein is of good nutritional quality but the quantity is low in the cultivars used. The cultivar Tainon 57 used by

Huang et al. (35) had a crude protein content of from 0.8 to 1.3% (fresh weight).

A report by Bressani et al. (37), which evaluated the nutritional value of diets based on starchy foods and beans, indicated that for the rat, sweet potato protein was of poor nutritional quality. When methionine was added to all diets to raise sulfur amino acids, sweet potato still required the largest amount of supplementation with bean flour to maintain animal weight (Table II).

Sweet potato flour contained 3.8% protein, the second highest amount of protein among starchy foods, and yet the protein appeared to be the poorest in nutritional quality. However, it should be noted that the sweet potatoes used in this study were dried at 60°C but were not cooked. Uncooked sweet potato starch is not completely digestable by rodents. As a consequence, maintenance requirements would increase. This is the most likely explanation for the increased requirement for bean flour, but there also may have been interference with digestion from protease inhibitors present in uncooked sweet potatoes.

Walter et al. (38) measured the protein efficiency ratio (PER) of flour prepared from sweet potatoes which were cooked in a drying oven. Because the PER is determined on the basis of a diet containing 10% protein, the 'Jewel' and 'Centennial' sweet potatoes used in this study were stored until sufficient starch had metabolized to increase crude protein content to 11.25% (dry basis). When the flour was fed to Sprague-Dawley strain rats, the corrected PER values were 2.22 and 2.00 for 'Centennial' and 'Jewel' cultivars, respectively, compared to 2.50 for casein. 'Centennial' had the highest PER value of the two cultivars because its NPN content was lower. The net effect of increased NPN content is to lower the amount of essential amino acids as a percentage of the total nitrogen and thus decrease the PER value.

Anti-nutritional Factors

It has been recognized since 1954 (39) that sweet potato contains trypsin inhibitors. Trypsin inhibitors (TI) have an anti-nutritional effect by inhibiting proteolytic action of trypsin during digestion. Since the initial report, TI activity in sweet potatoes has been the subject of several reports. Dickey and Collins (40) reported the presence of 7 TI bands in the 4 cultivars examined, the intensity of the bands being cultivar dependent. Heat inactivation of TI also was cultivar dependent, but heating the tissue to 94°C, followed by cooling to room temperature destroyed 93-97% of the activity in all cultivars. Consequently, cooking of sweet potatoes should eliminate most of the anti-nutritional effect.

Enteritis necrotians (EN), a spontaneous form of enteric gangrene endemic to the highlands of Papua, New Guinea, is caused by toxins produced when Clostridium perfringens of the gut enter a rapid growth phase (41). It has been postulated that the disease occurs in populations which consume a low protein diet, e.g., sweet potato as the staple food combined with TI activity which

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Table II. Effect of Supplementation of Starchy Foods With Common Beans on Weight Maintenance[a]

Flours	% Crude Protein	% Bean Flour[b] Required for Nitrogen Balance
Cassava	1.4	14.5
Plantain	3.1	20.1
Potato	9.5	14.6
Sweet Potato	3.8	29.3
Bean	22.8	10.1[c]

[a]From Bressani et al. (37). Wistar rats were test animal.
[b]Supplemented with methionine.
[c]Cornstarch used as starchy food with bean flour.

effectively reduces the proteolytic capacity of the digestive system to such a degree that it cannot destroy the proteinaceous toxin by hydrolysis. A report by Bradbury et al. (13) indicated that there was no correlation between the incidence of EN in a given region and the amount of TI activity in the sweet potato cultivars consumed in that region. Unless the populations involved consume large amounts of raw sweet potatoes, it is highly unlikely that the TI is obtained from this source since cooking has been shown to inactivate the inhibitor (40, 42).

Amino Acid Composition

In recent years, a number of workers have published amino acid analyses of the sweet potato (38, 43, 13, 22, 18). The overall picture is that the sweet potato amino acid pattern is of good nutritional quality but that the variability of individual amino acids both within the same cultivar and across cultivars is very high. For example, Walter et al. (44) reported that with the exception of aromatic amino acids, every essential amino acid has a score of less than 100 in one or more cultivars. The amino acid score is defined as the g of amino acid in 100 g of test protein divided by the number of g of that amino acid in the FAO/WHO reference pattern times 100. Bradbury et al. (22) showed that, for the same cultivar, environmental effects on the amino acid patterns is significant. For three cultivars, they found a mean percent standard deviation for all amino acids of 24.2, 23.4 and 20.6 over 5 environments. From their results, Bradbury (22) concluded that in the highlands of Papua, New Guinea, the EAA most likely to be limiting in decreasing order of probability were lysine, leucine and sulfur amino acids. These workers suggested that a part of the large difference reported worldwide in the relative amount of sulfur amino acids may be due in part to difficulties in the analysis of these compounds.

Concentrates and Isolates

The literature on concentrated sweet potato protein is sparse. Amino acid patterns for sweet potato protein isolates have been reported by three groups (16, 45, 46). One report showed that when compared to the FAO standard (47), no amino acids were limiting. The other reports showed total sulfur amino acids and lysine to be limiting (Table III). The patterns indicate a nutritionally well balanced protein. The improvement in nutritional quality, when compared to amino acid patterns from whole sweet potato, is due to the fact that whole sweet potatoes contain substantial amounts of NPN, which consists mainly of nonessential amino acids. This effectively dilutes the EAA and lowers the amino acid score.

Feeding studies with the rat as the test animal verified the high nutritional quality indicated by the amino acid pattern (45). Using isolates and concentrates prepared from 'Jewel' and 'Centennial' cultivars, PER values were equal to that of casein (milk protein) (Table IV). Examination of the amino acid patterns of sweet potato protein and casein revealed that both contained

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Table III. Amino Acid Composition of Protein Isolates (g of Amino Acid Per 100 g of Protein)

	Walter and Catignani (45)	Purcell et al. (16)[a]	Nagase (46)[b]	FAO/WHO (47)
Essential				
Threonine	6.4	5.5	4.6	4.0
Valine	7.9	6.8	7.9	5.0
Methionine	2.0	2.6	2.5	
Total Sulfur	3.1	3.0	4.1	3.5
Isoleucine	5.6	5.3	5.3	4.0
Leucine	7.4	7.8	8.7	7.0
Tyrosine	6.9	5.2	3.6	
Phenylalanine	8.2	6.7	6.0	
Lysine	5.2	6.8	6.5	5.5
Tryptophan	1.2[c]	1.1[c]	1.8[c]	1.0
Amino Acid Score[d,e]				
Total Sulfur	88	86	100	
Lysine	95	100	100	
Nonessential				
Aspartic Acid	18.9	14.4	13.1	
Serine	6.6	5.1	5.5	
Glutamic Acid	9.6	8.6	11.8	
Proline	4.2	5.4	4.3	
Glycine	5.3	4.3	2.6	
Alanine	5.4	4.6	6.1	
Histidine	2.7	2.4	4.2	
NH_3	1.6	-[f]	-[f]	
Arginine	5.9	6.0	6.4	

[a] 'Jewel' cultivar.
[b] Cultivar unknown.
[c] Tryptophan content measured colorimetrically on enzyme-hydrolyzed material.
[d] g of amino acid in 100 g of test protein/g of amino acid in FAO/WHO reference pattern x 100.
[e] All other essential amino acids exceeded FAO/WHO values.
[f] NH_3 not reported.
From Walter et al. (44).

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Table IV. Protein Efficiency Ratio (PER)[a] for Protein Fractions From Sweet Potatoes

Protein Fractions	PER	Corrected PER	Wt. Gained, g	Food Consumed, g	Initial Group wt., g
White					
Casein	2.81 ± 0.11	2.50 ± 0.09	134.3 ± 11.7	477.9 ± 37.7	78.3 ± 3.1
'Jewel'	2.91 ± 0.10	2.64 ± 0.09	138.9 ± 11.7	477.1 ± 29.0	78.3 ± 3.3
'Centennial'	2.96 ± 0.07	2.63 ± 0.07	140.3 ± 12.4	472.6 ± 35.3	78.4 ± 3.2
Chromoplast					
Casein	2.78 ± 0.10	2.50 ± 0.09	109.5 ± 7.8	394.0 ± 25.3	71.6 ± 2.9
'Jewel'	2.73 ± 0.09	2.47 ± 0.09	117.6 ± 11.3	431.1 ± 39.5	71.1 ± 2.7
'Centennial'	2.78 ± 0.10	2.50 ± 0.10	122.2 ± 14.9	437.9 ± 44.5	71.3 ± 2.7

[a] Mean and standard deviation calculated from data from 10 rats per diet group.
[b] Corrected by adjusting test diets to 2.50 for casein (AOAC).
From Walter and Catignani (45).

less sulfur amino acids than required for rat growth. In addition, sweet potato contained less lysine, while casein contained less threonine than is required for rat growth. Apparently the overall deficiencies limited rat growth about the same amount. The end result was that rats fed either protein grew at about the same rate.

Horigome et al. (15) reported a PER of 1.9 for protein recovered from an industrial sweet potato starch facility. They were able to increase the PER to 2.5 by supplementing the diets with lysine and methionine. A portion of these amino acids were either destroyed or made biologically nonavailable by the processing operation. The possibility also exists that these amino acids were limiting in the cultivars studied.

Effect of Processing on Nutritional Quality

Heat processing of sweet potatoes can have deleterious effects on protein nutritional quality. Purcell and Walter (48) found that the intensity of the heat processing conditions had a direct bearing on nutritional quality of the protein. In this study lysine was destroyed, presumably via irreversible reaction with reducing sugars (40). Both sucrose syrup-canned sweet potatoes and drum-dried sweet potato flakes contained 26% less lysine than did baked sweet potatoes. In addition, syrup-canned sweet potatoes contained 25% less total nitrogen than did either baked or drum-dried sweet potatoes. This loss of nitrogen was apparently due to solution of the NPN fraction in the syrup. Other reports on canned sweet potatoes reveal similar changes. Canned sweet potatoes from various locations were found to contain 3.8 to 4.2% (dry basis) crude protein (50), rather than the expected 4.5-7.0%. Although no mention was made of the lower-than-expected crude protein values, these were probably due to dissolution of part of the NPN fraction in the syrup. Similarly, Meredith and Dull (43) reported that canned-in-syrup sweet potatoes contained ca. 45% less amino acids than did the roots before processing. Since syrup is discarded before the canned roots are eaten, this results in a serious loss of nitrogen.

The severity of heat treatment during dehydration has a significant effect on protein nutritional quality. Cooked sweet potatoes dehydrated in a forced-draft oven at 60°C had a PER of 2.2, while a second lot of cooked sweet potatoes dehydrated on a steam-heated drum dryer had a PER of 1.3 (38). The lysine content measured by acid hydrolysis-ion exchange chromatography was somewhat lower in the drum dehydrated flour but not sufficiently low to account for the difference in PER values. Further study using an assay for available lysine (51) showed that a large part of the lysine was not available. Thus, acid hydrolysis can liberate biologically nonavailable lysine which is subsequently quantified along with available lysine, causing an overestimation of the nutritional quality of the food. This is most likely to happen when high levels of reducing sugars are present in the food and lysine is limiting, as is the case with sweet potatoes.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Summary and Conclusions

The sweet potato ranks sixth in average production among the major food crops of the world. There is significant potential for increasing the protein content of this crop by a combination of breeding/selection and optimization of production practices. According to present knowledge, most of the nitrogen of the sweet potato is in a form suitable to satisfy human nitrogen requirements. The protein component comprises from 60-85% of the nitrogen with the remainder consisting of amino or amide nitrogen. The amino acid pattern of the sweet potato is highly variable. Isolated sweet potato protein is of sufficient nutritional quality to support growth of laboratory rats to the same extent as casein. Humans have been maintained in nitrogen balance using sweet potato as the major source of protein. Processing of sweet potatoes can have adverse effects on the protein nutritional value. Canning sweet potatoes in a liquid medium causes leaching of soluble nitrogenous compounds into the liquid, thereby lowering the nitrogen content. Heat processing of the sweet potato causes a decrease in the biological availability of lysine. The extent of the decrease in lysine availability is dependent upon the severity of the heat treatment and the amount of reducing sugars present during heating.

Acknowledgments

Paper no. 10141 of the Journal Series of the North Carolina Agricultural Research Service, Raleigh, NC 27695-7601. Mention of a trademark or proprietary product does not constitute a guarantee or warranty of the product by the U. S. Department of Agriculture or North Carolina Agricultural Research Service, nor does it imply approval to the exclusion of other products that may be suitable.

Literature Cited

1. "Production Yearbook," FAO, 1977, Rome, Italy.
2. "Recommended Daily Allowances," Food and Nutrition Board, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1980, Washington, DC.
3. Watt, B. K.; Merrill, A. L. "Composition of Foods," 1975, U. S. Department of Agriculture Handbook No. 8.
4. USDA. Economics and Statistics Service, 1980, Statistical Bulletin No. 645.
5. Hipsley, E. H.; Kirk, N. E. Technical paper, 1965, South Pacific Commission, New Calonia, No. 147.
6. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1980, 28, 842.
7. Dickey, L. F.; Collins, W. W.; Young, C. T.; Walter, W. M., Jr. Hortscience, 1984, 19, 689.
8. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr.; Giesbrecht, F. G. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1978, 103, 190.
9. Sober, H. A. "CRO Handbook of Biochemistry. Selected Data for Molecular Biology"; Chemical Rubber Co.: Cleveland, OH, 1970; pp. 1394-1395.

10. Jones, D. B.; Gersdorff, C. E. F. J. Biol. Chem. 1931, 93, 119.
11. Li, He-S.; Oba, K. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1985, 49, 737.
12. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr.; Giesbrecht, F. G. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1976, 24, 64.
13. Bradbury, J. H.; Baines, J.; Hammer, B.; Anders, M.; Millar, J. S. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1984, 32, 469.
14. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr.; Giesbrecht, F. G. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1978, 26, 699.
15. Horigome, T.; Nakayama, N.; Ikeda, M. Chem. Abstr. 1972, 77, 661N.
16. Purcell, A. E.; Swaisgood, H. E.; Pope, D. T. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1972, 97, 30.
17. Li, L. J. Agric. Assoc. China 1974, 88, 17.
18. Goodbody, S. Trop. Agric. (Trinidad) 1984, 61, 20.
19. Li, L. J. Agric. Assoc. China 1977, 100, 78.
20. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr.; Giesbrecht, F. G. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1978, 26, 362.
21. Collins, W. W.; Walter, W. M., Jr. "Sweet Potato: Proceedings of the First International Symposium"; Villareal, R. L.; Griggs, T. D., eds., Asian Vegetable Research and Development Center, Shanhua, Taiwan, China, 1982, p. 355.
22. Bradbury, J. H.; Hammer, B.; Hguyen, T.; Anders, M.; Miller, J. S. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1985, 33, 281.
23. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr.; Nicholaides, J. J.; Collins, W. W.; Chancy, H. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1922, 107, 425.
24. Constantin, R. J.; Jones, L. G.; Hammett, H. L.; Hernandez, T. P.; Kahlich, C. G. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1984, 105, 610.
25. Kimber, A. J. Papua New Guinea Food Crops Conference Proceedings, Dept. Prim. Indus., Wilson, K.; Bourke, R. M., eds., Port Moresby, New Guinea, 1975, p. 63.
26. Li, L. J. Agric. Assoc. China 1975, 92.
27. Yeh, T. P.; Chen, Y. T.; Sun, C. C. J. Agric. Assoc. China 1981, 113, 33.
28. Purcell, A. E.; Pope, D. T.; Walter, W. M., Jr. Hortscience, 1976, 11, 31.
29. Constantine, R. J.; Hernandez, T. P.; Jones, L. G. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1974, 99, 308.
30. Knorr, D. Lebensm. -Wiss. Technol. 1978, 11, 109.
31. Adolph, W. H.; Liu, H. C. Chin. Med. J. 1939, 55, 337.
32. Kao, H. C.; Adolph, W. H.; Liu, H. C. Chin. J. Physiol. 1935, 9, 141.
33. Ruinard, J. Proc. Int. Symp. Tropical Crops 1967, 1, 89.
34. Oomen, H. A. P. C. Proc. Nutr. Soc. 1970, 29, 197.
35. Huang, P. C.; Lee, N. Y.; Chen, S. H. Amer. J. Clin. Nutr. 1979, 32, 1741.
36. Kandatsu, M. In "Food Chemistry"; Koseikan, Tokyo, 1964, p. 108.
37. Bressani, R.; Navarrete, D. A.; Elias, L. G. Qual. Plant Plant Foods Human Nutr. 1984, 34, 109.
38. Walter, W. M., Jr.; Catignani, G. L.; Yow, L. L.; Porter, D. H. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1983, 31, 947.

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

39. Sohonie, K.; Bhandarker, A. P. J. Sci. Ind. Res. 1954, 13B, 500.
40. Dickey, L. F.; Collins, W. W. J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1984, 109, 750.
41. Murrell, T. G. C. Chin. Med. J. 1982, 95, 843.
42. Obidairo, T. K.; Akpochago, O. M. Enzyme Microbiol. Technol. 1984, 6, 132.
43. Meredith, F. I.; Dull, G. G. Food Technol. 1979, 33, 55.
44. Walter, W. M., Jr.; Collins, W. W.; Purcell, A. E. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1984, 32, 695.
45. Walter, W. M., Jr.; Catignani, G. L. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1981, 29, 797.
46. Nagase, T. Fukuoka Igaku Zasshi, 1957, 48, 1828.
47. FAO/WHO. W.H.O. Tech. Rep. Ser. 1973, 522.
48. Purcell, A. E.; Walter, W. M., Jr. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1982, 30, 443.
49. Carpenter, K. J. Nutr. Abstr. Rev. 1973, 43, 404.
50. Collins, J. L. Tenn. Farm Home Sci. 1981, Jan.-Mar., 25.
51. Goodno, C. C.; Swaisgood, H. E.; Catignani, G. L. Anal. Biochem. 1981, 115, 203.

RECEIVED December 26, 1985

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch019

Cucurbit Seed Protein and Oil

T. J. Jacks

Southern Regional Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, New Orleans, LA 70179

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Research concerning the structure, composition, and usefulness of cucurbit seeds (gourds, melons, squash, etc.) is reviewed. Cytological features are typical of those for oilseeds. Compositionally, decorticated seeds contain by weight 50% oil and 35% protein. The oil is unsaturated and edible; however, certain species contain conjuated trienoic fatty acids (drying oils). Globulins account for 70 to 90% of the protein and consist of two, four or six subunits of 54,000 daltons. Disulfide reduction of the subunit yields polypeptides of 19,000 to 37,000 daltons. Globulins are rich in arginine, aspartic and glutamic acids, and are deficient in lysine and sulfur-containing amino acids. Nutritional values of the globulin are similar to those of other oilseed globulins; supplementation with the limiting amino acids increases the values.

The first general review of the composition and characteristics of oil and protein from several species of cucurbit seeds was published in 1972 (1). Since then, a resurgence of interest has developed in the exploitation of seeds from wild, xerophytic cucurbits, especially Buffalo gourd (Cucurbita foetidissima), as useful, nutritious foodstuff components (2-4). Reviews concerning results of field studies of Buffalo gourd production and a description of the University of Arizona's program to domesticate it have also appeared (5,6). In addition, seeds of other cucurbits seem just as economically and nutritionally promising. In this chapter, pertinent results of research on cucurbit seeds with regard to yield, cytological structure, composition, and characterizations and nutritional aspects of oil and protein are summarized.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

Yield

Seed yield in cucurbits is seldom investigated because commercial production of the carbohydrate-rich fruit is the major concern. Wide variations in sizes and weights of seeds, numbers of seeds per fruit and even numbers of fruits per plant seems the rule, particularly in wild plants and even within one species (7). Estimations from limited observations of C. foetidissima, C. digitata and C. palmata growing wild in desert areas indicate theoretical yields from 500 to 3,000 lb of seeds per acre (8,9). C. foetidissima cultivated in northwestern Texas yields approximately 700 to 2,000 lb of seeds per acre (10). C. pepo (pumpkin) produces up to 1,200 lb per acre and an improved seed-coatless line yields from 1,200 to 1,400 lb of seed per acre (9, 11). These yields are comparable to yields of oilseeds of commerce.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Cytological Structure

Cucurbit seeds are exalbuminous or lacking endosperm in the mature state. In such seeds the embryo is large in relation to the seed as a whole. It fills the seed almost completely and its body parts, particularly the cotyledons, store the food reserves for germination. Since the predominant tissue of the seed is cotyledonous, and since cotyledons are leaves, anatomy and histology of typical leaf tissue suffice to describe the preponderant part of the seed. Epidermal cells cover the cotyledonary surface followed by palisade and abundant parenchyma cells that contain the food reserves. Vascular tissues are also present.

A cross-sectional view of a C. digitata seed is shown in a scanning electron micrograph (SEM) in Figure 1. The section was treated with hexane before being sputter-coated (12) and is morphologically identical to a similar view of C. pepo (12). The seed coat comprises the somewhat thin outer boundary of the section and the remainder is composed of two cotyledons separated by the first "true" leaves of the embryo.

To show the intracellular structure of a cucurbit seed, this time C. foetidissima, an SEM at higher magnification is given in Figure 2. Within the cell wall are large particles of protein (protein bodies) and a cytoplasmic reticulum in which oil-rich spherosomes were embedded. This emptied spherosoma complex, appearing as a net-work, is preserved (12, 13) when the sample is prepared by the aqueous method of Arnott and Webb (12). When the method given for Figure 1 was used, the intracellular structure (protein bodies but no cytoplasmic reticulum) was similar to that of C. foetidissima shown by Tu et al (13).

Cytological features of the cotyledons are shown in Figure 3, which is a composite electron micrograph portraying typical parenchyma cells that comprise the cotyledonary storage tissues of C. foetidissima, C. pepo, C. palmata, C. digitata, and Apodanthera undulata (14). The bulk of the cytoplasm consists of two organelles: spherosomes (lipid bodies) and protein bodies (aleurone grains). Starch grains are absent (1). Spherosomes are about 1 micron in diameter, are surrounded by half-unit membranes (15), and contain the reserve oil of oilseeds (16). Protein bodies are from 5 to 20 microns in diameter, are enclosed in unit membranes, contain storage protein (17, 18), and harbour two inclusions: crystalloids and globoids. Crystalloids are crystalline deposits of storage protein

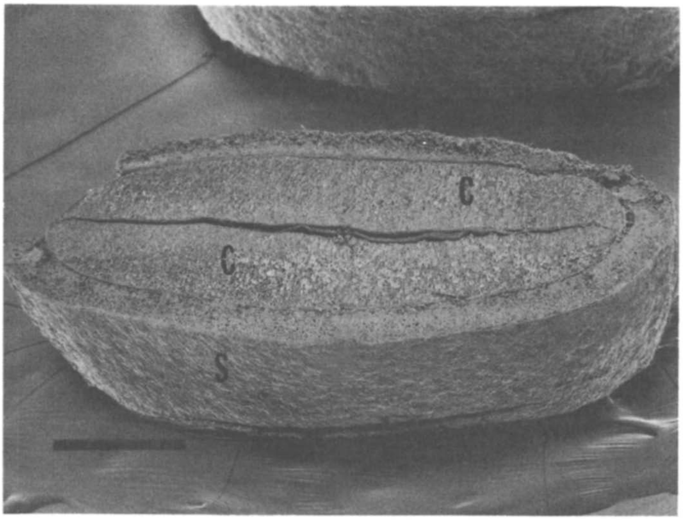


Figure 1. Scanning electron micrograph of a cross section of a dormant, hexane-treated seed of Cucurbita digitata. Note outer seed coats, two cotyledons (C), and central cleft that contains first "true" leaves between the cotyledons. Bar represents 1 mm.

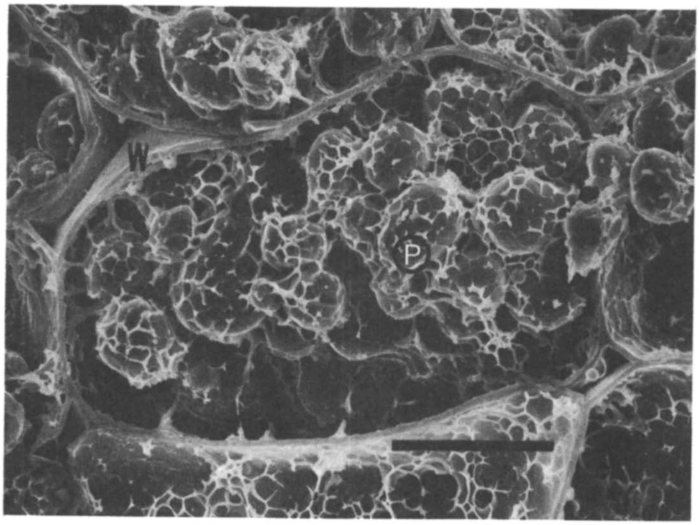


Figure 2. Scanning electron micrograph of a mesophyll cell of a dormant cotyledon of Buffalo gourd (Cucurbita foetidissima). Tissue was fixed in aqueous glutaraldehyde, dehydrated with ethanol and critically point dried. Note cell wall (W) and intracellular components including protein bodies (P) and emptied spherosomes that appear as a cytoplasmic reticulum. Bar represents 10 µm.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

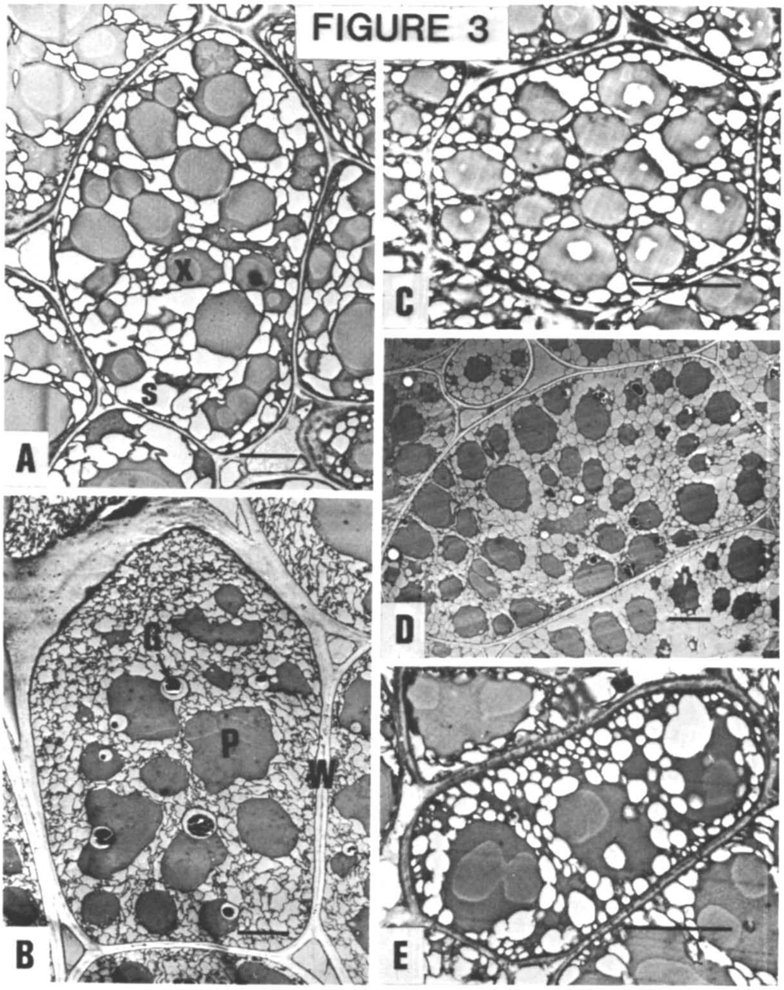


Figure 3. Transmission electron micrographs of mesophyll cells of dormant cotyledons of: A, Cucurbita foetidissima; B, Cucurbita pepo; C, Cucurbita palmata; D, Cucurbita digitata; E, Apodanthera undulata. Note cell wall (W), protein body (P), spherosome (S), globoid (G), and crystalloid (X). In each micrograph, the bar represents five microns. Reproduced from reference 14.

(cucurbitin) and are generally abundant and large in cucurbits (17, 18). Globoids are composed mostly of metallic salts of phytic acid (19, 20). Energy dispersive x-ray analysis of C. maxima (squash) globoids have shown that, in addition to phosphorus due to phytic acid, potassium, magnesium, and sometimes calcium are located in globoids (17). These cations comprise the metallic salts of phytin in the globoid; they are absent in the proteinaceous matrix of the protein body in which globoids are embedded (17, 19).

Other intracellular organelles, such as mitochondria, plastids, and endoplasmic reticula, all of which are rarely observed in the cytoplasm of quiescent seed cells, are not apparent in quiescent cucurbit seed cotyledons. Nuclei, however, are present.

Composition

As with yields of seeds given above, the amount of seed coat per seed varies considerably, anywhere from 18% (C. pepo) to 60% (Lagenaria vulgaris, bottle gourd) (21, 22). Indeed, seed-coatless lines of C. pepo have little or no coat (11, 23).

The amounts of oil and protein in decorticated seeds are somewhat less varied. Calculations of earlier data from thirteen species show that decorticated seeds contain, by weight, 49.5 ± 2.3% oil and 35.0 ± 2.4% protein at 95% confidence intervals in the Z test (1). More recent reports (7, 24-32) are in substantial agreement with these values. Some studies report oil and protein contents of undecorticated seed (whole seed) or protein content of oil-free meal. Recalculations to decorticated full-fat seeds fit these ranges.

Oil

Unsaturated fatty acids are the preponderant fatty acids of cucurbit oils, and in some seeds conjugated triene comprises one-third of this unsaturation. Table I shows the fatty acid distribution in oils of cucurbit seeds (1). More recent determinations (7, 27, 31, 33) are in close agreement with these results. Occasionally a species

Table I. Content of Fatty Acids in Cucurbit Oils*

	Palmitic	Stearic	Oleic	Linoleic	Conjugated Trienes
Edible Oils	14.2 ± 3.1	8.4 ± 2.5	28.5 ± 4.1	47.3 ± 4.5	
Drying Oils	7.8 ± 2.9	8.4 ± 5.9	22.4 ± 5.7	31.0 ± 8.4	29.2 ± 6.7

*Values are means of the percentages of weights ± the limits of the 95% confidence intervals calculated from the Z test. Data from more than one determination on a given species were averaged before the means of data from all species were calculated so that each species was evaluated, or weighted, equally. Reproduced from reference 1.

contains an unusual amount of a given fatty acid, such as 49% oleic acid in seed-coatless C. pepo (26) or 78% linoleic acid Lagenaria masacarena (34). Clearly, the data show that cucurbit seeds are important sources of edible oil, and digestibility studies with

chicks and rats supports this (27, 33, 35), unless conjugated trienes are present. In that case, the oil is valuable as a drying oil and studies of C. digitata and C. palmata seed oils illustrate their usefulness as protective coatings (8).

It is of interest that carotenoid pigments (xanthophylls), sterols (spinasterol and chondrillasterol) and a triterpene alcohol have been identified in cucurbit seed oil (31, 36, 37). However, cucurbit oils such as that from Buffalo gourd are amenable to refining, bleaching and deodorizing (38).

Protein

Decorticated cucurbit seeds contain by weight about 35% protein. Traditionally, seed proteins are classified as globulins and albumins according to their solubility in certain aqueous solvents. Biochemically, oilseed globulins are generally considered storage proteins while albumins are believed to be metabolic (catalytic) proteins.

Albumins have not been as thoroughly investigated as have globulins. Albumins isolated from Citrullus vulgaris (watermelon) and C. maxima are composed of 9-12 major components that differ in electrophoretic migration (39-41) and 6-9 components in gel filtration (40). Many electrophoretically distinguishable proteins comprise the albumin fraction of Cucumis sativus (cucumber), which is dominated by albumins of molecular weight of 7000 to 9000 daltons (42). A thorough study of Cucumis sativus albumin (43) showed that about one-fourth of its protein is water soluble. This low molecular weight albumin has a sedimentation constant of 2 S (Svedberg units) in the analytical ultracentrifuge. It was concluded that, besides cucurbit globulins, a large portion of the albumins also acts biochemically as storage protein, but for sulfur in addition to nitrogen since their amino acid composition is similar to that of nitrogen-rich globulin, yet they contain an exceptionally high content of cysteine (8.9% of the total amino acids).

Cucurbit seed globulins, which account for about 70 to 90% of the total protein content, contain about 18% nitrogen, are soluble in 10% salt solutions from which they readily crystallize upon dilution, and are also soluble in both acidic and basic solutions of low ionic strength. Since the classical isolation of crystalline cucurbitin in 1892 (44), many chemical and physicochemical studies of cucurbitin have been conducted. Varied results from determinations of the molecular weight of the native oligomeric globulins and the number and molecular weights of its subunits have been obtained. In addition to slight natural variations among species, the variability appears due to preparative procedures as well as to conditions and modes of analyses. Earlier studies of the molecular weight of the oligomeric globulin, the number of subunits and their electrophoretic heterogeneity have been reviewed (1). Results prior to 1972 indicated that cucurbitin is a hexamer of about 340,000 molecular weight and sedimentation constants in three states of association-disassociation are 3 S (monomeric subunit), 7 S and 12 S. At acidic pH values or high ionic strengths, cucurbitin appears homogeneous during electrophoresis or ultracentrifugation; however, at neutral pH values and low ionic strengths, the protein contains up to four major components.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

A later study (45) indicates that cucurbitin from pumpkin has a molecular weight of 112,000 daltons that can be electrophoretically separated into subunits of 63,000 and 56,000 daltons. Reduction of disulfides produces polypeptides of 36,000 and 22,000 daltons. Globulins from six cucurbits examined chromatographically (46) have molecular weights of 220,000 to 260,000 daltons that exhibit predominantly 10.4 - 11.2 S values (about 95% of the three globulin fractions). Cucurbitin from Cucumis sativus appears a tetramer of 240,000 daltons composed of four subunits of 54,000 daltons (42). Disulfide reduction produces six polypeptide subunits ranging from 37,000 to 19,000 daltons. A more recent study of cucurbitin isolated from several species (47) indicates that it is composed of only 12 S (90% of the globulin) and 18 S values. By electrophoretic analysis and chromatography combined with ultracentrifugation, native cucurbitin appears a hexamer of about 325,000 daltons (12 S form), composed of six monomeric subunits of about 54,000 daltons each, and forms a dimer of 630,000 daltons (18 S form). The large and small polypeptide subunits of the monomer, prepared by reduction with 2-mercaptoethanol, range from 33,000 to 36,000 daltons and 22,000 to 25,000 daltons, respectively.

Studies of the secondary structure of cucurbitin have shown its conformational modes consist of 5% α-helical, 32% pleated sheet, and 62% unordered structures (48). These values are similar in distribution to those of other oilseed globulins (48).

The amino acid compositions of total cucurbit seed protein (meal) and purified globulin are presented in Table II. More recent compositional data (7, 29, 32, 43, 45, 46, 49-51) since those summarized earlier (1) are in substantial agreement with the mean distribution shown in Table II, which indicates that cucurbit seeds, as oilseeds in general, are rich in glutamic acid (and glutamine), arginine, and aspartic acid (and asparagine). The abundance of these nitrogen-rich amino acids accounts for the 18% nitrogen content of cucurbit protein. Other nonprotein amino acids have been identified in cucurbit seeds (52), including 3-amino-3-carboxypyrolidine (cucurbitine), which has anthelmintic activity (53).

From amino acid compositions, evaluations of the nutritional potentials of cucurbit meals and globulins can be calculated according to FAO/WHO (54). The A:E ratios, which are the amounts of each essential amino acid relative to the total amount of essential amino acids, are shown in Table II. These data indicate that, like most other oilseeds, cucurbit seeds are deficient in lysine and sulfur-containing amino acids. However, sulfur-containing amino acids are considerably high in Citrullus colocynthis (egusi, ancestral watermelon) seed protein and exceed the suggested level in FAO/WHO reference protein (55).

A protein that is unduly rich in the ten essential amino acids would not provide sufficient nitrogen for other metabolic processes without obligatory catabolism of the essential amino acids. Thus, the proportion of the total nitrogen intake that essential amino acids form indicate how a given protein fulfills nutritional requirements for proteins. This proportion, the E/T ratio (54), indicative of the amount of protein nitrogen supplied by essential amino acids, is (in g of essential amino acids per g of nitrogen) 2.18 for cucurbit meal and 2.67 for cucurbit globulin. The value for meal is similar in magnitude to those for other seeds and the value

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Table II. Amino Acid Contents[a] and A/E Ratios[b] of Cucurbit Meals and Globulins

Amino Acid	Meal Content	Meal A/E Ratio	Globulin Content	Globulin A/E Ratio	FAO Pattern[c] Content	FAO Pattern[c] A/E Ratio
Cysteine	1.0	29	1.5 ± 0.3	43	2.0[d]	62[d]
Isoleucine	4.3 ± 0.5	124	4.8 ± 0.1	112	4.2	134
Leucine	6.5 ± 0.7	187	8.3 ± 0.3	194	4.8	152
Lysine	4.3 ± 1.4	124	3.0 ± 0.2	70	4.2	134
Methionine	1.8 ± 0.4	52	3.0 ± 0.2	66	2.2[d]	71[d]
Phenylalanine	4.4 ± 0.4	126	7.3 ± 0.5	171	2.8	89
Threonine	2.7 ± 0.4	78	3.2 ± 0.3	75	2.8	89
Tryptophan	1.6 ± 0.1	46	2.1 ± 0.2	49	1.4[d]	15[d]
Tyrosine	3.0 ± 0.1	86	3.8 ± 0.3	89	2.8	89
Valine	5.2 ± 1.3	149	5.9 ± 0.3	138	4.2	134
Alanine	4.2		5.2 ± 0.3			
Arginine	13.8 ± 1.3		16.6 ± 0.6			
Aspartic Acid	9.0 ± 1.9		9.8 ± 1.1			
Glutamic Acid	16.1 ± 2.4		20.0 ± 1.7			
Glycine	5.4 ± 1.3		5.1 ± 0.2			
Histidine	2.3 ± 0.5		2.5 ± 0.2			
Proline	3.3		5.1 ± 0.2			
Serine	4.6 ± 0.3		5.9 ± 0.7			

[a] Values are the means of g of amino acid per 16 g of nitrogen ± the limits of the 95% confidence intervals calculated from the Z test. Limits are not shown where less than three values were averaged. Data from more than one determination on a given species were averaged before calculations of data from all the species so that each species was weighted equally.
[b] Values are mg of amino acid per g of total essential acids (18).
[c] From reference 18.
[d] Probably too high (18).
Reproduced from reference 1.

for globulin is similar to those for fish and pork tenderloin (54). The nutritional properties of cucurbit seeds have also been evaluated experimentally through feeding studies with animals. Results summarized in 1972 (1) show that cucurbit seed products are inferior to milk products for supporting weight increases in growing rats, but that supplementation of cucurbit meals with certain limiting amino acids increases the nutritional value of the meals.

Recent nutritional evaluations of cucurbit seeds have accentuated the currently popular Buffalo gourd (*C. foetidissima*) and are shown in Table III. PER (protein efficiency ratio) values of full-fat and natural and autoclaved fat-free meals fed to weanling

Table III. Nutritional Evaluations of Buffalo Gourd

Value	Egg/Casein	Meal	Globulin
E/T		2.18	2.67
	6.9[a]	3.3-4.7	
	2.5[b]		1.7
NPR	4.0[a]	2.2	
Digestibility (%)	82[a]	70	93

[a]Egg
[b]Casein

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

mice range from 2.0 to 2.8 for *C. digitata* and 3.3 to 4.7 for *C. foetidissima* (51). Protein digestibilities are about 70%. The meals are inferior to whole egg (6.9 PER; 82% digestibility). In a separate study (32), the feeding of full-fat *C. digitata*, *C. foetidissima*, and *Apodanthera undulata* meals to weanling mice yielded PER values of 0.4, 1.5 and 1.2, respectively, compared to 2.5 for whole egg. One-hundred percent mortality within five days results from ingestion of *Citrullus colocynthis* (egusi). The NPR values (net protein retention) are 1.8, 2.2 and 2.4, respectively, compared to 4.0 for whole egg. Values greater than 2.0 are considered good protein quality. Fat-free *C. foetidissima* meal fed to growing rats is similar in nutritive value to soybean meal, and upon supplementation with lysine and threonine, approaches casein (56). When crystallized *C. foetidissima* globulin is the dietary source of protein for weanling rats, the corrected PER is 1.7 compared to 2.5 for casein, and digestibility is 93% (49). However, a somewhat weak trypsin-inhibitor activity is present in *C. foetidissima* seeds (28).

Carbohydrates

Ubiquitous in seeds is phytic acid, the hexaphosphate ester of inositol, which has been isolated from cucurbit seeds (57). Small amounts of free sugars and terpenoid glycosides (cucurbitacins) are also present (58-60), but starch is absent (1, 61). Cellulosic cell wall materials comprise the remaining carbohydrate content.

Literature Cited

1. Jacks, T. J.; Hensarling, T. P.; Yatsu, L. Y. Econ. Bot. 1972, 26, 135-41.
2. Bemis, W. P.; Curtis, L. C.; Weber, C. W.; Berry, J. W.; Nelson, J. M. Agency for Internat. Devel. Tech. Series Bull. 1975, 20 p.
3. Hinman, C. W. Science 1984, 225, 1445-48.
4. Nat. Acad. Sci. "Underexploited Tropical Plants With Promising Economic Value"; National Academy of Sciences: Washington, D.C., 1975; pp. 94-99.
5. Bemis, W. P.; Berry, J. W.; Weber, C. W. In "New Agricultural Crops"; Ritchie, G. A., Ed.; AAAS Selected Symposium No. 38; Westview Press: Boulder, CO, 1979; pp. 65-87.
6. Vasconcellos, J. A.; Bemis, W. P.; Berry, J. W.; Weber, C. W. In "New Sources of Fats and Oils"; Pryde, E. H.; Princen, L. H.; Mukherjee, K. D., Eds.; Am. Oil Chem. Soc.: Champaign, IL, 1981; pp. 55-68.
7. Scheerens, J. C.; Bemis, W. P.; Dreher, M. L.; Berry, J. W. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1978, 55, 523-525.
8. Bolley, D. S.; McCormack, R. H.; Curtis, L. C. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1950, 27, 571-574.
9. Curtis, L. C. Chemurgic Dig. 1946, 13, 221-224.
10. Shahani, H. S.; Dollear, F. G.; Markley, K. S.; Quimby, J. R. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1951, 28, 90-95.
11. Curtis, L. C. Proc. Am. Soc. Hort. Sci. 1948, 52, 223-224.
12. Arnott, H. J.; Webb, M. A. In "New Frontiers in Food Microstructure"; Bechtel, D. B., Ed.; Am. Assoc. Cereal Chem.: St. Paul, MN, 1983; pp. 149-198.
13. Tu, M.; Deyoe, C. W.; Eustace, W. D. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 773-778.
14. Hensarling, T. P.; Jacks, T. J.; Yatsu, L. Y. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1974, 51, 474-475.
15. Yatsu, L. Y.; Jacks, T. J. Plant Physiol. 1972, 49, 937-943.
16. Yatsu, L. Y.; Jacks, T. J.; Hensarling, T. P. Plant Physiol. 1971, 48, 675-682.
17. Lott, J. N. A. In "The Biochemistry of Plants. A Comprehensive Treatise. Vol 7. The Plant Cell"; Tolbert, N. E., Ed.", Academic Press: New York, NY, 1980; pp. 589-623.
18. Pernollet, J. C. Phytochemistry 1978, 17, 1473-80.
19. Lui, N. S. T.; Altschul, A. M. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 1967, 121, 678-684.
20. Wada, T.; Maeda, E. Japan. J. Crop Sci. 1980, 49, 51-57.
21. Arevalo, J. J. Studia Rev. Univ. Atlantico, Barranquilla 1957, 2, 138-209.
22. Chowdhury, D. K.; Chakrabarty, M. M.; Mukherji, B. K. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1955, 32, 384-386.
23. Jaky, M. Oleagineux 1958, 13, 149-151.
24. Bemis, W. P.; Scheerens, J. C.; Berry, J. W.; Dreher, M. L.; Weber, C. W. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1977, 54, 537-538.
25. Berry, J. W.; Weber, C. W.; Dreher, M. L.; Bemis, W. P. J. Food Sci. 1976, 41, 465-466.
26. Black, J. M.; Rhew, T. H.; Melton, S. L. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1980, 57, 136A.
27. Khoury, N. N.; Daghir, S.; Sawaya, W. J. Food Technol. 1982, 17, 19-26.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

28. Lancaster, M.; Storey, R.; Bower, N. W. Econ. Bot. 1983, 37, 306-309.
29. Robinson, R. G. Agron. J. 1975, 67, 541-544.
30. Tu, M.: Deyoe, C. W. Cereal Sci. Today 1974, 19, 404.
31. Vasconcellos, J. A.; Berry, J. W.; Weber, C. W.; Bemis, W. P.; Scheerens, J. C. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1980, 57, 310-313.
32. Weber, C. W.; Berry, J. W.; Philip, T. Food Tech. 1977, 31, 182-183.
33. Sawaya, W. N.; Daghir, N. J.; Khan, P. K. J. Food Sci. 1983, 48, 104-110.
34. Gunstone, F. D.; Taylor, G. M.; Cornelius, J. A.; Hammonds, T. W. J. Sci Fd. Agric. 1968, 19, 706-709.
35. Asenjo, J. J.; Goyco, J. A. Bol. Colegio quim. Puerto Rico 1951, 8, 14-16.
36. Iida, T.; Jeong, T. M.; Tamura, T.; Matsumoto, T. Lipids 1980, 15, 66-68.
37. Itoh, T.; Jeong, T. M.; Tamura, T.; Matsumoto, T. Lipids 1980, 15, 122-123.
38. Vasconcellos, J. A.; Berry, J. W. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1982, 59, 79-84.
39. Kretovich, V. L.; Bundel, A. A.; Lepina, N. A.; Melik-Sarkisyan, S. S. Biokhim. Zerna, Sbornik 1956, 5-34; Chem. Abstr. 1957, 51, 13970g.
40. Mourgne, M.; Barbe, J.; Campenio, S.; Lanet, J.; Savary, J.; Vinet, L. Ann. Pharm. Fr. 1971, 20, 583-590.
41. Mourgne, M.; Baret, R.; Renai, J.; Barbe, J. C. R. Soc. Biol. 1966, 160, 1166-69.
42. Koller, W.; Frevert, J.; Kindl, H. Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem. 1979, 360, 167-176.
43. Youle, R. J.; Huang, A. H. C. Am. J. Bot. 1981, 68, 44-48.
44. Osborne, T. B. Am. Chem. J. 1892, 14, 662-689.
45. Hara, I.; Wada, K.; Wakabayashi, S.; Matsubara, H. Plant Cell Physiol. 1976, 17, 799-814.
46. Pichl, I. Phytochemistry 1976, 15, 717-722.
47. Blagrove, R. J.; Lilley, G. G. Eur. J. Biochem. 1980, 103, 577-584.
48. Jacks, T. J.; Barker, R. H.; Weigang, O. E. Int. J. Peptide Protein Res. 1973, 5, 289-291.
49. Hensarling, T. P.; Jacks, T. J.; Booth, A. N. Agric. Food Chem. 1973, 21, 986-988.
50. Mourgne, M.; Barbe, J.; Campenio, S.; Lanet, J.; Savary, J.; Vinet, L. Ann. Pharm. Fr. 1971, 29, 583-590
51. Weber, C. M.; Bemis, W. P.; Berry, J. W.; Deutschman, A. J.; Reid, B. L. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 1969, 130, 761-765.
52. Dunnill, P. M.; Fowden, L. Phytochemistry 1965, 4, 933-944.
53. Fang, S-T.; Li, L-C.; Niu, C-I.; Ts'eng, K-T. Sci. Sinica 1961, 10, 845-851.
54. Food Agric. Organ./World Health Organ. Expert Group Food Agric. Organ. Meetings Report Series 1965, 37, 1-71.
55. Sawaya, W. N. Unpublished results.
56. Tu, M.; Eustace, W. D.; Deyoe, C. W. Cereal Chem. 1978, 55, 766-772.
57. Bolley, D. S.; McCormack, R. H. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 1951, 29, 470-472.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

58. Feyt-Brugie, J.; Auriol, P.; Touze, A. C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris, Ser. D. 1968, 266, 2419-21.
59. Porterfield, W. M. Econ. Bot. 1955, 9, 211-223.
60. Whitaker, T. W.; Davis, G. N. "Cucurbits--Botany, Cultivation, Utilization"; Interscience Publishers: New York, NY, 1962.
61. Earle, F. R.; Jones, Q. Econ. Bot. 1962, 16, 221-250.

RECEIVED January 24, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch020

Protein-Nitrogen Conservation in Fresh Stored *Dioscorea* Yams

Godson O. Osuji[1], Robert L. Ory, and Elena E. Graves

Southern Regional Research Center, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, New Orleans, LA 70179

Fresh and stored yams were examined for protein and selected nitrogen-metabolizing enzymes. Yams stored at room temperature lost weight (water), protein, and non-protein nitrogen. Sprouting depleted all of the protein. The major protein of yams is a 60-70% ethanol-soluble prolamine, virtually insoluble in NaCl or water. Purine-metabolizing enzymes in 7 Dioscorea yam cultivars were examined. Three of these (adenosine deaminase, uricase, allantoicase) give rise to ammonia; the others do not (xanthine oxidase, allantoinase). Allantoinase activity is low in yam tubers and may result in accumulation of allantoin. Yams also contain an alkaline proteinase that is active on yam prolamines, has a pH optimum at 9.5-10.0, and is stable to heat (60°C for 5 hours). It is not inhibited by thiol reagents, Ca, Mn, Mg, Zn or Cu but is strongly inhibited by Fe^3 and Fe^2. Dehydrated yam flakes were prepared from fresh yams in over 60% yield, as a potential means of storing yams safely for food uses in the tropics.

The yam tuber (Dioscorea spp.) is a primary carbohydrate staple crop in West Africa but it suffers considerable losses during postharvest storage due to fungal decay and/or sprouting (1). Since the yam is also a minor source of dietary nitrogen for many people whose diets contain little or no animal protein, loss of nitrogen by the tubers can be serious since other dietary proteins are not available. The major sources of nonprotein nitrogen in yams are the ureide compounds of the purine metabolic pathway (2). Yams are essentially tropical crops that cannot tolerate any frost or temperatures below 20°C (68°F) but the rate of growth increases with temperatures of 25-30°C (77-86°F), which are normal in areas where yams are grown (3, 4). The West African yam zone is the most important yam producing area of the world. About half of the world crop appears to be produced in Nigeria. Of 12.1 million metric tons produced in all of West Africa, about 9 million were produced in Nigeria (1). There are many species of Dioscorea of economic interest, of which ten are most important as

[1]Current address: Department of Agricultural Biochemistry, Anambra State University of Technology, Enugu, Nigeria.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright.
Published 1986, American Chemical Society

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

sources of food. Of these, D. alata, D. cayenensis and D. rotundata are the major species grown in Nigeria and are the species examined in these investigations. Of these three, D. rotundata is by far the major species grown as a food crop, followed by D. alata and D. cayenensis.

In an earlier report (5), the decay of healthy yam tubers during storage was shown to be a result of catabolism of its proteins by an active α-glutamyl transpeptidase. There is also some alkaline proteolytic activity in the yam tuber (6), but little information is available on individual enzymes of the purine degradative pathway and on the properties of an alkaline proteinase that may function in yams during storage. This report describes the interrelation of five enzymes of ureide metabolism in fresh and stored yams, the release of ammonia in vitro by three of the enzymes that may provide an environment for alkaline proteinase activity in vivo, and the in vitro properties of an alkaline proteinase isolated from fresh yams. Using a method developed for the preparation of dehydrated flakes from sweet potatoes (7), dehydrated flakes were prepared from fresh yams. These flakes appear to be a suitable means for inactivating the yam enzymes and preserving the dietary nitrogen in yams for long term storage under tropical conditions.

Materials and Methods

Yam tubers of Dioscorea alata (Umudike cultivar), D. rotundata (asukwu and obiaturugo cultivars), and D. cayenensis (water yam and Nkokpu cultivars) were obtained from the National Root Crops Research Institute, Umudike, Nigeria. Some tubers were stored 6 or 12 months at room temperature (25-27°C), some in vacuum dessicators over a suitable dessicant, and some in paper bags placed in a dark cabinet (absence of circulating air). Fresh tubers were peeled by carefully scraping away the cork layer to minimize loss of outer tissue since much of the protein is concentrated here (8). They were then cut into 2 cu. cm. pieces, quickly frozen with solid CO_2 in 50 g portions in plastic bags, and stored in a freezer until needed.

Homogenization of Tuber Tissue. Frozen pieces of tissue (50g) were transferred to a Waring Blendor[3/] and homogenized in 100 ml ice-cold 0.1 M K_2HPO_4 (4°C) and 0.1 ml β-mercaptoethanol at low speed for 3 min. The homogenate was filtered through two layers of cheesecloth and the filtrate centrifuged at 20,000 g. for 10 min. The pellet was discarded and the supernatant liquid was dialyzed against three changes of deionized water for 24 hr to remove low molecular weight sugars that might interfere with the phenylhydrazine assays for allantoinase and allantoicase activity.

Enzyme Assays. Adenosine deaminase (E.C. 3.5.4.4) was assayed by

[3/] Trade names are given solely for the purpose of providing specific information. Their mention does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the U. S. Department of Agriculture over others not mentioned.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

the method of Coddington (9) and absorbance was read at 265 nm in a spectrophotometer over the first 5 min of reaction time. The change in absorbance was used to calculate enzyme activity. Xanthine oxidase (E.C. 1.2.3.2) was measured according to Bray (10) with xanthine as substrate and oxygen as the electron acceptor. The change in absorbance at 293 nm between 5 and 10 min of reaction was used to calculate activity. Uricase (E.C. 1.7.3.3) was assayed according to Mahler (11) with oxygen as electron acceptor. The change in absorbance was measured at 293 nm in a spectrophotometer over the first 5 min and used to calculate activity. Allantoinase (E.C. 3.5.2.5) was measured with allantoin as substrate by a modification of the methods of Singh et al. (12) and Trijbels and Vogels (13). To 1 ml of allantoin solution (3 mM in 0.1 M tris buffer, pH 7.4), 0.5 ml of tuber extract was added and the mixture incubated at 40°C in a water bath for 1 hr. The reaction was stopped by adding 1 ml each of conc. HCl and phenylhydrazine (100mg/30ml deionized water) which reacts with the glyoxylic acid formed from allantoin. Reaction tubes were placed in boiling water for 5 min, then cooled rapidly by immersing in an ice/water bath. After returning the tubes to room temperature, 1 ml. of potassium ferricyanide (500 mg/30 ml. deionized water) was added, mixed well, then centrifuged at 10,000 g for 5 min to remove precipitated proteins. Absorbance was measured at 525 nm in a spectrophotometer. Controls contained allantoin but no tuber extract and were treated the same as test samples. Absorbance of controls was subtracted from test samples and calculated from a standard curve prepared with glyoxylic acid.

Allantoicase (E.C. 3.5.3.4) was assayed with allantoic acid as substrate by a modification of the methods of Trijbels and Vogels (13) and Ory, et al. (14). To 0.5 ml allantoic acid solution (3.5 nM in 0.1 M tris buffer, pH 7.4), 0.5 ml of the tuber extract was added and incubated at 40°C in a water bath for 1 hr. Test tubes were placed in ice, then 1 ml each of conc. HCl and phenylhydrazine (100 mg/30 ml deionized water) were added, followed by 1 ml of the potassium ferricyanide solution and mixing to promote reaction with glyoxylic acid. The precipitate was removed by centrifugation (as above) and absorbance read at 525 nm in the spectrophotometer. Controls containing allantoic acid substrate but no tuber extract were treated as above and absorbance of controls was subtracted from test samples to calculate activity. Ureidoglycine and ureidoglycolate produced from allantoic acid by tuber extracts were determined by the differential glyoxylate method of Trijbels and Vogels (13) after the tuber extracts and allantoic acid had been incubated as described for allantoicase.

Proteins and Proteinase Isolation/Assay. Pieces of tuber were homogenized (100g/150 ml absolute ethanol) in a Waring Blendor for 3 min (as before), filtered through cheesecloth, and the filtrate centrifuged at 10,000 g for 15 min. The supernatant was made to 10% with trichloroacetic acid to precipitate the protein and stored at 0°C for several hours to separate the yam prolamine. After centrifuging at 10,000 g for 15 min, the precipitate was suspended in a minimum volume of water and dialyzed against

deionized water overnight, then freeze-dried and stored at 5°C until needed.

For the proteinase, 100 g of yam cubes was homogenized in 150 ml ice cold (4°C) deionized water containing 2 g polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP) and 100 mg ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) in a Waring Blendor at low speed for 3 min, filtered through two layers of cheesecloth, then centrifuged as before. The supernatant liquid was made up to 85% saturation with solid $(NH_4)_2SO_4$; the precipitate was removed by centrifuging at 10,000 g for 15 min, then dissolved in 2-5 ml of deionized water for dialysis against deionized water overnight. The dialyzed enzyme was freeze-dried for storage in the freezer until needed. In some cases, the original homogenate was made up to 35% with $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ to remove small amounts of protein; then the filtrate was raised from 35% to 85% with $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, precipitated, centrifuged, dialyzed, and freeze-dried as before, to effect a higher purification.

Protein contents of tuber extracts were determined by the method of Lowry et al. (15) using bovine serum albumin as the standard.

For activity assays, proteinase solutions were made fresh daily (10 mg freeze-dried solids in 1 ml pH 10.0 phosphate buffer, 0.1 M). Two ml of the proteinase, 0.5 ml of substrate (azocasein or other proteins in pH 10 buffer), 0.3 ml of 0.1% EDTA, and deionized water were made up to a volume of 3.5 ml. Reaction tubes were incubated in a 40°C water bath for 1 hr, then the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 ml 5% TCA. After removal of the precipitated proteins by centrifugation, absorbance was read at 366 nm (for azocasein) or by the Lowry method (15) for other substrates, to calculate proteinase activity with the different substrates.

For electrophoresis of the proteinase, saturated solutions of crude and purified preparations were made in 0.1 M Tris-glycine buffer, pH 10.5, and electrophoresed in 7% polyacrylamide gel with and without sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS).

Results and Discussion

A summary of the proximate analyses of these yam tubers is shown in Table 1. On a fresh weight basis, protein is quite low because of the high water and starch contents of yams (dry weight protein content is 4-8%). Yams are rarely consumed alone but, depending upon the economic status and tastes of the consumer, they are accompanied by meat or fish, green vegetables, or spices. Where animal protein is not included, conservation of the limited amounts of crude protein in yams is essential for areas that depend upon yams as their primary food source.

Because yams are poor sources of dietary nitrogen, a knowledge of nonprotein nitrogen metabolism in yams would provide useful information for retaining the amount present in fresh tubers and preventing the usual losses suffered during storage in the tropics. Yams accumulate large quantities of nonprotein nitrogen as allantoin (16) but the ureide compounds (allantoin, allantoic acid, etc.) are more important intermediates in the nitrogen-rich plant species (17-19) than in nitrogen-deficient

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Table I. Summary of Proximate Analyses of Fresh Yam Tubers [1/].

Component	Species: D. alata %	D. cayenensis %	D.rotundata %
Moisture	65-73	83	58-73
Carbohydrate	22-29	15	23
Fat	0.03-0.27	0.05	0.12
Crude Protein (N x 6.25)	1.1-2.8	1.0	1-2
Crude Fiber	0.6-1.4	0.4	0.3-0.8
Ash	0.7-2.1	0.5	0.7-2.6

1/ Data taken from Coursey (1), pp. 154-157.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

root tubers. However, ureides are known to be metabolized by plant roots (20-22).

Five enzymes of the purine degradative pathway in two species of yams were investigated to obtain a better understanding of nitrogen metabolism in fresh and stored tubers. The results (Table 2) show that 12 months storage had varied but striking effects on activity of adenosine deaminase, xanthine oxidase, uricase, allantoinase, and allantoicase in both D. alata and D. rotundata. In the general scheme of purine degradation, adenosine is deaminated to yield xanthine, which in turn is oxidized to uric acid, the substrate for uricase. Subsequent deamination by uricase produces allantoin, the substrate for allantoinase. Allantoin degradation to allantoic acid provides the substrate for allantoicase, which converts this to urea and gloxylic acid. Thus, low activity (or inhibition) of the last two enzymes of this chain could be responsible for the accumulation of allantoin in certain plants. Whereas the water yam cultivar shows a general increase in activity for all five enzymes during storage, the other cultivars show mixed effects; some lose activity and some increase activity upon storage. Comparing allantoinase/ allantoicase activities, these enzymes in the D. alata cultivars increased during storage whereas those in the D. rotundata cultivars decreased. Such decreased activities during storage may provide a mechanism for increased accumulation of allantoin/ allantoic acid and subsequent retention of nonprotein nitrogen in the tubers. This also provides useful information for breeding yam tubers with higher nitrogen; tubers with lower activities of these enzymes would be more desirable. If the specific activities of these two enzymes in fresh yams are compared (Table 3), it appears that allantoicase activity is higher in all cultivars.
This suggests that allantoinase may be the limiting enzyme in the purine degradative pathway.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Table 2. Effects of 12 Months Storage on Relative Activities of Ureide Enzymes in Yam Tubers.

Species/Cultivar	Adenosine Deaminase		Xanthine Oxidase		Uricase		Allantoinase		Allantoicase	
	Fresh	Stored	Fresh	Stored	Fresh	Stored	Fresh	Stored	Fresh	Stored
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
D. alata (umudike)	100	46	100	16	100	120	100	118	100	100
D. cayenensis (water yam)	100	155	100	210	100	152	100	116	100	112
D. rotundata (obiaturugo)	100	89	--*	100	100	109	100	97	100	82
D. rotundata (asukwu)	100	159	100	225	100	48	100	45	100	37

Table 3. Specific Activities (μM/min/mg) of Allantoinase and Allantoicase in Fresh Yams.

Species/Cultivar	Allantoinase	Allantoicase
D. alata (umudike)	1.1	1.5
D. cayenensis (water yam)	0.8	2.5
D.rotundata (obiaturugo	1.0	1.7
D.rotundata (asukwu)	3.6	11.8

Release of Ammonia. Of the five enzymes, three lead to release of amide/amino nitrogen as ammonia during ureide metabolism: adenosine deaminase, uricase, and allantoicase. This could provide a mechanism for the overall net loss of nitrogen by the tubers or for accumulation in the tissues.
Accumulation of NH_3 is believed to result in the build up of ureides in plants (23). Since yams are traditionally stored in open barns in West Africa for several months, both protein and nonprotein nitrogen can be lost. Yams are the primary source of dietary carbohydrate but are also a minor source of nitrogen. Kjeldahl analysis of yam tissue before and after storage showed that D. alata Umudike cultivar lost 31% of its total nitrogen after 12 month's storage and 65% of the nonprotein nitrogen. D. rotundata asukwu cultivar lost 15% of the total nitrogen and 50% of the nonprotein nitrogen after storage. Loss of ammonia by purine degradation could be significant since the tubers are already low in nitrogen.

Alkaline Proteinase Activity in Yams. The release of ammonia at several stages during ureide metabolism suggested a potential for alkaline conditions in yam tubers, rather than the usual neutral or acid conditions generally found in seeds and plants.
Because yams are stored in open systems at ambient temperatures (usually warm), tuber tissue was examined for proteinase activity at 40°C. Some tubers had high apparent polyphenoloxidase activity upon peeling of the tubers (tissue turned deep purple at the peeled surface) so that PVP was added to extracts to combine with polyphenolic compounds and protect the proteinase from reacting with these compounds. Earlier studies had shown some inhibition of alkaline proteinase activity by ferric ion (24) so that EDTA was also added to the extracts to chelate any free iron. Two alkaline pH optima were found, at 9.0 and 10.5. The alkaline proteinases of white potatoes (Solanum tuberosum) have pH optima between 8.6 and 9 (25) and those of Carilla chocola tubers have pH optima between 8.0 and 9.5 (26,27), suggesting that alkaline proteinases of Dioscorea tubers may have the highest pH optima yet reported in plants.

The temperature optimum for this proteinase may also be a result of evolutionary adaptation to the hot temperatures experienced during growing and postharvest storage in West Africa.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Maximum activity was found at 60° (24). As seen in Fig. 1, the enzyme lost only 10-15% of its activity at 60°C after 5 hr at that temperature, suggesting a remarkable stability toward heat. However, all tests were conducted at 40°C to avoid denaturation effects on proteinase substrates and difficulties involved with maintaining the higher temperature. Optimal temperature of the thiol proteinase of white potato is 40°C (25) and a membrane-bound proteinase in germinating pea seeds is stable at 60°C for 1 hr. (28). The yam tuber proteinase does not seem to be membrane-bound, since it is easily extracted from the tissue without detergents. To study substrate specificity, two assays were used. In initial tests (pH optimun, heat stability/optimum), azocasein was employed as a chromogenic substrate because of its sensitivity. Because the yam proteinase had only half or less of the activity of trypsin and pepsin on azocasein, additional tests on substrates employed the Lowry method (15) to measure hydrolysis of substrates by yam proteinase. Results of these tests are summarized in Table 4. Lowest activity was measured with azocasein, peanut globulin (arachin), egg albumin, bovine serum albumin and hemoglobin, and β-lactoglobulin, all readily soluble proteins. Highest activity was exhibited towards the two prolamines, wheat gliadin and yam protein; both proteins extracted with ethanol. The yam proteinase showed as much activity toward the yam prolamine as it did on wheat gliadin. This suggests that the yam proteinase may function in vivo by hydrolyzing the difficultly-soluble prolamines during long term storage of the tubers under tropical conditions. Results in Table 4 also suggest that the proteinase is not a serine proteinase. Tests with the two effectors, leupeptin and pepstatin-A, showed no inhibition of activity with azocasein as substrate. The observed inhibition of activity by ferric ions suggests that it is not a metalloenzyme. Thus, it appears to be different from the known plant proteinases.

Attempts to purify the enzyme by Sephadex chromatography were not successful because of excessive losses of activity after passage over the columns. Such losses after chromatography suggested that the proteinase may be dissociating into subunits (or changing conformation) that have very little activity. The final bands of activity were so faint that they could not be photographed. The purified enzyme gave a single, very light band upon electrophoresis and attempts to improve sharpness of the band in the gels were not successful. Electrophoresis with molecular weight markers provided a crude estimate of the size. The crude enzyme (undissociated) did not enter the gel as readily as did rabbit muscle myosin (205,000), but with sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), the subunits migrated faster than did the carbonic anhydrase marker (29,000).

Protein in Stored Tubers. The heat tolerance, alkaline pH optimum, and substrate specificity of the yam proteinase suggested this enzyme as the primary cause of protein loss during storage. Fig. 2 shows fresh yams less than a month after harvest and a similar tuber after 4 months storage at ambient temperature (24-27°C) in open paper bags in a closed laboratory cabinet. The temperature, humidity, and limited air flow promoted sprouting of the tubers. The new sprout was over 25 cm. in length and attempts

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

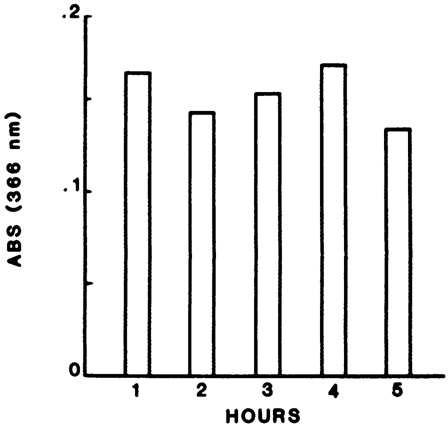


Figure 1. Heat Stability of Yam Tuber Alkaline Proteinase at 60°(with azocasein as substrate).

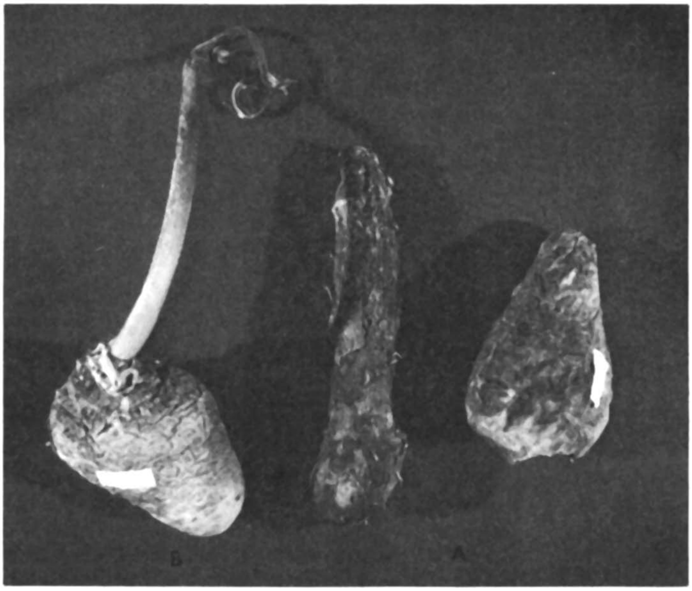


Figure 2. Photograph of Yam Tubers, Fresh (A) and after 4 Months Storage (B) Showing a Typical Sprout that Occurs in Stored Tubers.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Table 4. Substrate Specificity of Yam Tuber Alkaline Proteinase (Activity: mg protein hydrolyzed)/10 mg enzyme/2hr).

Substrate	Azocasein	Azocasein + Leupeptin	Azocasein + Pepstatin-A
Activity (at 366 nm)	0.018	0.018	0.016

Substrate	Peanut Arachin	Egg Albumin	Bovine Serum Albumin	Bovine Hemoglobin	β-Lacto-globulin	Wheat Gliadin	Yam Protein
Activity (at 750nm)	0.260	0.390	0.305	0.325	0.265	0.771-0.805	0.860

to extract protein from the residual tuber were fruitless, indicating a rapid and severe loss of protein nitrogen. Since the tubers also lose nitrogen via ureide metabolism during storage, consumption of yams after extended storage under adverse conditions could introduce nutritional disorders where other sources of protein are lacking. Either the tubers would have to be consumed soon after harvest or a method must be found to improve the traditional ways of storing yams in the tropics.

An attempt was made to prepare dehydrated flakes from yam tubers by the SRRC-developed method for preparing sweet potato flakes (7). This would inhibit all enzyme activities, remove the large amounts of water (Table 1), and retain the initial protein and nitrogen of the tubers. Since the SRRC process is energy-intensive and applications in West Africa would have to depend primarily on available manpower, 12.5 kg of yam tubers were peeled by hand, diced into 2 x 2 cm. pieces, boiled in water and stirred with a wooden paddle in a large kettle, then poured into the mechanical filter for removing fibrous material and mashing. The puree was manually transferred to a hopper and drum-dried by passing steam through the slowly revolving drum (the only step that will require fossil energy in Africa). The flakes obtained (Fig. 3) were off-white in color, had good texture and represented over 60% recovery on a dry weight basis. Over 95% of the original nitrogen of fresh tubers was recovered, suggesting a potential means of preserving yams without fear of losses due to sprouting, insects, fungal degradation, etc., in the tropics. Yam flakes should be more stable for extended storage than fresh yams and, as flakes, they would require less storage space.

Figure 3. Dehydrated Flakes Prepared from Fresh Peeled Yam Tubers by the SRRC-Sweet Potato Flaking Process.

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Literature Cited

1. Coursey, D. G.: "Yams"; Longmans, Green: London, 1967; p. 172; 135.
2. Osuji, G.O.; Ory, R. L. J. Agric. Food Chem., In Journal review 1985.
3. Copeland, E. B. Philipp. J. Sci. 1916, 11, 277.
4. Prain, Sir D.; Burkill, I. H. Ann. R. Bot. Gdn., Calcutta 1936, 14, 1.
5. Osuji, G. O. Acta Biol. Med. Germ., 1981, 40, 1497.
6. Osuji, G. O.; Umezurike, G. "The Biochemistry and Technology of the Yam Tuber"; ASUTECH Press, Enugu, Nigeria, 1985.
7. Wadsworth, J. I.; Koltun, S. P.; Gallo, A. S.; Ziegler, G. M.; Spadaro, J. J. Food Technol. 1966, 20 (6), 111.
8. Walter, W. M.; Collins, W.; Purcell, A. E. J. Agric. Fd. Chem. 1984, 34, 695.
9. Coddington, A. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1965, 99, 442.
10. Bray, R. C. "The Enzymes." Eds. : Boyer, P. D.; Lardy, H.; Myrbäch,K., Academic Press, Inc., New York, 1963; no. 7, 533.
11. Mahler, H. R. "The Enzymes." Eds. : Boyer, P. D.; Lardy, H.: Myrbäch, K., Academic Press, Inc., New York, 1963; vol. 8, 285.
12. Singh, R.; St. Angelo, A. J.; Neucere, N. J. Phytochemistry 1970, 9, 1535.
13. Trijbels, F.; Vogels, G. D. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1966, 113, 292.
14. Ory, R. L.; Gordon, C. V.; and Singh, R. Phytochemistry 1969, 8, 401.
15. Lowry, O. H.; Rosebrough, N. J.; Farr, A. L.; Randall, R. J. J. Biol. Chem. 1951, 193, 265.
16. Ueda, H.; Sasaki, T. J. Pharm. Soc. Japan 1956, 76, 745.
17. Fosse, R., C. R. Acad. Sci. 1926, 182, 869.
18. Mothes, K.; Engelbrecht, L. Flora 1952, 139, 586.
19. Krupk, R. M.; Towers, G. H. N. Canad. J. Bot. 1959, 37, 539.
20. Brunel, A.; Capelle, G. Bull. Soc. Chim. 1947, 29, 427.
21. Kushizaki, M.; Ishiguka, J.; Alkamatsu, F J. Sci. Soil Manure, Japan 1964, 35, 232.
22. Ishizuka, J.; Okino, F.; and Hoshi, S. J. Sci. Soil Manure, Japan 1970, 44, 78.
23. Thomas, R. J.; Feller, U.; Erismann, K. H. Plant Physiol. 1979, 63, Suppl. 50.
24. Osuji, G. O.; Ory, R. L.; Graves, E. E. J. Agric. Food Chem., in journal review 1985.
25. Santarius, K., and Belitz, H. D. Planta 1978, 141, 145.
26. Ryan, C. A. Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. 1973, 24, 173.
27. Tookey, H. L.; Gentry, H. S. Phytochemistry 1969, 8, 989.
28. Ashton, F. M. Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. 1976, 27, 95.

RECEIVED January 24, 1986

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ch021

Author Index

Artz, W. E., 126
Berry, B. W., 74
Berry, Robert E., 220
Birch, R. E. W., 126
Bodwell, C. E., 108
Bohannon, Faustina, 100
Bonkowski, Alexander T., 90
Erdman, John W., Jr., 206
Graves, Elena E., 261
Hannay, Carolyn P., 138
Hayes, R. E., 138
Jacks, T. J., 249
Kantha, Sachi. Sri, 206
Klein, Barbara P., 19
Klurfeld, David M., 150
Kotula, A. W., 74
Kritchevsky, David, 150
Lusas, E. W., 32
McWatters, Kay H., 8
Ory, Robert L., 1,261
Osuji, Godson O., 261
Phillips, Roland L., 162
Purcell, A. E., 234
Raidl, Martha A., 19
Ranhotra, Gur, 100
Rasyid, A., 126
Reber, Elwood F., 61
Rhee, K. C., 32
Sendzicki, B. J., 126
Snowdon, David A., 162
Sosulski, F. W., 176
Sosulski, K., 176
Spadaro, J. J., 138
Swanson, B. G., 126
Taylor, Greg A., 90
Uebersax, Mark A., 190
Wadsworth, J. I., 138
Walter, W. M., Jr., 234
Wang, Hwa L., 45
Young, L. Steven, 90
Zabik, Mary E., 190

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix001

Subject Index

A

Absorbed whole muscle meats, use of
soy protein products, 90-98
Absorption process, brines containing
soy protein, 94-95
Acceptability, blended foods, 146-148
Accidents, risk among
Adventists, 164-165
Activities
ureide enzymes in yam
tubers, 265-267
yam proteinase, 267-270
Adenosine deaminase
assay, 262-263
purine degradation in yams, 265-267
Adventists
dietary habits and
lifestyle, 162-163
lifestyle versus selection, 165
mortality, versus the general
population, 163-165
mortality and lifestyle
variations, 166-171
Air classification
dry beans, 192,193f
field pea and fababean into protein
and starch, 177,178f
Akamu, use of cottonseed, 66
Akara
preparation, 13-17
use of cottonseed, 64-65
Albumins, cucurbit seed proteins, 254
Alkaline proteinase activity in
yams, 267-270
Allantoicase
assay, 263
purine degradation in yams, 265-267
specific activities in fresh
yams, 267t
Allantoinase
assay, 263
specific activities in fresh
yams, 267t
American foods, cottonseed
content, 66-67
American Oil Chemists' Society, method
to determine gossypol contents of
food products, 68-71

Author Index

Artz, W. E., 126
Berry, B. W., 74
Berry, Robert E., 220
Birch, R. E. W., 126
Bodwell, C. E., 108
Bohannon, Faustina, 100
Bonkowski, Alexander T., 90
Erdman, John W., Jr., 206
Graves, Elena E., 261
Hannay, Carolyn P., 138
Hayes, R. E., 138
Jacks, T. J., 249
Kantha, Sachi. Sri, 206
Klein, Barbara P., 19
Klurfeld, David M., 150
Kotula, A. W., 74
Kritchevsky, David, 150
Lusas, E. W., 32
McWatters, Kay H., 8
Ory, Robert L., 1,261
Osuji, Godson O., 261
Phillips, Roland L., 162
Purcell, A. E., 234
Raidl, Martha A., 19
Ranhotra, Gur, 100
Rasyid, A., 126
Reber, Elwood F., 61
Rhee, K. C., 32
Sendzicki, B. J., 126
Snowdon, David A., 162
Sosulski, F. W., 176
Sosulski, K., 176
Spadaro, J. J., 138
Swanson, B. G., 126
Taylor, Greg A., 90
Uebersax, Mark A., 190
Wadsworth, J. I., 138
Walter, W. M., Jr., 234
Wang, Hwa L., 45
Young, L. Steven, 90
Zabik, Mary E., 190

Subject Index

A

Absorbed whole muscle meats, use of soy protein products, 90-98
Absorption process, brines containing soy protein, 94-95
Acceptability, blended foods, 146-148
Accidents, risk among Adventists, 164-165
Activities
  ureide enzymes in yam tubers, 265-267
  yam proteinase, 267-270
Adenosine deaminase
  assay, 262-263
  purine degradation in yams, 265-267
Adventists
  dietary habits and lifestyle, 162-163
  lifestyle versus selection, 165
  mortality, versus the general population, 163-165
  mortality and lifestyle variations, 166-171
Air classification
  dry beans, 192,193f
  field pea and fababean into protein and starch, 177,178f
Akamu, use of cottonseed, 66
Akara
  preparation, 13-17
  use of cottonseed, 64-65
Albumins, cucurbit seed proteins, 254
Alkaline proteinase activity in yams, 267-270
Allantoicase
  assay, 263
  purine degradation in yams, 265-267
  specific activities in fresh yams, 267t
Allantoinase
  assay, 263
  specific activities in fresh yams, 267t
American foods, cottonseed content, 66-67
American Oil Chemists' Society, method to determine gossypol contents of food products, 68-71

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Amino acid(s)
equivalent to casein and soy protein, effect on serum cholesterol levels of rabbits, 155-156
tropical fruits, 224,225t
tropical leafy vegetables and grasses, 229t
Amino acid composition
aquatic weeds, 231t
cucurbit meals and globulins, 255,256t
food protein ingredients, 39t
pea proteins, 24
protein isolates of sweet potatoes, 243t
sweet potatoes, 242
tropical plant leaves, 222t
Ammonia release, ureide metabolism in yams, 267
Analytical methods, determination of components of grain legumes, 180
Animal foods, comparison to plant foods, 2
Animal protein, effect on serum cholesterol, lipoproteins, and atherosclerosis, 150-160
Antinutritional factors, sweet potato, 240,242
Aortic atherosclerosis in rabbits
effect of beef and textured vegetable protein, 153
effect of casein, soy protein, arginine, and lysine, 151-152
Aquatic weeds as sources of plant protein, 230-232
Aqueous extraction of oilseeds, discussion, 36
Arginine, effect on serum lipids and atherosclerosis in rabbits, 151-152,156-158
Atherosclerosis, influence of animal and vegetable proteins, 150-160

B

Baked foods
use of field-pea flours, 26
use of peanut and cowpea flours, 8-17
Bakery products, use of vegetable food proteins, 41
Bean(s)
dry, protein-procyanidin interaction and nutritional quality, 126-136
use in tempeh preparation, 55
winged, as a source of protein, 206-216
Bean flours
preparation, 190
Bean flours--Continued
processing and use in foods, 190-204
Bean globulin, binding with procyanidin, 132-133
Bean product utilization in wheat-flour-based foods, 201-204
Bean soaking, tofu preparation, 49
Beef, effect on serum lipids and aortic atherosclerosis in rabbits, 153
Beef-soy patties, cooking characteristics, 80t
Binding constants, procyanidins to bovine serum albumin and bean globulin, 130-132
Biochemical changes during fermentation, tempeh preparation, 55,57-58
Biological tests, blended foods, 140-141
Black bean flours, processing and use in foods, 190-204
Blended foods for Haitian children
acceptability and tolerance, 138-148
preparation, 139-140
questionnaire, 142,143f
Blood cholesterol values, human adults fed test diets of soy proteins, 82
Bovine serum albumin, binding with procyanidin, 128,130-132
Bread, pumpkin quick, use of bean products, 202-203
Bread products, use of field-pea flours, 25-27
Breakfast cereals, use of vegetable food proteins, 41-42
Brines, soy protein
advantages, 91
calculation of composition, 95-96
injection and absorption, 93-97
Buffalo gourd, protein and oil from seeds, 249-257

C

Cake, spiced layer, use of bean products, 201-202
Cake doughnuts, use of bean products, 201
Caloric density, role in protein effectiveness, 228,230t
Cancer, among Adventists
relation to coffee use, 168-171
relation to meat use, 166-169
risk, 163-165
Carbohydrates
cucurbit seeds, 257
legume flours, 180-181
pea proteins, 23-24
Carbonyl compounds in yeast bread, 29t

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Casein
effect on serum cholesterol levels of rabbits, 154-156
effect on serum lipids and aortic atherosclerosis in rabbits, 151-152
effect on swine and monkeys, 154
Catechin, structure, 129f
Cell wall, cucurbit seed, 252f
Cereal, worldwide consumption, 3
Cereal-based products, use of field-pea products, 25-27
Chemical analysis, soy protein flour and concentrate, 83-84t
Chemical composition, winged bean tubers, 212t
Chemical tests, blended foods, 140-141
Children, Haitian, acceptability and tolerance of a corn-glandless cottonseed blended food, 138-148
Chin-chin, use of cottonseed, 64-65
Cholesterol
dietary protein effects on kinetics in rabbits, 157-158
serum, influence of animal and vegetable proteins, 150-160
Coagulant concentration and type, effect on tofu, 49-52
Coagulation of protein, tofu preparation, 47-49
Coffee use of Adventists, relation to mortality, 168-171
Colors, legume flours, 187-188
Composition
blended foods, 144-146
cucurbit seeds, 253-257
dry bean flours, 192-195,196f
tofu, 53-54
Concentrates
oilseed processing, 35-36
soy proteins, use in meat products, 77-87,92
sweet potatoes, 242-245
Cookies
peanut butter, use of bean products, 203-204
sugar snap, use of bean products, 201
Cooking characteristics, beef-soy patties, 80t
Copper utilization in humans, effect of fiber, 109-111
Corn-glandless cottonseed blended food
acceptability and tolerance by Haitian children, 138-148
preparation, 139-140
Corn-soy-milk blend, preparation, 139-140
Coronary disease, among Adventists
relation to coffee use, 168-171
relation to meat use, 166-169
risk, 164-165
Cot-n-nuts, use in American foods, 66-67
Cottonseed
factors limiting use in foods, 67-72
incorporation into foods for humans, 61-72
raw, cooked, and roasted, 62-64
use in American foods, 66-67
use in Nigerian foods, 64-66
Cottonseed-corn blended food, acceptability and tolerance by Haitian children, 138-148
Cottonseed flours, analysis, 62t
Cottonseed products, as a factor limiting cottonseed use in foods for humans, 72
Cow top round, use of soy protein products, 96t
Cowpea flours
use in fried and baked foods, 8-17
use in Nigeria, 15
Cowpea paste, fried, preparation, 13-17
Crude protein variability, sweet potato, 236-239
Crystalloid, cucurbit seed, 252f
Cucumber, albumin content, 254
Cucurbit seeds
carbohydrates, 257
cytological structure, 250-253
oil, 253-254
protein, 254-257
yield, 250
Cucurbitin, description, 254-255
Cultural practices, effect on sweet potato protein content, 237
Cyclopropenoid fatty acids, as a factor limiting cottonseed use in foods for humans, 71
Cynomolgus monkeys, effect of diets containing casein or soy protein, 154
Cytological structure, cucurbit seeds, 250-253

D

Dairy products
prices and protein contents, 75t
use of vegetable food proteins, 42-43
Defatted flours, oilseed processing, 35
Dehulling, dry beans, 191-192
Dehydrated flakes, fresh-peeled yam tubers, 271
Detection, soy proteins, 87
Diabetes, among Adventists
relation to coffee use, 168-171
relation to meat use, 166-169
risk, 164-165

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Diet, soy protein, effect on cholesterol levels in humans, 158-159
Diet manipulation of experimental animals, use to study protein effects on lipids and atherosclerosis, 154
Dietary habits and lifestyles of Adventists, relation to mortality, 162-173
Dietary protein
  effect on cholesterol kinetics in rabbits, 157-158
  effect on skeletal integrity in young rats, 100-106
Dimethyl sulfoxide, use to extract protein from aquatic weeds, 230-231
Dioscorea yams
  enzyme assays, 262-263
  fresh stored, protein-nitrogen conservation, 261-271
  proteins and proteinase isolation-assay, 263-264
Dough mixing characteristics, dry bean flours, 195,198t
Doughnuts
  cake, use of bean products, 201
  legume flour, preparation, 11,13,14f
Dry bean(s)
  fermentation, 135
  preparation, 190
  processing, 191-192,193f
  protein-procyanidin interaction and nutritional quality, 126-136
Dry bean flours, processing and use in foods, 190-204
Dry processing of grain legumes, for protein, starch, and fiber, 176-188

E

Economics, use of soy protein products in whole muscle meats, 96-97
Efficiencies, wet and dry processing of grain legumes, 181-184
Egusi, amino acid content, 255
Electron microscopy, cucurbit seeds, 250-252
Enteritis necrotians, occurrence, 240,242
Environment-genotype interaction, sweet potatoes, 237
Enzymatic action in pea flour, 27-28
Enzymatic and structural metabolic proteins, legumes, 127
Enzymatic hydrolysates of casein and soy protein, effect on serum cholesterol levels of rabbits, 155-156
Enzyme assays, Dioscorea yams, 262-263
Epicatechin, structure, 129f
Equilibrium moisture content, dry bean flours, 197,199-200
Extractability of protein from aquatic weeds, 231t
Extruded products, use of vegetable food proteins, 42

F

Fababean
  color, 187-188
  composition, 180-181
  efficiencies of wet and dry processing, 181-184
  functional properties, 184-187
  viscosity and gelation characteristics, 187
  wet and dry processing for protein, starch, and fiber, 177-180
Farinograph values, navy bean flour fractions, 198t
Fat content, Nigerian foods, 65t
Fatty acids
  as a factor limiting cottonseed use in foods for humans, 71-72
  cucurbit oils, content, 253t
Feeding procyanidins, nutritional effects, 134-135
Feeding studies, sweet potato, 239-240
Femur weights, rats on controlled diets, 103,105-106
Fermentation
  dry beans, 135
  tempeh preparation, biochemical changes, 55,57-58
Fermented soybean foods, description and uses, 46t
Fiber
  effect on mineral utilization in humans, 108-111
  wet and dry processing of grain legumes, 176-188
Field pea(s)
  color, 187-188
  composition, 180-181
  efficiencies of wet and dry processing, 181-184
  functional properties, 184-187
  variability in composition, 20
  viscosity and gelation characteristics, 187
  wet and dry processing for protein, starch, and fiber, 177-180
Field-pea flour
  protein components, 20-22
  starch components, 22
  use as protein supplements in foods, 19-29

Field-pea products, use in
cereal-based products, 25
Field-test protocol, study of blended
foods, 141-144
Flakes, dehydrated, fresh-peeled yam
tubers, 271
Flavor generation in pea
products, 28-29
Flours
dry bean
percentage yield, 193f
processing and use in
foods, 190-204
field-pea, use as protein
supplements in foods, 19-29
peanut and cowpea, use in fried and
baked foods, 8-17
processing scheme, 193f
soy, addition to meat
products, 77-87
Flow diagram
pin milling and air classification
of field pea and fababean into
protein and starch
fractions, 178f
preparation of purified fiber,
starch, and proteinate from
field pea and fababean, 179f
Food, comparison of prices and protein
contents, 74-77
Food protein ingredients
amino acid contents and protein
efficiency ratios, 39t
functionality, 39,40f
protein contents, 37t
Formulation, blended foods, 145t
Free gossypol content of food
products, effect of preparation
method, 68-69
Fried cowpea paste, preparation, 13-17
Fried foods, use of peanut and cowpea
flours, 8-17
Fruits, tropical, as sources of
protein, 220-232
Full-fat products
oilseed processing, 33-35
use of vegetable food
proteins, 38,41
Functional properties
food protein ingredients, 38,40f
legume flours, 184-187
soy proteins, 77,80-82

G

Gel electrophoretic patterns,
water-soluble proteins from peanut
flours, 9-11
Gelation characteristics, legume
flours, 187
Genotype-environment interaction,
sweet potatoes, 237
Glanded cottonseed, toxic effects, 61
Glandless cottonseed
protein quality, 63-64
toxicity studies, 62-63
Glandless cottonseed-corn blended
food, acceptability and tolerance
by Haitian children, 138-148
Globoid
cucurbit seed, 252f
squash, 253
Globulins, cucurbit
amino acid compositions, 255,256t
characteristics, 254
nutritional potential, 255-257
Gossypol
as a factor limiting cottonseed
use in foods for humans, 67-71
determination in foods containing
cottonseed, 68
toxicity studies, 61-63
Gourd, Buffalo, protein and oil from
seeds, 249-257
Grain, use in tempeh preparation, 55
Grain legumes, wet and dry processing
for protein, starch, and
fiber, 176-188
Grinding and air classification, dry
beans, 192,193f
Ground beef blends, cost
comparison, 78t
Growth performance, rats fed winged
bean, 210

H

Haitian children, acceptability and
tolerance of a corn-glandless
cottonseed blended food, 138-148
Haulm, winged bean, nutritional
value, 213
Heat stability, yam tuber alkaline
proteinase, 268,269f
Heavy metals, as a factor limiting
cottonseed use in foods for
humans, 71-72
Heme iron utilization in humans,
effect of protein source, 114-119
Homogenization of yam tuber
tissue, 262
Hydrolysates of casein and soy
protein, effect on serum
cholesterol levels of
rabbits, 155-156
Hypocholesterolemic mechanism
associated with substitution of
soy protein for animal
protein, 159

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

I

In vitro protein digestibility, dry bean flours, 197,198f
Industrial membrane processing, vegetable food protein preparation, 36
Inhibition, trypsin digestion of bovine serum albumin, 134
Injected whole muscle meats, use of soy protein products, 90-98
Injection process, brines containing soy protein, 93-94
Intercellular structure of a cucurbit seed, 250,251f
International winged bean trials, 213-214,215t
Ionic concentration of coagulant, effect on tofu, 49-52
Ipomoea batatas L., protein content, 234-246
Iron utilization in humans
  effect of fiber, 109-111
  effect of phytic acid, 109,112-114
  effect of protein source, 114-119
Irrigation, effect on sweet potato protein content, 237
Isolates
  oilseed processing, 36
  soy proteins, addition to meat products, 77-87,92-93
  sweet potatoes, 242-245

L

Leaf protein concentrate, sources, 223
Leafy vegetables, protein content, 226-229
Leaves
  tropical, protein content, 220-232
  winged bean, nutritional value, 213
Legume(s)
  prices and protein contents, 76t,127-129
  protein, starch, and fiber from wet and dry processing, 176-188
  tropical, protein content, 220-232
Legume flour doughnuts, preparation, 11,13,14f
Legume flour sugar cookies, preparation, 11,12f
Legume seeds, protein content, 19-20,37t
Legumin, in field peas, 21
Lifestyles of Adventists, relation to mortality, 162-173
Limiting factors, use of cottonseed in foods for humans, 67-72
Lipid distributions, green protein fractions, 229t
Lipoproteins
  distribution in rabbits fed various proteins, 151-152
  influence of animal and vegetable proteins, 150-160
Lipoxygenase, hydroperoxidation of fatty acids, 27-28
Liquid cyclone process, defatted cottonseed flour production, 62
Lung cancer, risk among Adventists, 163-165
Lysine, effect on serum lipids and atherosclerosis in rabbits, 151-152,156-158
Lysine-supplemented cottonseed, protein quality, 63-64

M

Magnesium utilization in humans, effect of fiber, 109-111
Meat
  injected and absorbed whole muscle, use of soy protein products, 90-98
  prices and protein contents, 75t
  use by Adventists, relation to mortality, 166-169
Meat products
  addition of soy proteins, 74-87
  prices and protein contents, 75t
  processed, use of vegetable food proteins, 42
Mesophyll cell(s)
  Buffalo gourd, scanning electron micrograph, 251f
  cucurbit seeds, transmission electron micrographs, 252f
Microbiological quality
  soy proteins, 85-86
  tempeh, 58
  tofu, 54-55
Mill screen size, effect on particle size distribution of cowpea flour, 15,16f
Milling and fractionation of legumes, flour product production, 191
Mineral content, dry bean flours, 195,197
Moisture content, equilibrium, dry bean flours, 197,199-200
Monkeys, cynomolgus, effect of diets containing casein or soy protein, 154
Mortality among Adventists
  relation to dietary habits and lifestyles, 162-173
  versus the general population, 163-165

N

Navy bean flours, processing and use in foods, 190-204
Nigerian foods
cottonseed content, 64-66
protein and fat content, 65t
Nitrogen balance, effect of sweet potatoes, 239
Nitrogen content
cucurbit protein, 255
yams, 264-265
Nitrogen fertilization, effect on sweet potato protein content, 237
Nitrogen-protein conservation, fresh stored Dioscorea yams, 261-271
Nitrogen solubility
dry bean flours, 195,196f
legume flours, 184-186
pea proteins, 24
Nonfermented soybean foods, description and uses, 46t
Nonheme iron utilization in humans, effect of protein source, 114-119
Nonprotein nitrogen
sweet potatoes, 235
yams, 264-265
Nutritional effects, feeding procyanidins, 134-135
Nutritional induction of atherosclerosis, experimental studies, 150-151
Nutritional quality
blended foods, 144-146
Buffalo gourd, 257
cucurbit meals and globulins, 255-257
dry beans, 126-136
soy proteins, 82-85
sweet potatoes, 239-240,245
tempeh, 58
tofu, 53-54
winged beans, 207-208t

O

Oil, cucurbit seeds, 249-257
Oil absorption capacities, legume flours, 185-186
Oil emulsification values, legume flours, 185-187
Oilseeds
prices and protein contents, 37t,76t
processing for vegetable food proteins, 33-36
Oriental soybean foods, description and uses, 45-58

P

Particle size distribution, cowpea paste and flour, 15,16f
Pasta, field-pea flours, 25
Pea(s)
protein composition, 21t
proximate composition, 20t
Pea flours
enzymatic action, 27-28
processing methods, 22-23
Pea products, flavor generation, 28-29
Pea proteins
carbohydrate content, 23-24
concentrates and isolates, 23-24
Peanut butter cookies, use of bean products, 203-204
Peanut cake, replacement with winged bean meal, 209-210
Peanut chips, preparation from peanut meal or flour, 8-11
Peanut flours
processing treatments, 9
use in fried and baked foods, 8-17
pH values, legume flours, 184-816
Phaseolus vulgaris
cotyledon, scanning electron micrograph, 129f
processing and use in foods, 190-204
Physical tests, blended foods, 140-141
Physicochemical characteristics, dry bean flours, 192-197,198f
Physiological responses, rats on controlled diets, 101-103
Phytic acid
dry bean flours, 195,197
effect on mineral utilization in humans, 109,112-114
Pin milling, field pea and fababean into protein and starch, 177,178f
Pinto bean flours, processing and use in foods, 190-204
Plant(s), tropical, protein content, 221-223
Plant foods, comparison to animal foods, 2
Plant proteins
aquatic weeds as sources, 230-232
overview, 1
Pondweed, amino acid compositions, 231t
Potato, sweet, protein content, 234-246
Preparation
corn-soy-milk blend, 139-140
tempeh, 55,56f
Processing
dry bean flours for foods, 190-204
oilseeds for vegetable food proteins, 33-36

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Procyanidin
binding to bean globulin, 132-133
binding to bovine serum albumin, 128,130-132
interaction with protein in dry beans, 126-136
structure, 129f
toxicity, 134-135
Property changes during storage, dry bean flours, 200
Protein(s)
animal and vegetable, 150-160
blended foods, 140-141
cucurbit seeds, 249-257
effect on cholesterol kinetics in rabbits, 157-158
effect on serum cholesterol levels of rabbits, 154-156
effect on skeletal integrity in young rats, 100-106
field-pea flour, 20-22
glandless cottonseed, 63-64
interaction with procyanidin in dry beans, 126-136
isolation-assay, Dioscorea yams, 263-264
leafy vegetables, 227-228,229t
leaves from tropical plants, 227t
legume, 127,129f
legume flour sugar cookies, 11,12f
lysine-supplemented cottonseed, 63-64
Nigerian foods, 65t
peas and soybeans, 21t
plant, overview, 1
stored yam tubers, 268,269f,271
sweet potato, 234-246
tropical seeds, legumes, fruits, and leaves, 220-232
vegetable food, applications in traditional foods, 32-43
wet and dry processing of grain legumes, 176-188
winged bean as a source, 206-216
Protein body, cucurbit seed, 252f
Protein concentrate, definition, 33
Protein deficiency, as a form of malnutrition, 221
Protein digestibility, dry bean flours, 197,198f
Protein effectiveness, role of caloric density, 228,230t
Protein efficiency ratios
Buffalo gourd, 257
field-pea flour, 22
food protein ingredients, 39t
sweet potato flour, 240
sweet potato protein fractions, 244t
winged bean seed flour, 210,211t
Protein isolate, definition, 33
Protein-nitrogen conservation, fresh stored Dioscorea yams, 261-271
Protein source
effect on iron utilization in humans, 114-119
effect on zinc utilization in humans, 119-122
vs. production potential, tropical plants, 224,226-227
Protein supplements in foods, use of field-pea flours, 19-29
Proteinase activity, alkaline, in yams, 257-270
Proximate composition
blended foods, 145t
cottonseed products, 67t
legume flours, 180-181
navy bean flour fractions, 194f
soybeans and tempeh, 57t
yam tubers, 264-265
Psophocarpus tetragonolobus, protein content, 206-216
Puff-puff, use of cottonseed, 64-65
Pumpkin, cucurbitin content, 255
Pumpkin quick bread, use of bean products, 202-203

Q

Questionnaire, blended foods fed to Haitian children, 142,143f

R

Rabbits, use in studies of animal and vegetable proteins, 150-160
Rancidity development in ground beef with and without soy protein, 85,86f
Rats
effect of dietary protein on skeletal integrity, 100-106
fed winged bean, growth performance, 210
physiological responses to controlled diets, 101-103
urinary responses to controlled diets, 103-105
Recipe ingredients, free and total gossypol contents, 70t
Regulatory guidelines, whole muscle meat products, 95
Rhizobial characteristics of winged bean nodules, 213
Roasting and dehulling, dry beans, 191-192

S

Salmon, use of soy protein products, 97t

Scanning electron micrograph
cross section of a cucurbit seed, 251f
mesophyll cell of a Buffalo gourd, 251f
Phaseolus vulgaris cotyledon, 129f
Scatchard plots
bovine serum albumin and procyanidin, 131f
procyanidin trimer and bean globulin, 133f
Seed(s)
cucurbit, protein and oil, 249-257
tropical, protein content, 220-232
winged bean, protein content, 209-213
Seed proteins, cucurbit
amino acid compositions, 255,256t
nutritional potential, 255-257
Sensory characteristics, soy proteins, 77,80-82
Serum cholesterol levels
influence of animal and vegetable proteins, 150-160
rabbits fed casein and soy protein, 155t
rabbits fed different proteins, 155t
Serum lipids in rabbits
effect of beef and textured vegetable proteins, 153
effect of casein, soy protein, arginine, and lysine, 151-152,156-158
Seventh-Day Adventists, mortality in relation to dietary habits and lifestyles, 162-173
Shelf life, soy proteins, 85-86
Shrimp, use of soy protein products, 97t
Skeletal integrity in young rats, effect of dietary protein, 100-106
Snack-type peanut chips, preparation from peanut meal or flour, 8-11
Soy protein(s)
addition to meat products, 74-87
advantages, 90
brines containing, injection and absorption, 93-97
detection, 87
effect on cholesterol levels of humans, 158-159
effect on cholesterol levels of rabbits, 154-156
effect on iron utilization in humans, 114-119
effect on serum lipids and aortic atherosclerosis in rabbits, 151-152
effect on swine and monkeys, 154
effect on zinc utilization in humans, 119-122
flour and concentrate, chemical analysis, 83-84t
Soy protein(s)--Continued
functional properties and sensory characteristics, 77,80-82
nutritional characteristics, 82-85
shelf life, 85-86
use in injected and absorbed whole muscle meats, 90-98
Soybean(s)
effect of variety on tofu, 52-53
general discussion, 19-20
protein composition, 21t
proximate composition, 57t
uses as foods in the West, 45-58
Soybean meal, replacement with winged bean meal, 209-210
Spherosome, cucurbit seed, 252f
Spiced layer cake, use of bean products, 201-202
Sprouts of stored yam tubers, photographs, 269f
Squash, globoid content, 253
Starch
field-pea flour, 22
foods containing, supplementation with common beans, 240,241t
wet and dry processing of grain legumes, 176-188
Statistical analysis, study of blended foods, 144
Storage proteins, legumes, 127
Storage stability, dry bean flours, 197,199-200
Stored yam tubers, protein content, 268,269f,271
Strokes, among Adventists
relation to coffee use, 168-171
relation to meat use, 166-169
risk, 164-165
Substrate specificity of yam tuber alkaline proteinase, 270t
Sugar cookies
legume flour, preparation, 11,12f
use of bean products, 201
use of cottonseed, 66
Suicide, risk among Adventists, 164-165
Sweet potatoes, protein content, 234-246
Swine, effect of diets containing casein or soy protein, 154

T

Tannins, dry beans, 127-128
Tempeh
fermentation, 135
proximate composition, 57t
use as food in the West, 55-58
Temperature of soybean milk, effect on tofu, 52
Textured soy proteins, use in the processed meat industry, 92

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Textured vegetable protein, effect on serum lipids and aortic atherosclerosis in rabbits, 153
Tofu
  preparation, 47-52
  use as food in the West, 47-55
Tolerance responses, blended foods, 146-148
Toxicity
  glandless cottonseed, 62-63
  gossypol, 62-63
  procyanidins, 134-135
Trace mineral utilization in humans, effect of protein source, 108-122
Traffic accidents, risk among Adventists, 164-165
Transmission electron micrographs, mesophyll cells of cucurbit seeds, 252f
Tropical seeds, legumes, fruits, and leaves, protein content, 220-232
Trypsin digestion of bovine serum albumin, 134
Trypsin inhibitors in sweet potatoes, 240
Tuber(s)
  winged bean, nutritional value, 210,212t,213
  yam, general discussion, 261-262
Tuber tissue, yam, homogenization, 262
Turkey roll, use of soy protein products, 97t

U

United States Department of Agriculture, regulatory guidelines for whole muscle meat products, 95
Ureide enzymes in yam tubers, effect of storage on relative activities, 266t
Uricase
  assay, 263
  purine degradation in yams, 265-267
Urinary responses, rats on controlled diets, 103-105

V

Vegetable(s), leafy, protein content, 226-230
Vegetable food proteins
  applications in traditional foods, 32-43
  composition, 36-38
  definition, 33
  effect on serum cholesterol, lipoproteins, and atherosclerosis, 150-160
  functionality, 38,40f
Vegetable food proteins--Continued
  preparation, 33-36
Vicilin, field peas, 21
Viscosity, legume flours, 187

W

Water, use in tofu preparation, 47,49
Water absorption, pea proteins, 24
Water adsorption, navy bean flour fractions, 199f
Water hydration capacities
  legume flours, 185-186
  soy proteins, 77
Water-soluble proteins from peanut flours, gel electrophoretic patterns, 9-11
Water spinach, amino acid compositions, 231t
Watermelon, albumin content, 254
Weeds, aquatic, protein content, 230-232
Weights, leaves from tropical plants, 227t
Wet processing of grain legumes, for protein, starch, and fiber, 176-188
Wheat-flour-based foods, use of bean products, 201-204
Whole muscle meat systems, adaptable to injection or absorption processes, 91t
Winged bean
  cultivation, 206
  future areas of research, 214,216
  international trials, 213-214,215t
  nutritional studies, 207-208t
  protein content, 206-216

X

Xanthine oxidase
  assay, 263
  purine degradation in yams, 265-267

Y

Yam(s)
  alkaline proteinase activity, 267-270
  fresh stored, protein-nitrogen conservation, 261-271
  nitrogen content, 264-265
  purine degradation, 265-267
Yam tubers
  effect of storage on ureide enzyme activities, 266t
  fresh and stored, photographs, 269f
  fresh-peeled, dehydrated flakes, 271

Yam tubers--Continued
general discussion, 261-262
stored, protein
content, 268,269f,271
Yeast bread
carbonyl compounds, 29t
use of cottonseed, 66
Yields
cucurbit seeds, 250
products from dry and wet processing
of field pea and fababean
Yields--Continued
flours, 181-184
winged bean varieties, 215t

Z

Zinc utilization in humans
effect of fiber, 109-111
effect of phytic acid, 109,112-114
effect of protein source, 119-122

Publication Date: June 18, 1986 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1986-0312.ix002

Production and indexing by Karen McCeney
Jacket design by Pamela Lewis

Elements typeset by Hot Type Ltd., Washington, DC
Printed and bound by Maple Press Co., York, PA